

A diamond-shaped library stamp with a double-line border. Inside the diamond, the text "LIBRARY University of California Irvine" is printed in a serif font, arranged in four lines.

LIBRARY
University of
California
Irvine

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,
December 1857.*

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART
NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY
BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

=

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

L O N D O N :

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

1865.

DA
2E
B5
no. 35
v. 2

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. " - - -	1
„ BOOK II. - - - - -	158
„ BOOK III. - - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - -	415

P R E F A C E.

PREFACE.

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,¹ for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.² He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,³ now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,⁴ now called mutton, of pig, of goat,⁵ of calf,⁵ of deer, especially the noble hart,⁶ of wild boar,⁶ the peacock, swan, duck,⁷ culver or pigeon,⁸ waterfowl, barn-door fowl,⁹ geese,¹⁰ and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;¹¹ salmon, eels, lake, pilchards, eelpouts,¹² trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,¹³ and so on.¹⁴

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,¹⁵ who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,¹⁶ and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.¹⁷ Weaker stomachs could have light

¹ Hom. II. 256. Also Seo runne aþýrþode. fram middæge oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon*. Even here our dictionaries blunder.

² Beoðelað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myre hpægell, Lye.

³ Lb. II. vii., etc.

⁴ Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

⁵ Lb. II. xvi.

⁶ Coll. Mon. p. 22.

⁷ Lb. II. xvi.

⁸ Lb. II. xxx. 2.

⁹ DD. 504 ; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

¹⁰ Lb. II. xvi. 2.

¹¹ Coll. Mon. p. 25.

¹² Young eels (Kersey).

¹³ Σπριτσας not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin ; the MS. has Salin.

¹⁴ Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

¹⁵ Coll. Mon. p. 29.

¹⁶ Lb. II. xxiii.

¹⁷ Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,¹ giblets, pigs trotters,² eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.³

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric⁴ than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,⁵ which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,⁶ medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called *twybrown*, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.⁷ These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.⁸ I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,⁹ established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop-growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the *Hyme*.¹⁰ The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge *hyme*; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

¹ As before.

² Lb. II. i.

³ Gl. *plecan*.

⁴ Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβέλοισιν ἔθηκαν.

⁵ Mylsee æppla, Lb. II. xvi.

⁶ Persocas, Lb. p. 176; Laen. 89; Διδάζ. 31.

⁷ Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

⁸ Hb. lxviii.

⁹ See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

¹⁰ I find *Ymele*, fem., gen -an, for a *roll, scroll, volumen*. The *Hyme*le is in glossaries frequently *Voluhilis*; and the two suggest a derivation for either from *Ymbe* = Ἀμφί, so that *Hymele* means *coiler*.

extant refer¹ to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,² and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,³ of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

¹ C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

² "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. Ligustra, though known to every ear, by the line Alba ligustra cadunt, were long doubtful; we be-

lieve them to be the blossoms of privet.

³ See the Glossary in Bluttrop Spence.

brine.¹ Salt for salted meats,² which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the salt pans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,³ nor was this esteemed a high distinction.⁴ The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;⁵ and those they had also transparent in quality.⁶ The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.⁷ When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.⁸ Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.⁹

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

¹ C.D. 451.

² *Lb.* p. 234, etc.

³ *Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus*, *Beda*, III. vi.

⁴ *Est videre apud illos argentæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur*. *Tacitus*, *Germ.* 5.

⁵ *Calicem* is translated *glæppæt*, *Beda*, p. 618, line 12.

⁶ *C.E.* 78, ult.

⁷ *Epulæ et, quauquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus*, *Tacit. Germ.* 14.

⁸ *Dediti somno ciboque*, *Tacit. Germ.* 15.

⁹ *Tacit. Germ.* 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalcum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.¹ Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.²

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,³ lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,⁴ ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

¹ Col. Mon. p. 27.

² Ammianus Marcellinus, xxviii.
5.

³ Ynnleac has for its first element a Latinism, *unionem*, *onion*.

⁴ Lib. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125
289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their prata, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,¹ gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,² to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,³ took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,⁴ and when ready carried it off to the farm,⁵ and stored it in a loft.⁶

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent Hay-rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,⁷ the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,⁸ and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

¹ Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

² Sicilire; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

³ Furcillis.

⁴ Metæ.

⁵ Villa.

⁶ In tabulato. Sub tecto, Columella, II. xix.

⁷ Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

⁸ Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii, Plin. as above.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.¹ Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.² The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagmires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.³

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.⁴ Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.⁵ In the summer of 1864 this

Cattle fed on leaves.

¹ DD. in many passages.

² *Нопее, Фотрор.*

³ Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

⁴ *Incautius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum*, Beda, 256, 22.

⁵ Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science" has made."

Sheep.

Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.¹ With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine.

Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,² in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.³

Boar hunting.

A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.⁴

Hawking.

The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

¹ Coll. Mon. 20.

² One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

³ DD. p. 187.

⁴ September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times. ¹

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course ; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization ; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,² had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts : they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight ; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words : " Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

¹ Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

| ² Serratos bigatosque.

“ and coined into mancuses ;”¹ that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect ; suppose it be pronounced a forgery ; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist
learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs ; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.² It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloe-thorn, bore native names, but elm,³ walnut, maple, holly,⁴ are equally native names ; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from Κερασούς, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, περροc,

¹ Fanne minpe (read nime) man
τρεντις hund mancufa golber 7
genynerige to mancuyan, HHD. fol.
21 a. The transcript is not by any
means cotemporary.

² I regret I cannot here explain
this fully.

³ Not a Latinism.

⁴ Holen, which is originally an

adjective, Hologn, Hologen, and even
now so applied to Holn Wood on
the banks of the Dart, near Ash-
burton. Holog, Holly, is the ori-
ginal substantive, C.E. 437, line
19. The old Latin name is Aquifolius : the Ilex was glandiferous,
the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp¹ and flax,² as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now Book learning. before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

¹ Vol. I. p. x. note.

² *Feminæ sæpius lineis amictibus utuntur.* Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling. The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,¹ with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.²

The manu-
script.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,³ contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.⁴

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.

¹ Lb. p. 331.

² Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maxi-

mum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

³ Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

⁴ P. 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æselbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, conscribere would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anyway may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline Cild. of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "conscribere" "iussit" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.¹

One can cunningly
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—
“Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he
“the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they
“mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,
“he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,
“and understandeth what they mean.” The honour
remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not
stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a
page² of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber
Pastoralis, of King Ælfred may be read these words,—

pillumot ꝥꝥꝥ ꝥꝥꝥ oððe bet,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better*. A little further
on,³

ꝥꝥꝥ ꝥꝥꝥ oððe bet oððe þine hyde poplet,

Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide, that
is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.⁴ there is
a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is
uppermost;

ꝥꝥꝥ ꝥꝥꝥ oððe bet ꝥꝥꝥ apeg.

ælf næppattafox þu þilt ꝥꝥꝥꝥꝥ ælfꝥꝥ cild;

*Write thus or better; ride away; Ælf nærpattafox; thou
wilt swinge child Ælfrie*. From these marginal
scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended
from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept
in order by the whip. Cild, “quem Bald conscribere
“iussit,” was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

Bald.

The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed
to have been a medical practitioner, for to no other

¹ “Sum mæg reapolice,
“þoþð eþide ꝥꝥꝥꝥꝥ.”

C.E. 42, 14.

² Fol. 53 a.

³ Fol. 55 b.

⁴ Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books. "*nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:*" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases¹ that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another² that "Dun taught it;" in another "some teach us;"³ in another an impossible prescription being quoted;⁴ the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrius, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip⁵ contains a true

¹ Lb. p. 120.

² Lb. p. 292.

³ Lb. p. 114.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid¹ for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.² The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of men ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniac, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called *θηριακή*, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.³ These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

¹ Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.

² Lb. p. 290.

³ On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"¹ "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same Many sources. sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,² and of the Scandinavian.³ Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention* of the physician Constantinus, was later than

¹ *Flosculos undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magistris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.*

² *Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.*

³ *Lb. I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.*

⁴ *Fol. 14 b. 15 a.*

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεταί ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμύειν χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ὧν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπέρων μόνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ διαφθεύοντές τινες τροφὴν λύζουσιν τῶν γινωσκομένων ἐστί. καὶ εἰγώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὐρήσομεν αὐταρκες ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πληθους ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψύξιν. ἔταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίως δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἴσται πταρμὸς. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγανον μετ' οἶνον ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῃ, ἢ σέτελι ἢ δαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικὴν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ γλίσχροις χυμοῖς καστέριον τριωβόλου δίδου πίνειν δ' ὀξυκοάτου, κ.τ.λ.

Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

TRANSLATION.

Of hiccups. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or sceseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

At first sight a passage¹ which says that the *figus* in the eyes is called "on læden" chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læden, leden, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,² *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrius wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

Internal
testimony.

M. Brechillet Jourdain³ has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

Greek
learning.

¹ Lb. p. 38.

² Ealle hys rþpecað an lyðen,
Genesis xi. 6.

³ Recherches critiques sur l'âge
et origine des traductions Latines.
d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda¹ tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.² Further on³ Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says⁴ that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates *dactyli, dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "*lutræ*,"⁵ *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "*seals*."⁶

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the Leechdoms, that in

¹ Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

² Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to æque ut; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

³ Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

⁴ Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatibus suæ loquelam haberet.

⁵ Beda, p. 237.

⁶ Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others there was a chapter on the *ἐπιτόγιστα*, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

On the margin of the pages are some private marks, Private marks. such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, *εἰς τοὺς πολὺς φεοὺς* men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words *pið eaḡna miſte*, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words *Ʒṛ pið ðon ilcan celeponian*: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at *Ʒṛ pmolet*. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for *angnail*, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4. *ḡṛ næḡl fie*, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at fol. 11 a. *Ʒṛ pyrlaj*, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf, *ponne þu ryp*, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol. 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a., *Ʒṛ zenum iper leaḡ*; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxxiii., with these words, “*quia omni potu et omni medicinæ maleficiorum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua benedicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut in hoc capitulo plene docetur.*” At fol. 31 b. by the word *eallunḡa* is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b. *ḡṛ þu pille*, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal *dimitte*, fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we More cypher. find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence, do plytan to, etc., in chapter xxxiv, some writing in cypher, thus :—

1871

and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—

(Faint handwritten notes)

The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given,

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of course, were at the discretion of every man severally, as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:—

∴ // // // // ∴ // // // // . /

and Dun would be thus:—

. // // // : // // // : // // // //

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus:—

.

and Dun thus:—

.

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

ƿum biþ hft hendig to aƿƿutanne ƿopð ƿeƿfno,
One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

Norse element. Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the

herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate produc- Third book.
tion from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of Long vowels.
marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.¹ The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, *Ʒood*, *good*, *boom*, *doom*, “*aam*, *cautere*,”² (whence we may conclude that the cognate *Oman*, will have *O* long,³) *aac*, *oak*, *pus*, *wise*,⁴ and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word *Sið*, *a path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as *Semita*, becomes in the *Moesogothic* *Sinþ*—, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short *I* in the old English. But *Sið* we know to have a long vowel by the spelling *Siið*.⁵ It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short *A* first, then long *A*. Mislead by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix *A* must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in *Afraid*, *Abroad*, *Abased*, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where *A* represents *An*, *one*, as in *Apæð* for *Anpæð*, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of *Un*— the prefix, the Greek *Aν*—, the Latin *In*—, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in *Unknown*, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

¹ Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

² Gl. C.

³ See also the Glossary.

⁴ Beda, 547. 16.

⁵ Beda, 571. 34. See Layamon,

25836, 25837. In Bir. Moritz, Heyne has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also *Gesnð*, but *Gesiððas*.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

It is said by those who had opportunities of know- Accents.
ing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that *ȝilde*, *wild*, and *Deop*, *deer*, were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say *Beast*, *Least*, but must pronounce those words, *Best*, *Lest*. These two words *ȝilde*, *Deop*, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form *ȝildper*.¹ Thus the affix *Deop* lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become its close neighbour. Another example is found in *ȝitan*, *to reproach*, which, as appears from *Layamon*,² had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition *Æt*, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as *ed-*; *Layamon*³ exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the *Paris Psalter*⁴ spells *edȝitt*, where, according to the

¹ CE, 258, line 10.

² *Layamon*, 21311.

³ Ofte heo heom on smiten,
Ofte heo heom atwiten.

Layamon, 26584.

⁴ *Psalm* cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second τ is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our Twit.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þopn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. Reþð, *bed, rest*, Luþð, *pleasure, lust*, and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as þ æðeleþðe mæden, *the very noble maiden*, the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.¹ If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with \mathfrak{ge} -, for the genders of the simples, for \mathfrak{Ge} - being a form of \mathfrak{Con} -, and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.² Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take þoppypþ for a feminine, after pypþ, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.³ Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence pæteþpæðpe

¹ For example, Gebiergað, Gepelgað, p. 358; þeoð, p. 357. Abpeopeð, p. 337; Blæð, p. 310.

² Thus Sppæc is feminine, Geppæc, neuter.

³ Tpa eneopholen, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else Tpa, is *two parts*. This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; *Sīðpærc*,¹ feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write *þ flærchoþð*.²

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, 'Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.³ Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in *s*, and feminines, as Night in Fortnight, or neuters, as in Five pound note, Twelve horse power, for these had in ancient time no *s* in the plural. Thus *xii. monaþ*,⁴ *þne cucleþ*,⁵ did not require remark: similarly *τρεζεν fætelþ full ealað*,⁶ *nıganıtyne pıntep ı τρεζεν monaþ*,⁷ *iv. monaþ*,⁸ and the MS. reading in *Beowulf*, 4342,⁹ may stand.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus *forðfepðum Deufdedıt ıe Aıcebııceop, defuncto Deus-dedit archiepiscopo*.¹⁰ *Fepıde þa ııððan. ı ıepetıte ænne mæııfepııceort polıcaııpııı ıehaten. halııı pepı ı ıınotop*,¹¹ which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, polıcarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens. þa æteopde ıebatıııanııı on ııpæııne anııe ıııdepan. lucıııa ııeıııed ııııde æppæııt man*,¹² which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduę cuidam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosa*. This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

¹ Lb. p. 260, line 1.

² CE, 373, line 3.

³ So in German.

⁴ Lib. III. xviii.

⁵ Lb. I. xvi. 2. *Tryðæl*, Lb. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound,

⁶ OT, 256. 5.

⁷ Beda, 539. 23.

⁸ Beda, 564. 13.

⁹ Thorpe, 4355.

¹⁰ Beda, p. 563, line 6.

¹¹ MH. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

- ✓ Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. *for tican read tihan.*
 - Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. *for yealre read realre.*
 - Page 174, line 24. *for momge read monge.*
 - Page 194, line 11. *for Taen read Taen.*
 - ✓ Page 210, line 18. *for bloðeƿ read bloðeƿ. * PZLZ L. 31 read Spelcum; note th read pēla.*
 - ✓ Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. *for uƿeƿpe read uƿeƿpe.*
 - Page 292, note 2. *add "they are possibly a corrupt representation of*
"ἐπὶ βοτάνῃ."
 - Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. *puðneaxán is one word.*
 - Page 349, line 29. *ἄγιος.*
 - Page 391, glossary, v. *Heap.* Cf. *ƿeland ƿeƿoƿic ne ƿeƿƿiceð monna*
ænigum ƿapa ðe mimming ean heapne gehealdan. (Fragments printed
 by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth*
to wield biting Mimming, where the editor reads heapne as *hoar*.
-

LEECH BOOK.

[LÆCE BOC.]¹

~~~~~

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆLE DOMAS<sup>2</sup> ÞIÐ eallum untrymneyrum  
 heafðef 7 hpanan ealley 7e healþer heafðef ece cume .  
 7 clærnunza 7 fþilnꝯ þið hþum 7 7illiftrum to heafðer  
 hælo . 7 hu mon 7cyle 7ebroceney heafðer tihzean 7  
 7if þæt bþæzen ut fie. ∴

.II. Læcedomas þið eallum tiederneyrum eazena . þið  
 eazna miſte 7e ealder 7e 7eon7er manney 7 hpanan þ  
 cume 7 þif fhe 7 þið eazna tearum 7 þið penne on  
 eazum . þið ærmælum . 7 7if mon fupreze fie . þið  
 poccef on eazum 7 þið 7erfom 7 þif pyrumum on  
 eazum 7 eazrealfa ælcef cynner.

.III. Læcedomas þið eallum earþena ece 7 fape . þif  
 earþena deaþe . 7 þið 7felþe<sup>3</sup> hlyfte . 7 7if pyrumar on  
 earþan 7yn 7 þif earþiczan<sup>4</sup> 7 7if earþan dymnen 7 earþ  
 realþe ælcef cynner.

fol. 1 b.

.IIII. Læcecræftar þif heal7gunde 7 hu þu meahc  
 7ecunmian hþæþer hit heal7gund fie 7 þ fto adl 7f  
 tpezea cynna oþer on þām 7eazle oþer on þære ðriotan  
 pyrtþrenc 7 realþ þif þon . 7 þif ceacena fþyle 7 þið  
 fþeopcoþe 7 7eazley fþyle.

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

<sup>3</sup> This reading makes hlyrt feminine. See the text.

<sup>4</sup> Wanley reads earþicgar. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; picgzan occurs I. lxi. 2.

## LEECH BOOK.<sup>1</sup>

~~~~~

CONTENTS.

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half² head,³ and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"⁴ and against worms, *or insects*; and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,⁵ and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

¹ See II. xlii. contents.

² Or megrim (ήμικρανία).

³ ήμικράνιον.

⁴ A disease so called, sties, wisps.

⁵ Probably from scrofula.

.v. Læcedomaj ȝif manneȝ muð ȝaj ȝie ȝe tyðneð
ȝ riþ ȝebleȝnadre tunȝan muþ fealȝ riþ þon ilcan.
rið ȝulūm oꝛoðe . III. læcedomaj.

.vi. Læcedomaf rið toþȝæꝛce . ȝ ȝif ȝȝum toþ ete
ȝ toþȝealȝa . eȝt rið þam uȝeȝan toþ ece ȝ rið þam
niþeȝȝan. ::

.vii. Læcedom ȝif mon bloð hȝæce. ::

.viii. Læcedomaj rið blæce ōn ȝȝlitȝan ȝ bȝȝ riþ
þon ilcan ȝ ȝealȝ ealȝa ȝeoȝe. ::

.viiii. Læcedomaj ȝif men ȝȝne bloð ōȝ nebbe eȝt
bloðȝetena ȝe ōn to binðanne ȝe ōn eaȝe to ðonne ȝe
hoȝfe ȝe men ealȝa . x. ::

.x. Læcedōm riþ ȝeȝnote . ȝ riþ ȝeoȝūm. ::

.xi. Læcedomaj riþ ȝaȝum ȝeoȝūm. ::

.xii. Læcedōm rið ȝeam¹ muþe ȝ rið ceolan ȝȝȝle.
ȝȝȝ læcedomaj. ::

.xiii. Læcedōm riþ hæȝȝeaȝȝe. ::

[xiv.] Læcedōm riþ ȝeaðan.² ::

[xv.] Læcedomaj rið hȝoȝtan hu he miȝȝenlice ōn
man becȝmð ȝ hu huȝ man tiliȝan ȝȝȝle ȝ ȝȝȝȝȝencaȝ
riþ hȝoȝtan ȝ riþ anȝbȝeoȝte ȝ ðȝȝȝum hȝoȝtan enð-
leȝan eȝæȝtaȝ. ::

[xvi.] .xiiii. Læcedomaf rið bȝeoȝt ȝæȝce . iii.
eȝæȝtaȝ.

[xvii.] .xv. Læcedomaj riþ heoȝȝȝæȝce . v. eȝæȝ-
taȝ. ::

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcedomaj riþ þam miðlan ȝȝeȝan ȝ hu
he cȝmð oȝ acolodum maȝan oȝȝe to ȝȝȝȝe hatum oððe
oȝ to miðelȝe ȝȝȝle oȝȝe læȝneȝȝe oȝȝe ōȝ ȝȝelȝe
ȝætan ȝȝitendȝe ȝ hu hiȝ mōn tiliȝan ȝȝȝle rið æle
ȝaȝa. ::

fol. 2 a.

¹ In text ȝouum, for ȝohum.

| ² ȝeaðan ; text.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath ; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man break up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit¹ for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear ; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.²

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for *κλύδωνες*, watery fluctuations.³

[xv.] Leechdoms against host ;⁴ how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it ; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.⁵ Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,⁶ or of evil wet⁷ wounding, and how a man shall treat it ; against each of them.

¹ The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils ; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

² Colds in the head.

³ See II. xxxix.

⁴ Host, *cough*, pronounced with o short.

⁵ Wark is *pain*.

⁶ *Emptiness*.

⁷ *Humour*.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomaj piþ plætan tpezen æþele. ∴

.XX. Læcedomaj piþ ſculþori pæpce . III. epæftaf.

.XXI. Læcedomaj pið þæpe fpiðþan ſiðan fape ȝ þæpe
pimeftþan ſyxx epæftaȝ. ∴

.XXII. Læcedomaj pið lendenece feoþep. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomaf piþ þeohece tpezen ȝ an piþ þon
ȝif þeoh ſlapan. ∴

fol. 2 b.

.XXIII. Læcedomaj piþ cneop pæpce ȝ ȝif cneop fap
fie. ∴

.XXV. Læcedomaj piþ fcancena ſape ȝ ȝif fcancan
forade ſynd oþþe oþep ſim feopep epæftaf ȝ hu mon
ſpelcean ſeyle. ∴

^a Read fino.

.XXVI. Læcedomaf ȝif ſina^a ſeunce ȝ æftep þam fie
ſap oððe ſpelle oððe ȝif monnep fōt to hominum
ſerumme ȝ ſerince ȝ ȝif fino clæppette ȝ epaciȝe ealles
feopep epæftaf. ∴

.XXVII. Læcedomaf piþ fotece oþþe oþnep himep oþþe
foṭa ȝefpelle for miclan ȝange . VI. epæf[taȝ]. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomaj piþ ban ece ȝ ſealf ȝ dþenc þpy
epæftaȝ þæȝ ſynd. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomaf ȝif mannep ȝetapa beoþ fape
oþþe aþundene þpy epæftaȝ. ∴

.XXX. Læcedomaf piþ æcelman ȝ piþ ðon ðe men
acale þæt ſel of þam foṭum. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomaj piþ ælcum heardum þinge oþþe
ſpyle oþþe ȝefpelle ȝ piþ ælcne yfelne ſpellendne pætan
ȝ piþinnan ȝepyrifmedum ȝefpelle þam þe pyrið of fülle
oððe of ſleȝe oþþe of hpyrca¹ hþilcum ȝ piþ fpiðe
fæpþicum ſpylūm ȝ piþ deaðum ſpylum ȝ ſealfæ ȝ
dþencaf ȝ fpeþinge ȝ bæþ piþ eallum lichoman ſpylūm
ealpa læcedoma tþam læȝ þpytiȝ. ∴

fol. 3 a.

¹ Text hpyrca: read hpyrca ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.¹

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram² to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

¹ Exactly, *incapable of muscular action*.

² *Be drawn up*.

.XXXII. Læcedomas pīð þām yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ȝ baþu ȝ ðrencar pīþ ðon ȝȝicean ȝeyle ȝ pīþ hȝeoŝum lice ȝ pīð adeadedum lice bæþ ȝ fealfa pīþ þon . bæþ ȝ ȝealfa ȝ ðrencar pīþ þam miclan lice ȝ ŝpile ealles ȝiŝtȝne læcedomas. ::

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ȝ ðrencar ȝ ȝealfa ȝ [on]leȝna pīþ ŝpȝunȝe ȝe adeadedum ȝe undeadedum . VIII. cȝæŝtaf.

.XXXIV. Læcedóm ȝiŝ næȝl ŝȝ of handa ȝ pīþ anȝ-næȝle ȝ pīþ pearȝbræðan. ::

.XXXV. Læcedomas ȝ micle ȝ æŝele be aŝpearȝedum ȝ adeadedūm lice ȝ hȝanan ŝio adl cume ȝ hu hȝ¹ mon ȝilian ȝeyle ȝiŝ þ he ȝo þon ŝiŝe adeadiȝe þ þær ȝeŝelneȝ on ne ŝȝ . ȝ hu mon þ ðeade blod aȝeȝ ȝeman ȝeyle . ȝ ȝiŝ hīm mōn hīm oŝeoŝan ŝeyle oððe ȝȝ onȝettan hu þ mon ðon ŝeyle . hȝȝar ȝ ðrencear ȝ ȝealfa pīþ þære adle. ::

fol. 3 b.

.XXXVI. Læcedomas pīð þære adle þe mon hæȝ eiȝicul adl hȝȝ ȝ ðrencar ȝ ȝealfa þæt iȝ ŝiŝe ȝȝeōnu² adl ȝ heȝ ȝeȝþ hȝilene mete oþþe ðȝincan mōn ŝeyle on þære adle ȝoȝan. ::

.XXXVII. Læcedomas pīþ ðon ȝiŝ mon ne mæȝe hȝȝ micȝean ȝehealdan ȝ þære ȝeȝealð naȝe ȝ ȝiŝ he ȝe-miȝan ne mæȝe ȝ ȝiŝ he blode miȝe . ȝ ȝiŝ ȝiŝ on þon ȝeðȝe ŝie . XIII. læcedomas. ::

.XXXVIII. Læceȝæŝtar ȝ ðolȝealfa ȝ ðrencar pīþ eallum ȝundum ȝ clænŝunȝūm on ælce ȝȝan ȝe pīð ealðȝe ȝunde ȝobȝocenȝe ȝ ȝiŝ ban hȝȝce ōn heaȝode ŝie . ȝ pīð hunder ȝiŝte . ȝ ðolȝealŝ pīð lunȝen adle ȝ pīþ innan ȝunde ȝealŝ . ȝ ȝealŝ ȝiŝ þu ȝaðe ȝille lyȝle ȝunde laenian ȝ ȝiŝ mōn mið iȝene ȝeȝundod ŝie . oþþe mið ȝȝeoȝe ȝeȝleȝen . oþþe mið ŝtane ȝ eŝȝ fealfa ȝiŝ

¹ hȝ refers to he.

| ² Read ȝȝeenu.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeaded. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,¹ how it shall be performed. Brewits² and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle or *shingles*; brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,^a and have not command of it, and if he may not^a Urine. mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

¹ *The cantury.*

| ² See viii.

men þie him of lime ðfærlegen fmgzeri ofþe fōt ofþe hand . oððe Ʒīf meapuh¹ ute fie Ʒ Ʒīf ðolli fulhƷe ealra fram fruman feoper Ʒ þrutiz læcedoma. ::

fol. 4 a.

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas þið ælceƷ cynneƷ omum Ʒ onfeallum Ʒ bancorþum . þiþ ut ableƷnedum omum Ʒ þiþ omena Ʒeberfte . Ʒ þið omum oferi hatum Ʒ þið feondum omum þ Ʒ þie . ðrencas Ʒ fealra þiþ eallum omum ealra tƷām læƷ þrutiz. ::

.XL. Læcedomas Ʒ ðrencas Ʒ fealra þiþ pōc adle ealra ƷƷe. ::

.XLI. Læcedomas þiƷ æþele þiþ innan onfealle Ʒ omum. ::

.XLII. Læcedomas þiþ ðæpe Ʒeolpan adle Ʒ stanbæþ Ʒ þiþ Ʒeal adle fio cymð of þæpe Ʒeolpan adle . fio biþ adla iucuft abitepað Ʒe lichoma eall Ʒ aƷeolpaþ fra Ʒoð Ʒeolo feoluc. ::

.XLIII. Læcedomas þiþ pæteƷ bollan. ::

.XLIII. Læcedomas þið canceƷ adle þæt Ʒ biƷe Ʒ fineƷeneƷra Ʒ fealƷ feoper cƷæftaƷ. ::

.XLV. Læcedomas Ʒ ðrencas þiþ ælcum attƷe þið næðƷan ƷleƷe Ʒ biƷe Ʒ ƷliƷe . Ʒ þiþ þon Ʒīf mōn attƷe ƷeþicƷe . Ʒ þæƷ halƷan cƷiƷteƷ þeƷneƷ IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ ƷealðoƷ Ʒ eāc oferi feƷttifc ƷecoƷt ƷealðoƷ ƷeliƷæþeƷi þiþ ælcum attƷe . þiþ fleoƷendum attƷe Ʒ fƷyle Ʒ ðeoƷum ðolƷum . Ʒīf hƷa ƷeðƷince ƷƷƷm on pæteƷe þiþ þon læcedomas . Ʒ Ʒīf mōn foƷboƷen fie ealleƷ .
XX. cƷæfta þið attƷe. ::

fol. 4 b.

.XLVI. Læcedomas Ʒīf ana ƷƷƷm on men Ʒeaxe fealƷ ðƷenc Ʒ clam þiþ þon . v. læcedomas þæƷ fiut. ::

¹ meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelatous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelatous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelatous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called "fig."* Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelatous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,^a and a stone ^aJaundice. bath,¹ and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm² in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

¹ A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

² Reptile.

xlvi. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for “dry diseases”¹ of many a kind, the best ones for “dry” worm on the feet. Twelve in all against “dry” diseases.

xlvi. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

l. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

li. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

lii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called “fig.”*

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for “neurism.”² Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia*, and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertian fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

¹ A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. *Μαρασμός*.

² Possibly *νευρῶν πάρεσις*; a kind of *παράλυσις*.

ƿ þone miclan ƿodeƿ naman ƿƿitan ƿ on þone ðrene mid halizƿætre ðrean ƿ haliz ƿebed on uƿan finƿan ƿ cƿeðo ƿ ƿæter norƿer . x. læceðomaƿ. :

.LXIII. Læceðomaƿ ƿið ƿeond ƿeocum men ðƿencaf to þon ƿ hu mōn feyle mæƿƿan ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ƿealmaf oƿer þone ðrene ƿinƿan ƿ of cƿiebellum ðƿincan . ƿ ƿiþ bƿæcfeocum men . ƿ ƿiþ ƿeden heorƿe ƿ ƿið þon eal-lum ſex cƿæƿtaƿ. :

ol. 5 b.

.LXIII. Læceðomaƿ ƿiþ ælcƿe leodƿunan ƿ ælƿfidenne þ ƿ ƿeƿeƿcƿynneƿ ƿealðor ƿ duft ƿ ðƿencar ƿ ƿealƿ ƿ ƿiþ ƿio adl netnum ſie . ƿ ƿiþ ƿio adl ƿƿrde mannan oððe maƿe ƿiðe ƿ ƿƿrde feoƿon ealleƿ cƿæƿta. :

.LXV. Læceðomaƿ eƿt ƿið leneten adle ƿ þaƿa ƿeoƿer ƿoðƿelleƿa namān . ƿ ƿeƿƿitu ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ƿiƿgenðe ſceal mōn ſum ƿeƿƿit ƿƿitan . v. cƿæƿtaƿ. :

.LXVI. Læceðomaƿ unƿemynðe ƿ ƿiþ ðƿiƿƿiƿum. :

.LXVII. Læceðomaƿ ƿ ðƿencar ƿið ƿenumenum mete ƿ ƿiþ eala ƿie aƿeƿð oþþe meoleen mete þƿƿ cƿæƿtaƿ. :

.LXVIII. Læceðomaƿ ƿiþ þon ƿiþ hunta ƿebite man-nān þ ƿiðþe oþþe¹ naman ƿanƿelƿeƿƿa ƿex ðuƿenðe cƿæƿtaƿ.

.LXVIII. Læceðomaƿ ƿiþ ƿeðe hundƿ ƿiþe ƿ ƿið hundƿ ðolƿe . VII. læceðomaƿ. :

.LXX. Læceðomaƿ ƿiþ mon ſie to ƿiæne oþþe to unƿiæne. :

.LXXI. Læceðomaƿ ƿiþ ƿæƿe ƿeoƿan ſaƿe ƿ ƿiþ hoh ſino ƿoƿoð ƿie. :

fol. 6 a.

.LXXI. Læceðomaƿ on hƿilce tid blod ƿie to ƿoƿanne on hƿilce to ƿoƿlætenne ƿ hu ſie attƿeƿ ƿul ſio lƿiƿt on hlaƿmæƿƿe tid . ƿ be ðƿencūm ƿ utƿoƿūm on þam monþe ƿ þe ƿƿta on þam monðe ſinð to ƿƿeanne. :

¹ Compare the chapter, and read þ ƿ ƿiðþe ƿ oþþe.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gospellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider¹ bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver,² *bite him*. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too un-lustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas³ time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

¹ Now *Salticus scenicus*. *Aranea* venatoria is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

² *Aranea viatica*.

³ August 1.

Romane 7 eall fuð folc porhton him eorþ huf rið
 þære unlyfte . 7 hu mōn 7cyle blodlæfe on þæra rex
 fira ælcon on þær monan eldo forȝan on þrutigūm¹
 nihta 7 hponne bette to lætanne . 7 ȝif blod dolȝ
 yfelize . 7 ȝif þu wille ōn finde blod forlætān oþþe ōu
 ædre . oððe ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod dolȝ āpprihan . oþþe
 ȝif þu ne mæȝe ȝeotend ædre āppriðan oððe ȝif mon
 on finpe beſlea æt blodlætān. ∴

.LXXIII. Læcedom ȝif men hwile him cine. ∴

.LXXIII. Læcedōm rið pearitum 7 pearpum on lime. ∴

.LXXV. Læcedom riþ 7cunfedum næȝle. ∴

.LXXVI. Læcedōm rið ȝicþan. ∴

.LXXVII. Læcedōm ȝif þu wille þ yfel ſpyle 7 æternō
 pæte ut beſte. ∴

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝif men unlufte fie ȝetenȝe. ∴

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝif mōn on langūm peȝe teorȝe. ∴

.LXXX. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon hine forðrince. ∴

.LXXXI. Læcedōm rið miclūm cyle. ∴

.LXXXII. Læcedōm ȝif men fie færinga to micel pæcæ
 ȝetenȝe. ∴

.LXXXIII. Læcedōm to manneſ ſtemne. ∴

.LXXXIII. Læcedom rið þon ȝif mon þunȝ ete. ∴

.LXXXV. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon fundize rið hif
 feond to ȝefeohanne. ∴

.LXXXVI. Læcedōm riþ miclum ȝange ofeſ land þy
 læſ he teorȝe. ∴

.LXXXVII. Læcedōm ȝif manneſ feax fealle feaſ riþ
 þon 7 ȝif man calu fie. ∴

.LXXXVIII. Læcedōmaſ riþ hoſſeſ hweofle 7 ȝif hoſf
 ȝeallede fie . 7 ȝif hoſf fie oſcoten oþþe ofeſ neat.

fol. 6 b.

¹ þrutigūm was written ; now partly erased.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives¹ of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou wilt let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou wilt that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

¹ Though a sidereal revolution of the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age, yet the moon be but 27·321 days, yet

Alex. Trall.
lib. i.

ON þiſſum æreftan læcecræftum ƿeppitene ſint læce-
domaſ ƿið eallum heaƿdeſ untrymneſſum.

fol. 7 a.

Cf. Galen.
vol. xiv. p. 500,
ed. 1827.
Κεφαλαγία.

Onſiſſa hatte ƿyr ƿeƿið on moſtere ƿte pening
ƿepeƿe . do ſteap ſulne ƿineſ to ƿoſe ſmyme þonne ƿ
heaƿoð mið ƿ ðrince on niht neſtiȝ. ƿið heaƿoð ƿærcce
ƿenim ƿudan ƿ ƿermod ƿecnupa ƿ menȝ ƿiſ eced ƿ ele
aſeoh þuſh clað ſmyme mið ƿ heaƿoð . oððe clam of
þam ilcan ƿyr leȝe on ƿ heaƿoð ƿ beſpeþe ƿel þonne þu
to ƿeſte ƿille.

Lacn. 1.

ƿið þon ilcan ƿenim betonican ƿ ƿiƿor ƿeƿið ſriðe
toȝædere læt ane niht hanȝian on claðe ſmyme mið.
ƿið heaƿoð ƿærcce^a betan ƿyrtruman ƿecnupa ƿið
huniȝ apping do ƿ ƿear on neb ƿ onȝean funnan up-
ƿearð licȝe . ƿ þæt heaƿoð ho of ðune ƿ ƿe^b ƿear mæȝe
ƿ heaƿoð ƿeond ȝrnan . hæbbe him ær on muþe ele
oþþe buteran ƿ þonne uplanȝ aſitte hniȝie ƿorð læte
floran of þam nebbe þa ȝilliftran do ſƿa ȝelome oþþæt
hit clæne ſie. ::

^a Plinius Vale-
rianus, de re
Medica, fol. 14 b,
for clearing
the head.

^b Seap is neuter.

ƿið heaƿoð ƿærcce ƿenim hāmpyr nipeƿearðe ƿe-
cnupa leȝe on cealð ƿæter ƿið ſriðe oþþ eall ȝeleþned
ſie beþe mið ƿ heaƿoð. ::

Lacn. 1.

fol. 7 b.

ƿið heaƿoð ƿærcce ƿenim heah heoloþan ƿ ȝrunde
ſƿelȝean ƿ ƿencerſan ƿ ȝitriſan ƿel on ƿætere læt
ƿeocan on þa eaȝan þonne hit hat ſie ƿ ymb þa eaȝan
ƿið mið þæm ƿyrum ſƿa hatum. ::

ƿið heaƿoð ece ƿenim ƿealh ƿ ele do ahſan ƿeȝyrce
þonne to ȝlypan do to hymlican ƿ eoſor þrotan ƿ
ða ƿeadan netlan ƿecnupa do þonne on þone ƿlipan

i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head. Book I.
Ch. i.

2. A wort has been named *murra*,^a rub it in a mortar as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou wilt to bed. ^a *Scandix odorata*.

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,^b pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it. ^b *Sempervivum tectorum*.

5. For head wark, take elecampane^c and groundsel^d and fen cress¹ and gitrife,² boil them in water, make them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub about the eyes with the worts, so hot. ^c *Inula helenium*.
^d *Senecio vulgaris*.

6. For head ache, take willow³ and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock⁴ and carline⁵ and the red nettle,⁶ pound them,

¹ *Nasturtium officinale*.

² *Agrostemma githago*.

³ *Salix*.

⁴ *Conium maculatum*.

⁵ *Carlina acaulis*.

⁶ *Lamium purpureum*.

beþe mid. Ðiþ heafod ece hundey heafod gebærn to
ahran 7 furið þ heafod lege on. ::

Ðið heafod þærce zenim eþelafstan zecnuu on ceald
pæter 7 mid beþpeoh handum 7 zecnuu cluþþung do
þærto beþe mid. Ðiþ heafod ece zenim hoþan 7 þin
7 eced gefpet mid hunige 7 finipe mid. ::

¹ Ðiþ heafod ece zenim diley bloftman feoð on ele
finipe þa þunþanþan mid. ² Ðiþ þon ilcan zenim heorotey
hoþney ahran menþ 7ið eced 7 roþan feap bind on þ
þænþe. Ðiþ þon ilcan zenim fæc ful 7þenþe iudan
leaþa 7 reneþey 7ædey eudeþ fulne 7eþnið toþædeþe
do æþef þ hrite to eudeþ fulne. þ fio reaf 7ie
þice finipe mid feþene on þa heafþe þe 7ari ne fie. ::

* * *ἡμικρανία*.

Ðiþ heafþey heafþey^a ece zenim þa readan netlan
anþelete 7etþifula menþ 7ið eced 7 æþef þ hrite do
eall toþædeþe finipe mid. ::

fol. 8 a.

Ðiþ heafþey heafþey ece laureþ cþoppan 7etþifula on
eced mid ele finipe mid þy þæt þenþe. ::

Ðið þon ilcan zenim iudan 7ear þþung on þ næy-
þyþel þe on þa 7apan³ heafþe bið. ::

Ðiþ heafþey heafþey ece. zenim laureþ cþoppan duft
7 fenep menþ toþædeþe 7eot eced on finipe mid þa
7apan heafþe mid þy. oþþe menþe 7ið þin þæþ laureþ
cþoppan. oþþe iudan fæd 7nið on eced do beþa emþela
7nið ðon⁴ hneccan mid þy. ::

⁵ Tācnu þæþe aþle. fio aþl cymð of yþelþe pætan uþan
þloþendþe oþþe æþme oþþe of bām. þonne 7ceal mon æþeþt

¹ Plinius, xx. 73.

² Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed.
1827.

³ mapan, MS.

⁴ Read ðone.

⁵ Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12,
partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head¹ to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,² pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,³ apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove⁴ and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,⁵ seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,⁶ take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,⁷ put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing⁸ or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

¹ That the plant called " hounds-head " in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

² *Gnaphalium*.

³ *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

⁴ *Glechoma hederacea*.

⁵ *Anethum graveolens*.

⁶ *Megrim*.

⁷ *Ruta graveolens*.

⁸ I hesitate to believe that *ujan*, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ σωμαθείαν τοῦ στομάχου. *Ujan* means *from above*.

on ða adle forpeariðre blod lætan of ædre . æfter
þon ſceal man pyrt ðrenc ſellan 7 lacnian riþþan þa
ſapan ſtopa . 7if feo adl ſie cumen of micelre hæto
þonne ſceal man mid cealdúm læcedomum lacnian .
7if hio of cealdum Intingān cymð . þonne ſceal mōn
mid hatum læcedomum lācnian 7elhpæþereſ ſceal mon
nyttian 7 miſcian ꝥ þone lichoman hæle 7 æfer mægen
hæbbe . him deah ꝥ him mōn on eare ðrype 7eplæc-
cedne ele mid oþrūm 7odūm pyrtūm. ::

fol. 8 b.

7enīm riþ toþrocenum hearðe betonican 7etſiſula
7 leȝe on ꝥ hearðo ufan þonne ſamnað hio þa punde
7 hælð . Eft riþ þon ilcān 7enīm tuncerſan fio þe ſelf
reaxeð 7 mōn ne ſæpð ðo In þa nofu ꝥ ſe ſtenc mæȝe
on ꝥ hearðo 7 þæt ſear. ::

Þiþ þon ilcan eft 7enīm banpyrt 7 attoſlaþan 7
dolhrunan . 7 pudumerce 7 hrunpyrt 7 betonican . ðo
ealle þa pyrtā to pyrt ðrence 7 menȝe þær rið þa
ſmalan clīpan 7 centaurnan 7 peȝbræðan . ealra ſpiþuſt
betonican 7 7if ꝥ bræȝen ūtriȝe 7enīm æȝer ꝥ 7eo-
lupe 7 menȝ lythpon¹ rið huniȝ 7 aȝyl ða punde . 7
mid acumban beſpeðe 7 ſoſlæt ſpa þonne . 7 eft ymb
þry ðaȝar 7eſpæt þa punde . 7 7if ſe hala ſerþe wille
habban ſeadne hrinȝ ymb þa punde riȝe þu þonne
ꝥ þu hie ne mealit 7ehælan . Rið þon ilcan 7enīm
pudurnoſan 7 pudu merce 7 hoſan 7 pel on buteran 7

¹ Lyhpon, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,¹ bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,² that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,³ introduce it into the nose⁴ that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower⁵ and attorlothe⁶ and pellitory and wood marche⁷ and brownwort⁸ and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver⁹ and centaury¹⁰ and waybroad,¹¹ of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part¹² will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

¹ *Betonica officinalis*.

² *Lepidium sativum*.

³ Self sown; but a garden cress still.

⁴ Ἐρρίμων, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

⁵ *Cheiranthus cheiri*.

⁶ See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

⁷ *Apium graveolens*.

⁸ *Scrophularia aquatica*: see Herb. lvii.

⁹ *Galium aparine*.

¹⁰ *Erythræa centaureum*.

¹¹ *Plantago maior*.

¹² The sense of ῥερε is doubtful; but see glossary.

reoh þurh hæpenne¹ clað do on þ̅ heafod þonne ȝanȝaþ
þa ban ūt. :

fol. 9 a.

^a þa, MS., but
crase it.

Þiþ langŭm ȝape þær heafdeȝ oþþe ðara ēariena oððe
þara toþa þa^a þurh horh oððe þurh ȝnoſl ūt ateo þ̅
þær eȝleþ̅. ȝefeoþ ceppillan on pætere ȝele ðjuncan
þonne atihð þ̅ þa ȝfelan pætan ut oþþe þurh muð
oððe þurh noſu. Eft þuȝ þu ȝcealt þa ȝfelan oþfe-
tenan pætan utadon þurh ſpacl ȝ hȝæcean menȝ piȝor
piþ hpiȝ epudu ſele to ceoþanne. ȝ ȝȝc him to ſpil-
lanne þone ȝeaȝl.² ȝenŭm eced ȝ pæteȝ ȝ ſeneȝ ȝ huniȝ
ȝȝl toȝædere hftum. ȝ aȝeoh ðonne læt colian ȝele
þonne ȝelome þ̅ ȝeaȝl to ſpillanne þ̅ he þȝ ȝel mæȝe
þ̅ ȝfel utahȝæcean.

fol. 9 b.

ȝȝc þuȝ ſpilinge to heafdeȝ clænfunȝe ȝenŭm eft
ſeneȝeȝ ȝædeȝ ðæl ȝ næpſædeȝ ȝ ceȝſan ȝædeȝ. ſume men
hatað lambeȝ ceȝȝan ȝ meȝceȝ ſæd ȝ .xx. piȝorcoȝna.
ȝefamna eall mið ccede ȝ mið huniȝe. ȝehæt on pætere
ȝ habbe on muþe lange þonne ȝȝið þ̅ ȝillhteȝ ūt.
³Eft oþru ſpiling on ſumere cæȝeneȝ ȝoðne bollan ſulne.
ȝ ecedeȝ meðmicelne ȝ ȝȝorūm hatte ȝȝȝt hiȝe leaȝ ȝ
bloſtman menȝ toȝædere ȝ læt ſtandan neahteȝne ȝ
on moȝȝen on eȝoccan oȝeȝȝȝlle ȝ ſupe plæc ȝ þ̅ ȝeaȝl
ſȝile ȝ þȝea hiȝ muð. ⁴To þon ilcan on piȝȝia ſeneȝeȝ
duſteȝ eucleȝ ſulne ȝ huniȝeȝ heaȝne eucleȝ ȝedo on
calic menȝe þonne æfteȝi þon pið pæteȝ ȝ hæte ȝ reoh
þurh linenne clað ȝ ſȝile mið þ̅ ȝeaȝl. æfteȝi þān
læcedome ȝelome mið ele ſȝille þa hȝacan. ⁵Eft piþ þon
ilcan ȝenŭm mealpan ȝeȝmið on plæc ȝin ȝele to ſpil-
lanne þ̅ ȝeaȝl. Þið tobiȝocenum heafde ȝ ſaȝūm ȝuðe

¹ hæpenne suggests itself.

² ȝeaȝl below is neuter.

³ Plinius Valerianus, de re Med.,
fol. 14 a.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, seethe chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and breacking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him a *gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably breack out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the *flegm* runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken

ȝetrufuladu mid ȝealte ȝ mid huniȝe fmiȝe ꝥ heafod
 ȝoneȝearð mid þȝ fe cuþeȝta læcedōm biþ þam þe heafod
 ȝylm ȝ faȝ þȝopiað. Þiþ þon ilcan eft ȝeȝnið ȝudan
 ōn ȝin ȝele ðrincean ȝ ȝemenȝ eced ȝiþ ȝudan ȝ ele
 ðȝȝe ōn ꝥ heafod ȝ fmiȝe mid.

.i. (*read .ii.*)

Alex. Trall.
 lib. ii.

fol. 10 a.

Cf. Marcell.
 268 h.

Læcedomas ȝiþ eaȝna miſte ȝenim celeþenian ȝeap
 oþþe bloſtman ȝemenȝ ȝið ðoriena huniȝ ȝedo ōn æren
 ȝæt plece liſtūm ōn ȝeapmum ȝledum oþþ hit ȝefoden
 fie . þȝ bið ȝod læcedōm ȝiþ eaȝna ðimneȝȝe. Þiþ
 þon ilcan eft ȝiðre ȝudan ȝedeapȝe ȝ ȝetrufulaðre
 feap . ȝemenȝ ȝið afeorneſ huniȝeſ em micel fmiȝe
 mid þa eaȝan. Þiþ eaȝna miſte moniȝe men þȝ læȝ
 hiȝa eaȝan þa adle þȝopian lociað on cealð ȝæteȝ .
 ȝ þonne maȝon ȝȝȝ ȝefeon ne ȝȝȝ ꝥ þa ȝeōn . ac
 micel ȝin ȝeðȝinc ȝ oþþe ȝeſpette ðrincean ȝ mettaȝ .
 ȝ þa ſȝiþoȝ þa ðe on ðæȝe ufeȝan ȝambe ȝeȝuniað ȝ
 ne maȝon meltan . æc þæȝi ȝfele ȝætan ȝȝiceað ȝ
 ȝicece. Poȝ ȝ capel ȝ eal þa þe ſȝȝ ſȝa afeȝ ſinð to
 ȝleozanne ȝ ꝥ þe mon on bedde ðæȝeȝ ūȝȝearð ne
 heȝe ȝ cȝle ȝ ȝinð ȝ ȝec ȝ ðȝȝ . þaȝ þinȝ ȝ þiſum
 ȝelic ælce ðæȝe ſceþþað þām eaȝūm. ¹Þiþ eaȝna miſte
 ȝenim ȝȝenne ȝinul ȝedo on ȝæteȝ .xxx. nihta ōn
 ænne cȝoccan þone þe ſie ȝeȝicod utan ȝeȝylle þonne
 mid ȝen ȝæteȝe . æȝteȝi þon æȝeȝȝe ōȝ þone ȝinul ȝ
 mid þȝ ȝæteȝe ælce ðæȝe þȝeal þa eaȝan ȝ ontyne.
²Æȝȝ ōȝ homena æþine ȝ ſȝieme ȝ ōȝ ȝlætan cȝmð

fol. 10 b.

¹ Cf. Galen, vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

² Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b, for fourteen lines.

and sore head; bruised rue¹ with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer*, and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

Book I.
Ch. i.

ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumble-dores,^a introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,² dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

¹ The verbs are often suppressed. | πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας, or ruta silvestris;

² Wild rue is a Hellenism, πῆγα- | Plinius, xx. 51. These are *pegu-*
νον ἄγριον, Dioskor. iii. 59, ἀρμόζει | *num harmala*.

eazna miſt 7 ſio ſceapnreſ 7 7oſoþa þ̅ deþ riþ þon 17 þiſ to ðonne. Wið eazna miſte 7enim cileþonian ſeapeſ eucleſi ſulne oþerne ſinoleſ. þriððan apriotanan ſeapeſ. 7 humiſeſ teapeſ tu eucleſi mæl menſ to 7æðeſe. 7 þonne mið ſeþeſe 7eðo In þa eazan on moſſe 7 þonne miððæſ ſie. 7 eſt on æfen æfteſi þon þonne þ̅ adriugod ſie 7 toſoten ſoſi þæſe ſealfe ſceapnreſſe. 7enim riſeſ meoluc þæſ þe eild hæbbe ðo on þa eazan. ::

— Eſt æþele cſæſt 7enim baſſam 7 humiſeſ teapeſ em miſel 7emenſ to 7æðeſe 7 ſiniſe mið þy.

Eſt wið þon ilcan celeþonian ſeap 7 ſæþæteſi ſiniſe mið þa eazan 7 beðe. hiþ þonne ſeleſt þ̅ þu nime þæſe celeþonian ſeap 7 muezpſſe 7 iudan ealſa em ſela ðo humiſ to 7 baldfamum 7iſ þu hæbbe. 7eðo on þ̅ fæc þe þu hit mæſe on mið 7eſoſe 7eſeþan 7 nyttæ pel þæt bet. ::

¹ Wiþ eazna miſte 7ebæpned ſealt 7 7eſniðen 7 riþ ðopena humiſ 7emenſeð ſiniſe mið. ::

fol. 11 a.

² Eſt ſinoleſ 7 poſan 7 iudan ſeap 7 ðoſan humiſ 7 ticeſeſ 7eallan to 7æðeſe 7emenſeð ſiniſe mið þa eazan. ³ Eſt 7ſene cellenðſe 7eſniðen 7 riþ riſeſ meoluc 7emenſeð aleſe oſeſi þa eazan. ::

^a Med. de Quad. iv. 7.

^b Marcellus, 272, e.

^a ⁴ Eſt haſan 7eallan 7enime 7 ſiniſe mið. ::

^b Eſt cſice⁵ piſe piſclan 7ebæpnde to ahſan 7 þa ahſan 7emenſe wið ðopena humiſ. :

¹ Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

² Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

³ Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

⁴ Also Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b., 21 b.

⁵ For veras our author read vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol. 21 b., where we read “Cochleæ vivæ.”

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort¹ and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may see the it with glue² and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol.
Myreps.
xxxviii. 152,
from an older
author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;³ smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,³ and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perrivinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores³ honey.

¹ *Artemisia vulgaris*.

² Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

³ Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.

^a Plinius,
xxxii. 24.
Marcellus,
272, g.

^a Eft pyrlar ealra ea fifca on funnan gemylte y
wið huniḡ gemenḡde finire mid. ∴

^b Marcellus,
272, b.

Wið eazna miſte eft betonican reap gebeatenre mid
hire pyrttumān y arpunḡenre y gearpan reap y cele-
þoman em micel ealra menḡ toḡædeþe do on eaze.

^b Eft finolef pyrttumān gecnuadne gemenḡ wið hu-
niḡer reap¹ feoð þonne æt leohtum fýre liſtelice of
huniḡer þicnerre . gedo þonne on æþene āmpullan y
þonne þearf re finire mid þiḡ todrufþ þa eahmiſtar
þeah þe he þicce fýnd. ∴

fol. 11 b.

Wið eazna miſte eft celeþoman reap ofþe þara bloſt-
mena gerunḡ y gemenḡ wið doþena huniḡ gedo on æþen
fæt plece þonne liſtum on pearmum ḡledum ofþe on
ahþan of þ liut gedon re . þ bið anſpilde lyb wið eazena
ðimnerre. ∴

^c Marcellus,
272, a.

Sume þær reaper anþiḡeſ nyttiað y þa eazan mid
þy finiað. Wið eazena miſte eft eorðþies ſear y
finolef reap gedo bezea em ſela on ampullan dḡiḡe
þonne on hatre funnan y þa eazan inneþearð mid þy
finire. ^c Wið eazena miſte eft eorðḡeallan² reap þ iḡ

^d Marcellus,
272, c.

hyrdeþyrt finire on þa eazan fio ſyn biþ þy reþarpre .
ḡiḡ þu huniḡ to deſt þ deah . ḡenim^d þonne þære ilcan
pyrte ḡoðne ḡelm gedo on ceac fulne þinef y ḡeþeoþ
ofnete ær þiḡy daḡaf . y þonne hio ḡeþoden ſie arpunḡ
þa pyrt of y þær poþer ḡeſpetter mid huniḡe ḡedþine
ælce dæḡe neaht neḡtiḡ bollan fulne. ∴

^e Cf. Celsus,
VI. vi. 34 and
29.

^e Ealder manneſ eazan beoþ unfcearpfýno þonne ſceal
he þa eazan peccan mid ḡniðingum mid ḡonḡum . mid
iaðum ofþe mid þy þe hine mon beþe ofþe on þæne
ſeþuḡe . y hy ſeulan nyttian lytlūm y ſoþhtlicūm metum
y hioþa heafoð cemban y þermod dḡincan ær þon þe

¹ "Tantundem mellis optimi de-
spumati" is turned "juice of
honey."

² Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31,
ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey ; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow¹ and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fenuel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again ; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel ; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls² juice, that is herdwort,² on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel ; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight ; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him³ or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

¹ *Achillea millefolium.*
Erythraea centaureum.

³ In a litter.

fol. 12 a.

^a Rather
realter.

hie mete þicgean. þûȝ mōn ſceal unſceapſfynūm fealpe
pyrcean to eaȝum . ȝenim piƿor ȝ ȝebeaȝ ȝ ſpegler
æppel ȝ hƿon ſeaȝ^a ȝ ſīn þ̅ biþ ȝoð ſeaȝ. ::

Þiþ miclum eaȝece manȝ man hæfþ micelne ece
on hiſ eaȝum. Þȝȝe hīm þonne ȝrūnde ſpelȝean ȝ
biſceop pyȝȝ ȝ ſinol pyȝ þa pyȝȝa ealle on ƿæȝne .
meoluc bið ſelpe læȝ þ̅ ſeocan on þa eaȝan. Eſȝ
celeþonian ȝ ƿuðubindelf¹ leaȝ ȝeaceȝ ſupe ƿið ƿin
ȝemenȝe. ::

^b Gr. ἄργεμα ;
Lat. Albugo.^c anſan, MS.

Eſȝ to miclum eaȝece cƿopleac niðƿoƿearð ȝ ƿiȝ-
mæȝeȝ pyȝȝ niðƿoƿearð enua ōn ƿine læȝ ſtandan ȝƿa
niht. ƿið þhe^b eaȝſeaȝȝ ȝenim bƿomeſ aħſan^c ȝ bollan
ſulne haȝeȝ ƿineſ ȝeoȝ þƿiƿa lȝclum on haȝe þa aħſan
ȝ do þonne ōn æſien ƿæȝ oððe cyƿeren do hunȝeſ
hƿon to ȝ menȝ toȝædeȝe do on þæȝ untƿuman man-
neſ eaȝan . ȝ aþpeaħ eſȝ þa eaȝan on elænūm ƿylle.
Þiþ þhe haƿan ȝeallan do ƿearumne ōn ymb ȝƿa niht
ſħħð ōſ þam eaȝum. Þiþ þhe ȝenūm onƿæpe ſħħ^d
þ̅ ſeaȝ ȝ ƿunȝ þuȝħ elað on þ̅ eaȝe ſona ȝæð on
þƿim ðaȝum ōſ ȝiſ ſio ſħħ biþ ȝneƿe. Þiþ þhe eceð
ȝ ȝebæȝneð ſeaȝȝ ȝ beƿen mela ȝemenȝ toȝædeȝe do
ōn þ̅ eaȝe haȝa lanȝe hƿile þine haƿð on. ::

^e Read oþþe
þone.

fol. 12 b.

Þiþ þhe eaħſeaȝȝ celeþonian ſæð ȝenūm on þam^e
pyȝȝƿuman ȝnið ōn ealð ſīn ȝ on hunȝ do piƿor to
læȝ ſtandan neaħȝeȝe be ſȝpe nyȝȝa þonne þu ſħħan
pille. Þiþ þhe oxan ſħħƿan niðƿearðe ȝ aloȝi ſunde
ƿylle on buȝeƿan. ::

Χύμωσις,
Lippitudo.

Þiþ þon ðe eaȝan ȝȝien ſuðan ſeaȝ ȝ ȝaȝe ȝeallan ȝ

¹ Read -bindel.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut¹ and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort² and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb cuckoosour*.³

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek⁴ and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,⁵ let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt^a and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

^a A substitute
for "sal am-
moniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip⁶ and alder⁷ rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

¹ The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

² Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

³ *Oxalis Acetosella*.

⁴ *Allium sativum*, probably.

⁵ *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

⁶ *Primula veris elatior*.

⁷ *Alnus glutinosa*.

ðoran huniȝ ealra em þela. ȝīf eazan¹ tȝpen heoroteȝ
 horneȝ ahran ðo on ȝefpet pīn. Þȝȝe eazȝealfe piþ
 pænne ȝenīm cȝopleac ȝ ȝapleāc beȝea em þela ȝecnupa
 pel tofomne ȝenīm pīn ȝ feapnef ȝeallan beȝea em
 þela ȝemenȝ piþ þȝ leace ðo þonne on aȝfæt læt ftan-
 ðan niȝon niht on þam aȝfate aȝȝunȝ þurh claþ ȝ
 ȝehlyttre pel ðo on horu . ȝ ymb niht ðo mid feþere
 on þ eazȝe fe betfta læceððm. :

Þiþ penne² ðn eazon ȝenīm þa holan ceȝfan ȝebȝæð
 ðo on þ eazȝe fpa he hatofte mæȝe. :

Þiþ eazȝece ȝeȝȝȝce hīm ȝȝunðfpeȝean ȝ biſceop ȝȝȝ
 ȝ beoȝȝȝ ȝ fūul ȝȝl þa ȝȝȝa ealle on pæteȝe meoluc
 biþ betere. :

fol. 13 a.

Þiþ eazna ece ȝenīm þa neaðan hoȝan aȝȝl on fūȝum
 fpatum oþþe on fūȝūm ealað ȝ beþe þa eazan on þam
 baþe betere fpa ðfȝor. :

Þiþ eazȝece ȝenīm piþopindan tȝȝȝ ȝecnupa aȝȝlle
 on buteȝan³ ðo on þa eazan. :

Þȝȝe eazȝealfe ȝenīm hnutȝȝȝnla ȝ hræte coȝn ȝnūð
 toȝæðere ðo pīn to afeoh þurh clað ðo þonne on þa
 eazan. Þiþ eazna pæȝce ȝ ece hræteȝ hlafeȝ cȝuman
 ȝ piȝor ȝ eceð menȝ pel leȝe on clað binð on þa eazan
 nihteȝne. Þuȝ mōn ȝceal eazȝealfe ȝȝȝean . ȝenīm
 ftȝeapbeȝian piſan moþoȝeapȝe ȝ piȝor ȝecnupa pel ðo
 on claþ bebūð fæfte leȝe on ȝefpet pīn læt ȝeðneoran
 on þa eazan ænne ðȝoran. Þȝȝe eazfealfe puðubindeȝ
 leaȝ puðumeȝce ftȝeapbeȝian piſan fubeȝne peȝmoð
 oxna lyb ceȝeȝoman ȝecnupa þa ȝȝȝte fȝiðe menȝ piþ

¹ Galen, vol. xii, p. 335, ed. 1826.
 Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

² Τόλος.

³ The MS. has biteȝan.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,¹ of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen² on the eye, take hollow cress,³ roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort⁴ and beewort⁵ and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,⁶ boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,⁷ pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus*; take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus*; leaves of woodbind,⁸ woodmarche,⁹ strawberry plants, southern wormwood,¹⁰ green hellebore,

¹ *Allium oleraceum*?

² Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

³ *Gentiana campestris*.

⁴ In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

⁵ *Acorus calamus*.

⁶ *Glechoma hederacea*.

⁷ *Convolvulus sepium*.

⁸ *Convolvulus*.

⁹ *Apium graveolens*.

¹⁰ *Artemisia abrotanon*.

fol. 13 b.

þín ðo on cyperen fæc oþþe ðn ærenum fæc hafa
 læc fændan feoron niht oþþe ma arpringe þa pyrta
 fride clæne gedo pipor ðn 7 gefret fride leohlice mid
 hunige do riþþan on hoim 7 mid feþere do on þa eagan
 ænne ðropan. Þyrce eazgealfe ðrige . genim fpeglef
 æppel 7 fpefl cpecyre attjum 7 gebærned realc 7 pipore
 mærc zezumð eall to dufte arift þurh clað ðo on
 nærc hæbbe hīm ðn þy læc hit þine . do medmicel
 on þa eagan mid toþ zape zerefte hīm æfter 7 glape
 7 þonne appeah hī eagan mid clæne pætre 7 on þ
 pæter locige. Þyrce eazgealfe cymen 7 ftreapberizean
 riþe zecupa fride pel 7 of zeot mid gefrette pine do
 In cyperen fæc oððe ðn æren læc fændan þela nihta
 ðn arpring þa pyrte þurh clað 7 ahlutta fride pel do
 þonne on þa eagan þonne þu wille neftan . zif fio
 realc fie to hear¹ gefret mid hunige. Þið ærmælum
 zenim attjum zemenz wið fpacl þa² eagan utepeard
 nalæc innan.

Imminutiones.

Pustula.

fol. 14 a.

Þið ærmælum niþeapard³ ærcþrocu gecopen ðn muþe
 7 arpringen þurh clað on eazge gedon pundorlice hælf.
 Þiþ þon þe mon fuprege fie zenim azumonian pelle
 fride of þriððan ðæl þpeah zelome þa eagan mid þy.
 Þiþ pocce on eazum . zenim pad 7 riþban 7 hleomocan
 pyl on meolce on buteran iþ betere 7 pyrc beþinge .
 pyl hleomoc 7 zeapran 7 pudu ceapfillan on meolcum.

¹ Heap MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. See Gl.

² fimepe must be supplied.

³ niþeapard, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus*; take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum¹ and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water*. Work eye salve *thus*; pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* Contraction
ashthroat² chewed in the mouth and wrung through a of the pupil.
cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad³ and ribwort⁴ and brooklime,⁵ boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime⁵ and yarrow⁶ and wood chervil⁷ in milk.

¹ *Smyrniūm olusatrum*.² In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis*,
but in the gl. *Ferula*.³ *Isatis tinctoria*.¹ *Plantago lanceolata*.² *Veronica beccabunga*.⁶ *Achillea millefolium*.⁷ *Anthriscus silvestris*.

Σύκωσις,
Ficus.

^a Πτίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

Þiþ pyrmum ðn eazum zenim beolonan fæd riceað
 ðn gleða . do tpa bleða fulle pætepes to fete ðn tpa
 healfe 7 fite þær ofer bræd þonne þ heafod hider 7
 zeonð ofer þ þy 7 þa bleða eac þonne riceaðaþ þa
 pyrmaþ on þæt pæter. Þiþ þeopadle ðn eazum þe
 mōn gefiȝo hæc on læden hætte cimosiȝ . hæenne æȝer
 zeolocan 7 merces ȝæd 7 attrum 7 tunmintan. Eft
 pið gefiȝon fceapef hohfscancan unfodenne toþrec ȝedo
 þæt meapli on þa eazan. Þiþ þiccum bræpūm^a zenim
 þreo hand fulla mucpȝite þreo realter . þreo papan²
 pylle þonne of þ fie tæde bepylled þær pofer healð þonne
 on cȝepenenum fæte. þam men³ þe habbað þicce bræpaþ
 zenim cȝepen fæt do þærðon lybcorn 7 realt ȝemenȝ .
 zenim celeþonian 7 biſceoppȝit 7 ȝeaceȝ ſuȝian 7 at-
 toplaþan 7 ſpȝunȝȝȝit 7 enȝliſce moȝan . 7 hpon nædicef
 7 hreſneȝ foȝ apæȝe þonne ealle ȝeot þonne ȝin ðn .
 læt ſtandan aȝeoh eft on þ cȝepene fæt . læt þonne
 ſtandan ȝiȝtȝne niht 7 þa deſtan beoþ ȝode . haȝa þe
 clæne fletan do on þ fæt þe þa deſtan on ȝyn ſpa
 þela ſpa þaȝa þietna þær ðn cliȝian mæȝe . ſeȝer þonne
 of þam fæte þ biþ ſpiðe ȝoð realȝ þam men þe hæfð
 þicce bræpaþ.

.III.

Alex. Trall.,
lib. iii.

Læcedomaȝ pið eallum eapena ſape 7 ece 7 pið eap-
 ena adeaȝunȝe . 7 ȝiȝ pyrmaþ ðn eapan ſȝnð oþþe

¹ See the glossary on ^{Fic, ȝe-} ȝiȝ; it is
 συκη, σύκωσις, not χύμωσις; this is
 a misinterpretation of an Hellenic
 word.

² Read papan.

³ þam, MS. Read þa m.

23. For worms¹ in eyes, take seed of henbane,² shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease fig*, and in Latin is called *χύμωσις*;³ ^a No. *Σύκωσις*, the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche³ and olusatrum and garden mint.⁴ Again for *the disease fig*, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,⁵ three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe⁶ and springwort⁷ and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,⁸ then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

¹ Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,—*"sive etiam vermi-culos (oculi) habeant aut brigan-tes qui cilia arare et exulcerare solent."* Marcellus, 275, c. Cf. *ibid.* f. The disease in Hellenic was *φθειρίασις*, and by keen eyes the insects could be seen to move, *Actuarios*.

² *Hyoscyamus niger*.

³ *Apium*.

⁴ *Mentha sativa*.

⁵ *Artemisia vulgaris*.

⁶ Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I. Pref. lvi.

⁷ *Euforbia lathyris*.

⁸ *Ranunculus ficaria*.

earpweȝa . ȝ ȝif earpan ðynnen . ȝ earpwealra fīrtȝne
cīæftaf. ∴

Marcellus,
285, f.

Þiſ earpena ſape ȝ ece be tonicān nīpan ȝeporhte þa
leaſ ſelf¹ ȝecnupa ōn pearmum pætere ðo hƿon ȝepo-
fodeȝ eleȝ to . ȝenīm þ̅ ſpa placu mīð ſicepe pulle ðrȝpe
on þ̅ earpe. Eft þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ciepan ȝefeoþ ōn
ele ðrȝpe on þ̅ earpe þone ele. Þiſ earpærice ȝ pið
ðearfe hunder ȝunȝe ȝ ſenmīnte ȝ cellendne ȝecnupa ōn
ƿin oþþe ōn eala afeoh ðo on earpe. Þiſ þon ilcan
ȝenīm hænnē ȝȝele ȝemylte ȝ þonne ȝeðo placo ōn
earpe ȝeðrȝpe ōn. Þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ele . ȝenīm eac
ȝore ȝȝele ȝeōt on þonne ȝepit þ̅ ſar aƿeȝ. ∴

fol. 15 a.

Marcellus,
286, d.

Sextus, cap.
xi. 1. Lat.

Þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm beolonan ȝear ȝeplece ȝ þonne
ōn earpe ȝeðrȝp . þonne þ̅ ſar ȝeſtīlð. ∴

Cf. Marcell.
284, e.

Þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ȝarleac ȝ cīpan ȝ ȝore ȝȝele
ȝemylte toȝæðere ƿȝunȝ on earpe. ∴

Marcellus,
287, d.

Marcellus,
285, b.

Cf. Alex. Trall.,
lib. iii. 1.
= p. 56, line 21,
ed. 1548.

Þið þon ilcan ȝenīm æmetan æȝȝu ȝeȝȝula ƿȝunȝ
ōn earpe. Þið earpena ſape ȝenīm ȝate ȝeallan ðrȝpe
on þ̅ earpe . menȝ pið cu meolūc ȝif þu ƿille. Þið
earpena ðearfe . ȝenīm hȝȝeþeſ ȝeallan ƿiſ ȝæten hland
ȝemenȝeð ȝeðrȝpe ȝepleceð on þ̅ earpe. ∴

Þiſ þon ilcan ȝif earpan ƿillen adeaſian oþþe ȝfel
hlyft ſie . ȝenīm eofopeȝ ȝeallan ſearpeȝ ȝeallan .
buccan ȝeallan ȝemenȝ ƿiſ huniȝ ealra em ſela ðrȝpe
on þ̅ earpe. ∴

Þiſ þon ilcan ȝif² ȝfelne hlyft hæbbe ȝſes ȝear
þæȝ þe be eoþþan ſlīhð þ̅ clænofte ſear ȝemenȝ pið
ƿin ðrȝpe on earpe. ∴

fol. 15 b.

Eft ȝubban ȝear ȝ ȝepleceðne ele toȝæðere ȝemenȝeð
ðrȝpe ōn ƿundorlice hæld. Þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ƿam-

¹ Read ſelfe ?

| ² Add hȝa, or mon.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue¹ and fenmint² and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine of

¹ *Cynoglossum officinale*.

| ² *M. silvestris*.

meſ geallan mid hſ ƿeſſef nihtneſtizes miȝoſan ge-
menȝe ƿið buteſan ȝeoð on eaƿe. Eft ƿið þon ilcan
hnutbeameſ ƿunde feap ȝepleced ðrype ðn eaƿe. ∴

Cf. Marcell.
284, g.

Þið ðon ilcan ȝenim celenðƿan feap ȝrenne menȝ
ƿið ƿiſeſ meoluc ȝ huniȝeſ ðriopan ȝ ƿineſ ȝepleht
toſamne. Við eaƿena adeaſunȝe eft ellenepoppa ȝe-
tƿufulað þ feap ƿƿunȝ on þ eaƿe. Eft ƿið þon ilcan
ȝenim eofoſeſ geallan . ȝ feapſeſ ȝ buccan menȝ ƿið
huniȝ oþþe ðn ele ƿƿunȝ on eaƿe. ∴

Marcellus,
282, d.

Eft ƿið þon ilcan ȝenim ȝrenne ærcenne ftæſ leȝe
on ƿƿ ȝenim þonne þ feap þe hīm of ȝæþ ðo on þa
ilcan pulle ƿƿunȝ ðn eaƿe ȝ mid þæſe ilcan pulle foſi-
ftoppa þæt eaƿe. ∴

fol. 16 a.

Þið þ ilce eft ȝenim æmetan hoſ ȝ eƿpleāc ȝ
neofopearðe ellenƿinde oþþe beolonan ȝ ele ȝecnupa to
Somne ƿƿyme on ſeille ðo þonne on eaƿe þaƿa neaðena
æmetena hoſ . ȝenim þonne ƿæðic ȝ eced cnupa to
Somne ƿƿunȝ on þ eaƿe. ȝiſ ƿƿƿmaſ on eapān ſƿn
ȝenim eoſið geallan ȝreneſ feap . oþþe hunan feap .
oþþe ƿeƿmodeſ feap ſƿile þaƿa an ſƿa þu ƿille ȝeoð þ
feap on þ eaƿe þ tihð þone ƿƿƿm ūt. ƿƿƿe ſealſe
ȝecnupa ſinfullan ȝ leoþoƿƿƿt¹ ȝ ƿoȝ ȝeðo þonne on
ȝlæſ ƿæt mid ecede ȝ þƿrh clað aƿƿunȝ ðrype on þ
eaƿe. Þið þon ȝiſ eapān ðymen . ȝenim ele ðo ðn mid
eoƿociȝne pulle ȝ foſiðȝtte þ eaƿe mid þæſe pulle þonne
þu ſlapan ƿille ȝ ðo eft ðſ þonne þu onƿæcne. ∴

¹ Read leaþoƿƿƿt.

the patient himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder¹ bunches trituated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses² and cropleek³ and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,⁴ or juice of horehound, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull⁵ and latherwort⁶ and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

¹ *Sambucus nigra*.

² This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the *πυρομύρμηκες* of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly ac-

cepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

³ *Allium sativum*.

⁴ *Erythraea centaureum*.

⁵ One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

⁶ *Saponaria officinalis*.

ƒƿt ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿermod ƒefodenne on ƿætere on
niþum cytele do of heorðe læt ƿeccan þone fteān on
þ eape ƒ ƿorðytte mid þære ƿyrte fiþþan hit inƒegan
ƿie. Þiþ eapƿieƒan . ƒenim þ micle ƒreate ƿindel fteap
ƿƿeƒe þ on ƿorþum ƿixð ceop on þ eape he bið of
ƿona.

.IIII.

Alex. Trall.,
lib. iv.

¹ Læcedomas ƿið healfƒunde ƒ þær taen hƿæþer he
hit fie . ƒ eāc ƿið ƒealhƿile ƒ þrotan . ƒ ƿaƿende . ƿiþ
fƿeorcoþe . XIII. eƿæftaf. ∴

fol. 16 b.

Marcellus,
306, a.

Þiþ healfƒunde þonne æƿeft onƒinne ƿe healfƒund
ƿefan fmiƿe hine ƿona mid hƿyþeƿef ofþe fƿiðofc mid
oxan ƒeallan þ iƿ acunnod ƿmb ƿeapa niht bið hal.

Marcellus,
306, b.

ƒiƿ þu ƿolde ƿitan hƿæþer þ healf ƒund fie . ƒenim
anƒeltƿæcccean ƒealne leƒe on þa ftope þær hit aþrueten
fie ƒ beƿneoh ƿæfte uƿan mid leaƿum . ƒiƿ hit healf-
ƒund bið fe ƿƒum ƿƿið to eoƿþan . ƒiƿ hit ne biþ he
biþ ƒeal. ƒƿt ƿiþ healf ƒunde ƒenim celender ƒ beana

Marcellus,
306, b.

toƒædeƿe ƒefodene ƒ aleƒe on Sona toƿeƿeþ. ƒƿt læce-
dom ƿiþ þon ilcan ƒenim ƿæteƿhæƿern ƒebæƿneðne ƒ
þonne ƒeƒniðen fmale ƒ ƿiþ huniƒ ƒemenƒeð ƒ on ƒeðon
Sona bið ƿel. Þiþ þon ilcan eƿt ƒalbanum hatte
fuþerne þƿiƿt leƒe þa on þone fƿeopƿæƿe . þonne atihð
hio mid ealle þa ƿƿelan ƿætan ut ƒ þone ƒund.

Marcellus,
306, a.

Þiþ þon ilcan eƿt beƿen melo ƒ hluttor ƿie ƒ ƿeax .
ƒ ele menƒ tofomne feoþ do emihtef ofþe eilðeƿ inƒe-
þan to to onleƒene do on þone ƒund. Þið healf ƒunde

fol. 17 a.

¹ Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*¹ has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw² with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence^a in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy*; in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,^b take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or barley* meal and clear pitch^c and wax and oil, seethe *this*, add a boys or a child's mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

¹ It; the application, because cream is masculine.

² *Cynosurus cristatus*, some;
Agrostis spica venti, some.

eft þære reaðan netelan pyrrtrumman zerodenne on
 ecede 7 gebeatenne 7 on reaxhlafes pyran on aleð . 7if
 re 7und biþ þonne on7innende fio realf hine toðruþ .
 7if he biþ ealb hio hine ontynð 7 fpa aftihð þ yfel
 ut of þ he hal bið. :

Eft piþ þon manigfealb tacn 7 læcedom pið healf-
 7unde ofþe 7eazlfrile¹ oððe þrotan ofþe pærende . Sio
 adl iþ tpegea cynna. Ofen if on þam 7eazle 7 þonne
 mon þone muþ ontynð biþ 7ehpæþer 7efpollen 7 biþ reað
 ymb þa hræctunga . 7 ne mæz fe man efelice eþian
 ac biþ afinorod . ne mæz eac nahc forþfelzan ne pel
 fprecan ne ftemne næf . ne bið þeor adl hræþere to
 fpreene. Ofen iþ þonne on þære þrotan biþ fpyle 7
 lyrfen fe ne mæz nahc 7eereþan 7 bið re fpile 7e on
 þam fpeoran 7e on þære tungan . ne mæz fe man pel
 eþian . ne þone fpeoran on ceþpan . ne hif heafod
 forð on hylðan þ he hif nafolan 7efeon mæze . 7
 butan hif man maþor tilize he biþ ymb þreo niht
 7efarien. 7if fie þære able bryne Innan þæf ftranz
 þ mōn ne mæze utan 7efeon fio biþ ðy fpreceþe.
 7if þonne fie² on 7ehpæþere healfe þa ceacan afpollen
 7 fio þrotu 7 þu þa tacn 7efeo þonne fona læt þu
 him blod on æðre . 7if þu þ þurhteon ne mæze
 fcearþa him þa fcancaþ þ him deah. :

Sele him fcearþne pyrrðrenc pyrne him metef æfteþ
 þon beþind þone fpeoran 7 leze on læcedomaþ þa þe
 utteon þa yfelan pætan 7 þæt faþ þonne biþ þær pyrrpe
 pen. Þyrne him þa realfe 7enim fþiner nyfle 7efinyre
 ane bpaðe pannan Innepearðe mid þam pyrele pyl þonne
 peorþ 7ofe fcearþ to on þa pannan 7 7eplece 7 þonne
 hit fy 7emylt do þonne on linenne clað leze on þ þaþ 7
 beþeþe do þ pel of on on dæz . 7 biþ fpa betere fpa

fol. 17 b.

¹ 7eazlfrile, MS.| ² Read fien.

neck again, *use* a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the* throat or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus*; take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftoſi edniſaſt þa ſealfe 7 oftoſi onlezeſt ſio tihð
þ̅ 7 ſel ut. :

fol. 18 a.

^a Alex. Trall.,
p. 67, ed. 1548.
Paul. Ægin.
iii. 27.

Þiſ healꝥgunde 7enim peax 7 ele 7emenz þiſ noſan
bloſtmān 7 7emelz tozæðere ðo þær ōn. Þiſ ſpeor-
coþe 777e ōn lēczende ſealfe . 7enim ſearp7e 7elyndo
7 beſan ſme7u 7 peax ealra em ſela 777e to ſealfe
ſmipe mið. ^a Eft þiſ þon ilcan 7if þu 7inde h7itne
hunder þoſt ad7i7e þone 7 7e7nið 7 aſ77e 7 7eheald þ̅
þiſ þære ſpeorcoþe 7 þonne þearf 77e menz þiſ huni7
ſmipe þone ſpeorpan mið þ̅ biſ ſ7panz ſealf 7 7oð 7ið
ſpele7e abla7un7e 7 b7uneþan 7 7iſ þara ceacna 7e-
ſpelle oððe aſmorun7e . ſceal þeah ſe hund ban 7na7an
ær . þ7 biſ ſe þoſt h7it 7 micel 7if þu h7ne nimeſt 7
7aðe7aſt æt 777e¹ þonne ne biſ he to unſ7ete to
7eſtincanne . þonne 7ceal mōn þone 7eazl eāc ſpilla
7elome on þære adle . 7 ſpol7ettan eced þiſ ſealt 7e-
menzed. Eft 7iſleap7an ſeape7 þ77 bollan fulle l7tle
7ceal ſo7cuuolftan. Þiſ ſpeorcoðe eft 7a7leac 7e7niðen
ōn eced þ̅ þe ſie þiſ 7æte7 7emenzed ſpille þone 7eazl mið
þ7. Þiſ ſpeorcoþe eft 7i7e7 ſeo7oþa ſeoþ on 7eſ7ettum
7æte7e ſpille þa ceolan mið þ7 7if 7e ſpeora 7a7 77e
77n eāc þa ſpillinga h7ilum ha7e þonne i7 eāc to þi77e
adle 7e7et þ̅ mōn under þære tunzan læte blod oþþe o7
eap7ne 7 on mo7zen ōn ſ77en7e . 7if h7 þonne eniht
ſie læt on þam ſpeorpan . 7 on þære adle i7 to ſo7-
777manne 77ne7 7 7læ7ce7 ſ7iþo7t þ7 læ7 ſio ceole ſie
aſpollen. :

fol. 18 b.

.V.

Þiſ þon 7if man7e7 muð 7a7 ſie 7enim betomean 7
7e77iſula leze on þa 7eolope. To muð ſealfe 7 to

¹ Read 777e. In Lye 777en, *omentum*, is an error for 777men.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

Book I.
Ch. iv.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost^a of a hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,¹ and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, use garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

^a Album
Græcum.

v.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

¹ A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.

geblezenaðre tunzan fípleafe . ʒ hrembel leaƿ ƿyl on
 ƿætere haƿa lanȝe on muðe ʒ ȝelome. ȝif monney
 orað fie ful ȝenim bepen mela ȝoð . ʒ clæne huniȝ ʒ
 hƿit fealt ȝemenȝ eall tofomne ʒ ȝnið þa teþ mið
 fƿiðe ʒ ȝelome. :

.VI.

Læcedomaƿ ƿiþ toð ƿærice ʒ ƿiþ ƿyrmum ȝe ƿiþ þam
 uƿerpan toðece ȝe ƿiþ þam¹ niþerpan. :

^a Herbar.
 Apul, i. 8.

ƿiþ toþ ƿærice.^a betonican feoð on ƿine oþ þriððan
 ðæl fƿile þonne ȝeond þone muð lanȝe hƿile. :

fol. 19 a.

ƿið toþ ƿærice ȝif ƿyrm ete . ȝenim eald holen léaƿ
 ʒ heort cƿop neoþeƿearðne ʒ ȝaluian uƿeƿearðe beƿyl
 cƿy ðæl on ƿætre ȝeot ðn bollan ʒ ȝeona ymb þonne
 feallað þa ƿƿiƿmaƿ ðn þone bollan. ȝif ƿyrm ete þa
 teð ȝenim oƿer ȝeaƿe holen ȣinde ʒ eoƿor þƿotan
 moƿan ƿel on fƿa hatum² haƿa on muþe fƿa hat fƿa
 þu hatofc mæȝe. ƿiþ toð ƿyrmum ȝenim áe mela ʒ
 beolonan ȣæð ʒ ƿeax ealȣa em ȣela menȝ tosomne
 ƿƿic to ƿeax candelle . ʒ bærn læt ȣeocan on þone
 muð ðo blæc hƿæȝl under þonne feallaþ þa ƿyrmmaƿ
 ðn. :

ƿið toþ ƿærice ȝebærn hƿit fealt ʒ ȝaƿleác beƿec on
 ȝledum ȝebƿæð ʒ beƿend ʒ ƿiƿori ʒ fciælcƿƿit ȝeȝnið
 eal tofomne leȝe ðn. :

ƿiþ toþ ƿærice hƿeƿney ƿot ƿel on ƿine neoþeƿearðne
 oððe on ecede ȣƿƿ fƿa ðu hatofc mæȝe. ƿiþ toðƿærice

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil*, and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,¹ mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

vi.

1. Leechdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth*, take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,² and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles³ in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water*? hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,⁴ sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

¹ That is, the best, purest salt.

² *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hartbramble, *Rhamnus*, may be meant.

³ That is, two of worts to one of water.

⁴ *Ranunculus ficaria*.

hnutbeameſ junde 7 þoſin junde ȝecnua to ðuſte aþruȝ
 ōn pannan ſinð utan þa teþ ȝceað on ȝelome. ::

Þȝȝe þuȝ toþſealfe oþeſſæpſe jund 7 huniȝ 7 pipoſi
 menȝ toſomne leȝe ōn . þȝȝe eāc ſealfe of penpȝȝte
 on þa ilcan pȝan. ::

fol. 19 b.

Þiþ þām uſeſan toþece ȝenūm piþoſimdan leaſ aþruȝ
 on þa noſu. Þiþ þam mþeſan toþece ȝlit mið þe
 foþoſme of þæt hie bleden. ::

Ēft ȝenūm elmeſ junde ȝebæſn to aħſan ȝemenȝ þa
 aħſan piþ pæteſi 7 afeoh haſa þæt pæteſi lanȝe on
 muþe. Ēft ȝenūm ȝeaſpan ceop ſpiþe. ::

Marcellus,
 296, h.

.VII.

Herbar.
 Apul. i. 13.

ȝiſ mon blode hſæce ȝenim betonicean ſplice ſpa
 .III. penȝaſ ȝepeȝen ȝeȝnið on ȝæte meole ſele þȝȝ
 ðaȝaſ þȝȝ bollan fulle to ðjuncanne. ::

.VIII.

Þiþ blæce ōn ȝphitan ȝȝ to bæþe ſenceſſan 7 neo-
 þoſeaſiðne ſeeȝ . æſeſunde eaſſan ȝȝ ōn pæteſe lanȝe
 beþe mið. ::

To ſealfe piþ blæce ōn ȝphitan . ompſan neoþoſeaſiðe
 þa þe ſpimme ðo ſealt to 7 phetan 7 æȝ. þȝȝ piþ
 blæce ōn ȝphitan ȝemelte ealð ſpic þȝȝ on þon . ðo
 ȝeȝrunðenne pipoſi ōn . 7 eſoſleāc hſæteneſ melpeſ
 tȝȝ ðæl ſplice þæſ pipoſeſ āȝȝ hſæt hſeȝa . ȝenim
 þæſ þſeo ſnæða ȝeſeſt æſteſi ſeaſme. Þið blæce ✓
 ȝenūm heoſoteſ hoſin ȝebæſn to aħſan 7 ſpeſl 7 ȝe-
 bæſned ſealt 7 pið to aħſan 7 ſpa oſteſi ſeella 7 ȝe-
 enupa ompſan ſmale 7 ȝemenȝ eall to þȝȝe 7 ſmȝe

fol. 20 a.

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut¹ the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind² and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withe-wind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

vii.

1. If a man break up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath feneress³ and the netherward *part of* sedge,⁴ ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,⁵ add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,⁶ two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel⁷ small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

¹ By Sect. 7, it appears by *тѣ* is meant the gums, *топпеoman*.

² *Cinnamon*.

³ *Nasturtium officinale*.

⁴ *Carex*.

⁵ This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed*, *Lemna*.

⁶ *Allium sativum*.

⁷ *Rumex Acetosa*.

mid. Eft realf pel on aþyðum fceapef fineþupe hæz-
þomef blofþman 7 þa finalan fingþenan 7 ruðuroþan
menz þonne hritcruðu riþ 7 hpon buteran. ::

.VIII.

Cf. Marcell.
290, c.

Ʒif men Ʒpne blod of nebbe to fpiðe Ʒenim Ʒpene
betonican 7 ruðan Ʒecnupa on eced Ʒepþing tofomne
þilce Ʒie an Ʒlah fting on þa nofu. blod Ʒeten biþceop
ƷƷit moþopearðe ete oððe on meolce ðunce. Blod
feten eft Ʒenim heƷeclifan Ʒebinde on fpeoran. ::

blod feten eft fþing ƷƷit do on eape. ::

Blod Ʒeten eft ƷeƷþræðan do on eape. ::

blod Ʒeten eft Ʒehaþ beþen eap beþinge on eape
þa he nyte. Sume þiþ ƷƷitað † æƷpyn . tþon . fþuþ .
þola aþƷpenn . tapit . fþuþ . on . tþia . enn . þiaþ .
hathu . moþana . on hæþ † aþa . capm . leou . Ʒroþ .
þeopn . † . þƷil . epondi . p . † . mþo . epom . æþeþio .
epmio . aer . leþo . Ʒe hoþfe Ʒe men blod feten. ::

fol. 20 b.

.X.

Þiþ Ʒefnote 7 Ʒepofum . Ʒenim oxna lyb niþeþearð
Ʒecnupa pel Ʒið þæþe . Ʒiþ hio fie Ʒpene ne do þu
þær þæþe to þing þonne on þ neþ. ::

.XI.

Marcellus,
291, e.

Þþ Ʒapum þeolopum Ʒefimpe mid huniƷe þa þeolop
geþim þonne æƷeþelþan beþcead mid Ʒiþe leƷe on. ::

.XII.

¹Þiþ þouum niþe Ʒenim omþpan 7 ealðne fþnef
þƷle þƷe to realfe fete on þone þon² ðæl. Þiþ ceolan

¹ Κοινὸς σπασμός.

² þon, here is a contraction of poþan, poƷan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and wood-roe, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

Book I.
Ch. viii.

ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort¹ into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad² into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere or *barley*; so he be unaware of it. Some write this: either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

x.

For snot and poses or *catarrhs*; take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,³ pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern⁴ also shall come

¹ *Euforbia lathyris*.

² *Plantago maior*.

³ *Helleborus viridis*.

⁴ *Polypodium vulgare*.

ſpīle riþ þon ſceal eofoꝛfearu eac ſpa ȝ ȝyþþuſan ȝyl
on meolce ſup þonne ȝ ȝebeþe mið. Riþ ceolan ſpīle
biſceop ȝȝit aτεḡlaðe miðeapriðe ȝ clatan ȝyl on
ealað. ::

.XIII.

fol. 21 a.

Rið hæp ſceapriðe hrit epudu ȝecnupa ſpīðe ſmale
ðo æȝer þ̅ hrite to ȝ menȝ ſpa þu ðeft teapori ðn-
ſnið mið ȝeaxe feopa mið feolce fæſte ſmipe mið þonne
mið þære ȝealfe utan ȝ innan æri ȝe feolðc ȝoτιȝe .
ȝiſ toſomne teo ȝece mið handa ſmipe eſt ȝona. ::

.XIII.

Riþ ȝeaðan . ȝeccly lytel ſpeſl ſpeȝleſ æppel peax
ȝinȝiſer þuþh hoȝm ðunce . hunan haſðeȝȝit on
hlutτεḡm ealoð. ::

.XV.

Alex. Trall.
lib. v. initio.

¹Riþ hpoſtan hu he miȝſenlice ðn mon becume ȝ hu
hiȝ mon tilian ſeyle. Se hpoſta hæfð manȝſealðne
toeyme ſpa þa ſpaτl beoð miȝſenlicu . hpiḡum cȝmið
ðf unȝemetſæſτȝe hæto . hpiḡum of unȝemetſæſτum
eyle . Ðpiḡum of unȝemetlicpe ðȝuȝneȝȝe.

fol. 21 b.

ȝȝȝe ðȝene riþ hpoſtan . ȝenniḡ mueȝȝȝit ſeoþ on
cȝȝeȝenum eiteḡe ȝ ȝyl of þ̅ hio² ſie ſpīþe ȝice . ȝ hio²
ſie ðf hȝætenum mealte ȝepoḡht ȝenim þonne eofoꝛ-
feariḡef mæȝt biſceop ȝȝit . hiḡð heoloðan . ðȝeoriȝe
ðpoſtlan ſinȝnenan ðo to eall on fæt ſele ðȝincan mið-
ðelðazum ȝ ȝoȝȝa ȝȝȝ ȝ fealteȝ ȝehpæt. Riþ hpoſtan

¹ Bḡξ.| ² Read he.

into use, and boil cockle in milk, then sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermillion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

xiv.

For watery congestions¹ called *καλύδωνες*, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn horehound and hawkwort² in clear ale.

xv.

For host *or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,³ seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it⁴ be very thick, and let it⁴ be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,⁵ pennyroyal,⁶ singreen,⁷ set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

¹ Βρογχόκηλη, perhaps.

² *Hieracium*.

³ *Artemisia vulgaris*.

⁴ The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas

the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

⁵ *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

⁶ *Mentha pulegium*.

⁷ *Sempervivum tectorum*.

eft. zenim hunan feoð on pætere fele fpa pearne
ðrincan. ∴

Eft zenim clippyrt fume men hatað foxer clife
fume eapyr. 7 hio 7y geporht ofen midne fumor
feof þa on pætere of þ þriddan¹ dæl þæs pores of fie
fele ðrincan þurpa on dæg. ∴

Þið hpoftan eft zenim fæmintan pyl on ealaþ fele
ðrincan. Eft zenim fpracen beþindred pyl on ealað
fele ðrincan. ∴

Eft zen[1]m hoþan 7earpan 7eade netelan pyl on
meolce. Eft zenim þiþ hpoftan 7 þiþ an7bpeofte 7la-
uan 7oðne dæl do bollan fulne 7iner to beþyl þriddan
dæl on þa pyrte fupe on niht ne7ti7. ∴

Eft zenim marubian pyl on ealað do pipor on.
Eft þiþ an7bpeofte 7iþ men fie ðri7e hpofta. zenim
fpi7e7 fnaede þynne le7e on hatne ftan fcead cymed on
fete hoþn on ðrin7e þonne finic. ∴

Þiþ ðri7um hpoftan eft zenim eolonan 7 7alluc ete
on huni7e7 teape. ∴

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Þiþ bpeofe pæpce zenim þa lytlan culmīlan 7 cymed
pyl on hluttrūm ealaþ fupe 7 ðrin7e. Eft zenim
ðpeor7e ðpofelan 7 7yþriþan kyncean pelle on hlut-
trum ealað ðrin7e fcene fulne on neaht ne7ti7. ∴

Pyl on ealað þiþ þon ilcan 7inul marubian betonican
7 ðrin7e. Þiþ bpeofe pæpce zenim 7udan. hunan 7

¹ Read 7riddan = 7ridda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, seethe in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,¹ some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, seethe it in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered and purified, boil *it* in ale, give *it* to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,² yarrow, red nettle,³ boil *them* in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,⁴ a good portion of slary,⁵ add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let *the patient* sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,⁶ let *the patient* drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let *the patient* eat them in virgin honey.

xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let *the patient* sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let *the patient* drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, horehound and abrotanon,⁷ rub to-

¹ *Arctium lappa.*

² *Glechoma hederacea.*

³ *Lamium purpureum.*

⁴ *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

⁵ *Salvia sclarea.*

⁶ Lye understands *cymeð* as *χαμαιδρός*, *germander*, going by the syllables.

⁷ *Artemisia abrotanon.*

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

Book I.
Ch. xvi.

xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish¹ with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybroad ; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costnary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

xviii.

We here explain whence the mickle hicket² cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet or *humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within ; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet or *humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

¹ *Rhaphanus sativa*.

² Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-cough."

fol. 23 a.

zelæpan ne bet þone fe mōra. Ȝif fe ȝeohfa ȝif cile
 cume þonne fceal mōn mid pyrmendum þingum laenan
 fpile fpa pipor ȝif ȝ oþra permenða pyrta oþþe iudan
 ȝeȝnide mōn oþrīn¹ jelle ðruncan . oþþe mercef fæd
 mid pine² oþþe eced² jelle ðruncan oððe mīntan hroð
 oþþe moran . oððe cymenef oþþe ȝingȝifpan hþilum an-
 lepiȝ fpa ȝerpenode . hþilum þa pyrta toȝædeþe ȝedon
 ȝn þ þof jelle ðruncan . Ȝif of hatum pætan yfelum
 on þone maȝon gefamnodum fe ȝeohfa cume ȝ he ȝefe-
 le þ fe hine mnan fceorpe on þone maȝan . jele hīm þonne
 placu pæteþ ðruncan fpiþe hat . ȝedo þonne feþeþe ȝn
 ele ftinge him ȝelome on þa hþacan þ he maȝe fþipan .
 jele hīm piþ ȝeohfan cealð pæteþ ȝ eced ðruncan ȝ
 apnotanan ȝeȝnideþe on pine.

Correct cymen,
 from the Hel-
 lenic.

Cf. Paul.
 Æginet.
 lib. iii. 37.
 ed. Ald. fol.
 43 a. line 35.
Navría.
Ἀνορεξία.
 fol. 23 b.

.XVIII.

Þiþ plætтан þam men þe hine ne lyft hiȝ meter ne
 liþeȝ oððe on maȝan ūntȝum fie . oþþe biþeþe hþæce .
 eorð ȝeallan ȝ pipor ðruncen on pearimum pæteþe þȝȝ
 bollan fulle on niht neȝtiȝ. Eft piþ platunȝe iudan
 peȝmōð biþceop pyrit marubian pyl on ealað fpiþe ȝefpet
 mid huniȝe leolhtice . ȝedþinc fpa hateȝ fpa þin bloð
 fie fcene fulne ðo fpa þonne þe þearf je.

.XX.

Þiþ jeuldoȝi pæce ealðeȝ fþineȝ toȝið þæȝ þe fe-
 lðanȝende fie menȝ pið ealðne pyȝele ȝepyȝme leȝe ȝn
 þ ðeah piþ jeuldoȝi pæce ȝe pið pið pæce . pið breoſt
 pæce . ȝ piþ lenðenpæce. Eft pyl betomean ȝ neȝ-
 tan on ealoð jele ðruncan ȝelome ȝ fimle æt fȝȝe
 ȝefimȝe mid penpyrte. Eft ȝenim fþineȝ ȝearȝ þæȝ þe
 on ðun lande ȝ pyȝtum libbe mænȝ piþ ealðne pyȝele

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,^a ^a Δαῦκον, Gr. or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

Book I.
Ch. xviii.

xix.

Against loathing *or nausea*, for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn*, let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leȝe ōn ȝ ðrunc¹ betonican on ȝeſpettum pine . ȝif
feferi habbe ðrunce on pætere. ∴

.XXI.

Πλευρίτις.

fol. 24 a.

Herbar.

Apul. i. 9.

Þiſ riðan ſape þære ſriþrian boȝen ȝ meðic ȝ hriȝe
clæſſian pyȝe to clame ȝ to ðrence. Þiſ þære pineſ-
ȝrian ſidan ſape riðurriſan ȝecnupa on eced ȝ pyȝe to
clame ȝebind on þa ſidan. Eft betonican ſpile ſpa
þȝȝ penegaf ȝepeȝen . ȝ pirower ſeoſon ȝ xx. eorpa to
Sōmne ȝetwiſlad . ȝeōt ealdeȝ pineȝ þȝȝ bollan fulle
to . ȝ ȝeplece ſele nihtneȝtiȝūm ðrincan. Eft rið
ſidan ſape riðan rið riȝele² ȝemenȝed ȝ ȝebeaten
leeȝe on þa ſidan ꝥ beȝ. Þiſ riðan ſape eft laupeȝ
cwoþpan ȝebeate ðrunce on pætere ȝ on þa ſidan
binde. ³Þiſ ſidan ſape eft cauleȝ pyȝettȝuman ȝebærin
to alhan ȝ riſ ealdne riȝele ȝemenȝ ȝ aleȝe on þa
riðan.

.XXII.

Cf. Herbar.
Apul. i. 10.Cf. Marcell.
353, c.

Þiſ lenden ece ȝenim betonican ſpile ȝepeȝen penegaf
ȝepeȝen ðo þæri to ſpeteȝ pineȝ ȝepeȝen bollan fulle menȝ
riſ hat pæteȝ ſele nihtneȝtiȝ ðrincan. Eft ȝenim
ȝriunde ſpelȝean ȝebeate ȝ ꝥ ſeap ſele ðrincan niht-
neȝtiȝum.

fol. 24 b.

Þiſ lenden ece ealiſeȝi hatte pyȝe ȝrið on ealaþ ȝ
ðrunce þa. Þiſ þon ilcan hundet tunȝe hatte pyȝe
ȝenim þa lēaȝ adriȝ ȝ ȝeȝrið to melupe ȝenim þonne
beſien mela ȝemenȝ riſ þa pyȝe ȝ ȝebriȝȝ þonne ōn
meolce.

.XXIII.

Ισχιάς.

Þiſ þeoh ece . ſmice mið ſearne ſpiſe þa þeoh. Eft
to ðrence . pirow . pin . pealpyȝe . huniȝ. Eac to þon

¹ Read ðrunce.² Τῆ πανερά, Paul. Æg. and Galen, a preparation of rue.³ Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

Book I.
Ch. xx.

xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper tritured together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give to *the patient* after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel *flower*, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies Lumbago. weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,^a rub it in ale, and let *the patient* drink it. For the same, a wort hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

^a *Erysimum
alliaria,
Gerarde.*

xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with *Sciatica*. fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;

apuldor . þorri . ærc . epcbeam . eorþþroce ærcþroce .
 elone . birceop pyrt . ifig . betonica . rubbe . rædic .
 / frracen . piror . hrit crudu . cofc . zimziferi . monaca .
 ✓ netle . blinde netle pirē þy to drence. ȝif þeoh
 rlapan adelȝ niþorearðne ȝēcȝ pyl on pætere læt
 ȝeocan ōn þæt līm ȝte rlafe fimre mid ȝealȝe þe
 mōn þyȝ pyrc. Of ſpiner fimre . ȝeapeȝ fimre .
 butere . ſciptearo . piror . hrit crudu . fpeȝley æppel .
 ſpeȝl . cofc . eced . ele . hpeȝette . rædic . eolene .
 biſceop pyrt . ȝealt . ærc . apulðre . āc . þorri .

.XXIII.

fol. 25 a.

Þiȝ eneop pærc . pudu peaxe . ȝ heȝerife ȝecnupa
 þa toȝædere ȝ do ōn ealu læt heȝean nealhteȝne ȝele
 him ȝ þonne drincan beȝe mid ȝ leȝe ōn. Þiȝ þon ȝif
 eneop ȝari fie . ȝenīm ȝealȝyt ȝ cluȝþunȝ . ȝeade
 netlan apyl ōn pætere beȝe mid.

.XXV.

ȝif ſcancan ȝare ſynd ȝenīm ȝiȝuȝan ȝ dolȝrunan .
 ȝ hamoȝ pyrt . ȝ betonica ȝ ban pyrt . ȝ luyȝyt ȝ
 pudu meȝce . ȝ eorðȝeallan . ȝ bȝunȝyt ȝeoȝ on
 buteȝan fimre mid :

Giȝ¹ ſcancan ȝynd ȝorode nīm banȝyt ȝecnupa ȝeot
 æȝer ȝ hrite menȝ toſomne ſcancȝoredum men. Þiȝ
 ȝoredum lime leȝe þaȝ ȝealȝe on ȝ ȝorode līm ȝ ȝor-
 leȝe mid elmȝunde do ſpile to . eȝt fimle nȝpa oȝȝ
 ȝehaloȝ fie ȝerendȝa elm ȝunde ȝ apyl ſpide do þonne
 of þa ȝunde ȝenīm luyȝæȝ ȝeȝȝund bȝipe þiȝ þam elmeȝ
 drænce ȝ biȝ ȝod ȝealȝ ȝoredum lime.

¹ Giȝ, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashtroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,^a pepper, mastic, costmary,^a ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,¹ pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

Book I.
Ch. xxiv.

^a *Rhamnus*
frangula.

xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax² and hedge-rife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pellitory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,³ apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or* *paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

¹ Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

² *Genista tinctoria.*

³ Cf. Aetius, I. i. v. πτελέα.

.XXVI.

Αγκύλωσις.
Marcellus,
403, d.

fol. 25 b.

Gif fino zefceunce ȝ eft . æfter þon fpelle zenīm
gate toþð zemenȝ rið eced fmit on ſona halað. Wone-
zum men zefceunceað hiȝ fet to hiȝ homme pyne baþo
do earþan to ȝ ceþfan ȝ finale netelan ȝ beopyrit do
on tꝛoh hate ftanaȝ pel zehætte zebeþe þa hamma
mið þam ftan baðe þonne hie ſien zefpate þonne ꝛeccc
he þa ban ſpa he ſpiþoft mæȝe do ſpele to ȝ betere
ſpa mon oftoꝛi mið þȝ beþȝe. ȝif fino clæppette
mucȝpyrit zebeatenu ȝ riþ ele zemenȝed ȝ on aleð.
Wȝeȝpyrite feap riþ zepofoðne ele zemenȝed ſmipe mið
þȝ ſona biþ ætftilled ſio epacung.

.XXVII.

Ποδάγρα.

Apul. Herb.
ii. 17.

Cf. Marcellus,
405, f. g.

fol. 26 a.

Þiþ fōt ece betomean . zeorimenleaf . ſimul . jubban .
ealþa emþela zemenȝe meoluc riþ pæter ȝ þ tofpollene
hīm þiam þære ufeþrian healþe beþe þȝ læȝ ſe ſpile
Ingewite . zenime þonne zalluc zefoðenne leȝe on. Þið
foða fare oþþe zefpelle þam miclum ȝanȝe ꝛeȝbræde
zetriþulad ȝ rið eced zemenȝed. Þiþ þon deah ȝrunde
ſpelȝe zebeatenu ȝ rið þȝfele zemenȝed. ∴

Þiþ fōtece ȝif ſe fōt ace mȝefþice zenīm mucȝpyrite
pyritriuman menȝ riþ ele ſele etan. Við fōt ece eft
hunān ſeap riþ ele zemenȝed ſmipe þa ſapan fet
mið. ∴

Þiþ fōtece zenīm elleneȝ leaf . ȝ ꝛeȝbrædan ȝ mucȝ-
pyrit zecnuþa leȝe on ȝ zebind on.

.XXVIII.

Þiþ ban ece tuniȝpyrit .¹ beolone . þealpyrit ealþe
ȝrut ȝ eced . heoroȝeȝ ſimeþa oþþe gate . oþþe zoſe

¹ Tunȝȝ pyrit, Herbarium, exxxviii. So read.

xxvi.

Book I.
Ch. xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,^a and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, ^a That is, when soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,¹ put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is* *Ποδάγρα*. mallow, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *horehound* mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybread and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

¹ *Acorus calamus*.

menz tofomne lege þonne on. Þiþ baneece eft to ðrence
elene . cneopholen . realpyrre . hune . clurþunz gecnura
do on pætere þ̅ ofer yme beþe to fyme fride þone
ece þrea mid þy pætere do þ̅ þrara on dæg . pyre
þonne realfe of tun[1]nz pyrite of eolonan . of þunze .
of þeþmode do calpa empela pylle fride.

.XXVIII.

Marcellus,
395, a.

Ʒif mannes Ʒetapa beoþ Ʒare oððe aþundene beto-
nican Ʒetpifula on yme beþe þa fapan ftopa Ʒ þa
aþundenan mid þy. Eft Ʒif hie ðylftihete fien oððe
Ʒeborftene Ʒenim faluan feoð on pætere beþe mid þa
Ʒetapa.

Part in Mar-
cellus, 395, d.
fol. 26 b.

Eft ðile Ʒebærned Ʒemenz rið ahjan huniz¹ pyre to
fealfe aþpeah þonne Ʒ Ʒebeþe þa punða æreft mid
hate pætere æfteri þon mid þearme ele Ʒe fimpe on
þam þe pæpe þy Ʒefoden lege þonne þa realfe on.

.XXX.

Χίμετρον.

Þiþ ŷceal riþ æcelman Ʒ rið þon þe men ācale þ̅ ŷel
of þam fozum . Ʒenime neororearþe medoryrre Ʒ luft-
mocan . Ʒ acrinde Ʒeenua eall to ðufte Ʒemenz rið
huniz lacna mid þy.

.XXXI.

*Ογκος.

Vif ælcum heapdum fpile oððe Ʒefpelle aþryze beana
Ʒ Ʒereoþ butan realte menz þonne riþ huniz lege on.
Þiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim beþen melo ŷeoþ on eceðe do on

¹ Read Ʒemenz þa ahjan rið huniz.

Book I.
Ch. xxviii.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, or *butchers broom*, wallwort, or *dwarf elder*, horehound, clofing,¹ pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache or *aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung or *wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,¹ seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, take dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

xxx.

This shall be good for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,³ let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that. Pernio.

xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

¹ *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

² Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

³ Or þam forðum, off the feet.
| not of.

ƒƿƿ ƿıſ þon belenan menȝ ƿıð ƿƿȝele leȝe ƿn. ƿıð
ſƿıle ƒƿƿ ȝebeaƿ hunan menȝ ƿıſ ƿƿȝele leȝe ƿn oððe
ȝate hoƿn ȝebæƿned ȝ ƿıſ ƿæƿeƿ ȝemenȝed. ƒƿƿ
ƿƿȝele oþþe ȝelyndo ƿıſ ȝaƿleāc ȝemenȝed ȝ ƿn aled
bone ſƿıle þƿænf.

ƿıſ ſƿıle ƒƿƿ ceƿſıle ȝeenƿað mıð ƿƿȝele ȝ on
ȝemelt ƿeax ȝedon ȝ ƿn aled bet. :

fol. 27 a.

ƿıð ſƿıle ƒƿƿ ȝate ƿlæȝc ȝebæƿned to aħſan mıð
ƿæƿeƿe ƿn ȝeſmıten ealne þone ſƿıle toƿeƿeſ. ƒƿƿ
ıunıƿeƿı þ ıƿ ȝoƿſc þ ƿæð ȝeenƿa ȝ ƿeoþ on ƿæƿeƿe.
ƒƿƿ ıınfulle ƿıſ ƿƿȝele ȝemenȝed ȝ ƿıſ ħlaſ ȝ ƿıſ
celenðƿan æt . ıomne ȝemenȝed. ƿıſ ȝſlum ƿæƿan ȝ
ſƿıle ȝenım ħeoƿoƿeƿ ıceafoþan ƿıſ þām ħoƿne oþþe
þæƿ ħoƿneƿ melo menȝ ƿıſ ƿæƿeƿ ſımt ƿn eal þ ƿoƿımf
ȝ þone ȝſelan ƿæƿan aƿeȝ ðeþ ȝ ađııſþ. :

ƿıſ ſƿıle ȝenım ȝate ƿȝıðlu on ıceafıƿum ecede
ȝeoðen ȝ ƿn ıeſſe ƿıſan ƿn ȝedon.

ƿıſ ælcum ȝſlum ƿæƿan mucȝƿȝıte þa ȝıenān leaſ
ȝeƿıſulāð ȝ ƿıſ ƿƿȝele ȝeȝııden toȝæðeƿe ſıııe an
ȝe þeoħ þæƿ ðılfƿan on ſıııð þ ðeāħ þıſ þan . ȝe þ
ðeāħ eāc ƿıſ ıota ȝeſpelle. ƿıſ ıınnan ȝeƿıſſımedııı
ȝeſpelle þam þe ƿȝıð oƿ ıılle oþþe ƿıſ ıleȝe oððe ƿıſ
ħııeƿca ħıııcım . þa ƿȝıte þe ħaƿte ııſleafe . ȝenım ȝ
ȝebeaƿ ȝ leȝe on ȝelome oþ þte open ſıe ıe ſƿıle lacna
þonne þa ƿıııda ſƿa oþııe ƿıııda. ƿıð ſƿıle ƒƿƿ ħluttıı
ııc ȝenım ðo aħſan to ſeoð ætȝæðeƿe ȝeleȝe þonne
þone ſƿıle mıð þȝ ȝelome. ƿıſ ſƿıle ƒƿƿ ȝate ƿȝıðlu
ðııȝe ȝeȝııð ȝ aſııte þıııı ſıııel ſııe ðo þonne ƿƿȝle

fol. 27 b.

vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *horehound*, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend*.

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,¹ and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,² mugwort, the green leaves of it, triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf *or cinquefoil*, and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"³ add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

φλέγμα and
χυμός.

¹ Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course juniperus is not gorse.

² Pituita molesta, of Horatius.

³ Probably resin, as solid. See Blæcepu, *pale tar*, in Lye.

to fpa fpa rjn tpa pund y ealdef pinef fpa micel fpa þe þince pyne to fealfe.

Eft geþærned realt gegnid pel on gepleced pæteþ oþ þ hit fie fpa þicce fpa hunigeþ tear leze on þone fpile oþer leze mid claðe y mid eorciþne pulle bind on. Þiþ fæþlicum fape y gefpelle nīm peax y hemlic getufula pyne fpa pearum to realfe bind on þ jar. ∴

Þiþ fæþ fpile . nīm human gebeat y gemenþ piþ pyrele leze on. Eft mare tpyrihte ȝrut mealteþ finedma . ceþfan . ægeþ þ hrite biþceop pyrt . elene . ontpe . elehte . fiþfonte . ȝalluc menþ tofomme leze on. Þiþ deaðum fpile . nim ȝrundefpelȝean leze on ȝleda y ȝepyume y leze þonne fpa pearume on þone fpile y bebind mid claðe læt beon nihteþne on ȝiþ hiþ þearþ fie. Uið deaðum fpile āȝrimmonian gebeat menþ pið þu y piþ realt do on þone fpile rona ȝerit apeȝ. Þiþ fpile attorilaðan ȝecnupa leze on þone fpile leze læft on þ þ dolh þelf. Ðrene piþ deaðum fpile þ he utþlea eorþorþrote . eolone . ȝotroðe . tpa penpyrtā do on ealu ðrince. Þiþ deaðum fpile ȝenīm frane pyrt ȝecnupa pel gemenþ pið feþfþne buteþan leze on þone fpile oþ þ ȝelacnod fie. Þiþ fpile cumille . fþunȝ pyrt elate pyl on buteþan y on hunige leze on þa pyrtā gemenþ pið ægeþ þ hrite. Speþinȝ piþ fpile . ban pyrt ufepearþe ȝecnupa fmaele þa pyrtē gemenþ pið ægeþ þ hrite beclæm þ hm mid þe þe fpile on fie.

fol. 28 a.

Pyne þ bæþ of þam ileum pyrtum on cealdum pylle pæteþ ȝecnupa þa pþta fþiþe pel leze on þ pæteþ lafa on þone fpile. ∴

Uið fpile cnupa niðepearþe hamor pyrt y recȝ bind on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made luke-warm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *horehound*, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silver-weed*, groats of malt, smede *or fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonthe," comfrey, lay on. For a dead^a swelling, take^a Without feeling. groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,¹ clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

¹ *Euforbia lathyris*.

.XXXII.

³ Ἀλφός. Δεύκη.

Læcedomaf riþ blæce ȝ bæþ riſtȝyne ealra.

fol. 28 b.

ƿel eolenan niþerearide ȝ minnan ðn¹ ƿealteſ ȝynian
 ƿi hit ſie ƿice ſpa biſ ȝemenȝ toȝædere ſinre mid.
 ƿiþ blæce nūm eolonan niþerearide ȝ omſſian eāc ſpa
 ſio þe ſſumme ȝ ontſian ȝ biſceop ȝ ȝeſunðe
 ȝeoþ on buteran aȝeoþ þurh clað menȝ þonne ƿið ƿiſop
 ȝ ƿiþ teorian ȝeȝunð ſinre mid. ƿiþ blæce ȝyl eolo-
 nan on buteran menȝ ƿiþ ȝote ƿealt. teoio. huniȝ.
 ealð ȝape ſinre mid. ƿið blæce ȝenūm ȝore ſinre ȝ
 niþerearide elenan ȝ liarian ſſſecel biſceop ȝ ȝeſunð
 heȝſan þa ȝeoſe ȝ ȝeſunð enuſa toſomne ƿel aȝunȝ
 ðo þærðon ealðre ſapan eueſe ſulne ȝiſ þu hæbbe
 lytel eleſ menȝ ƿiþ ſiþe ȝ ðn niht alyþſe. Scearſa
 þone ſſeoſian oſeſ ſunnan ſetlȝange ȝeoſ ſſiȝende ƿið
 blod ðn ȝynende ƿæteſ ſſiſ þuſa æſteſ. eſeþ þonne
 haſa þu þaſ unhæle. ȝ ȝeſunð aȝeȝ mid ȝange eſt ðn
 clænne ȝeȝ to huſe ȝ ȝeliſæþerne ȝāȝ ſſiȝende. bæþ
 ƿið blæce aȝyl tȝn riſum þa ȝ ȝeſunð on hſeſe ȝ ſynð-
 ȝuȝea betonican. neſtan maſubian² aȝunmonian. ȝeapſe.
 minne ehheoloþe hūðheoloþe. eummealle. eoſið ȝealla.
 ðile. meſce. ſinul ealra emſela ȝeȝſe þonne ſtol of
 þum tſeoſum niſan ðſeſe ſite ðn bydene ȝ þe oſeſ-
 hſeſ uſan mid hſite þȝ læſ ȝe æſm ut. ȝeðt undeſ
 þone ſtol on þa bydene læt ȝeoſan ðn. ſpa þu meahht
 on þam ȝȝſum þuſa ðon. ȝ undeſ niſan ſtȝe mid
 ſſeſcan ȝiſ þu haſteſe pille. ȝ æſ þam bæþe ſinre
 þone lichoman ȝ þone ȝſſitan mid ȝeſſette ƿæteſe ȝ
 ȝeliſeſe tſa æȝſu on haſum ƿæteſe ȝeſinre ealne
 þone lichoman mid.

fol. 29 a.

¹ ðn ðn, MS.| ² maſubian, MS.

xxxii.

Book I.
Ch. xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontre, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath¹ for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,^a hindheal,^b churmel,^c earthgall,^d dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,² and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

^a *Inula helenium*.^b *Eupatorium cannabinum*.^c *Chlora perfoliata*.^d *Erythraea centaureum*.¹ Πυρίη. Hippokr.| ² Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom riþ hreofūm lice . adelſe omppan ȝ ȝelod-
 pyrt ȝecnupa . pyl þonne on buterian do hpon ſealter
 to. Riþ deaðum lice ftaþpyrt merce ȝnið ōn ealoð
 ſele ðrincan. Rið hreofle pell ōn hlond epcunðe¹ .
 ellenjunde niþepearðe . ærce junde . ȝ pað . elm junde .
 hemlic do þonne buterian on ȝ huniȝ. Riþ hreofle
 peȝbræde læcepyrt . leac . minre . maȝþa . eolone .
 fpefl ȝecnupa riþ nyfle do þær f[p]eſler ſpilcan þara
 pyrtæa tpeæde.

fol. 29 b.

Riþ hreofle eft ȝenīm horſer nyrele ȝemen[ȝ] ſpiþe
 riþ ſealte ſimpe mið. bæþ riþ hreofle . pyl ōn pætere
 ærcunðe . epcbeam junde . holer junde . ſulanbeameſ .
 ananbeameſ . fēcȝ . þeoppyt . heȝerūſe . mariubian .
 heþe mið . ȝ þ lic ȝnið mið þære heȝerūſan. Pyre
 ſealſe ōf mariubian on buterian . ōf pyrum melupe . ōf
 haran ſpnecele . heȝerūſan . ȝenīm healſe þa ſealſe
 ȝemenȝ riþ ȝecnupaðe elenan ſimpe oþ þ batȝe . riþþan
 mið þære oþerre. bæþ riþ þam miclan lice eolone
 brōm . ȝriȝ . mucpyrt ælſþone . beolone . cotȝuc . epe-
 laſtan pyl ōn pætere ſpiþe ȝeōt on bydene ȝ riȝte ōn.
 ðrince þirne ðrenc riþ þon . betonican . cuȝmille hoſe .
 aȝrumonia . ſpjunȝpyrt . peade netle . elehtre . Salue .
 ſinȝrene . alexandria . ſie ȝepophȝt ōf riþſcūm ealað
 ðrince on þam baþe ȝ ne læte ōn þone eþm. Sealſ riþ
 þam miclan lice . elene . þūnȝ omppe . ȝrundespeleȝe .
 hole ceſſan . peȝbræde . epeleſte . ōntre . hoſe . ȝallūc .
 celeþoman . cotȝuc pel on buterian eal toȝæðere healſ

fol. 30 a.

¹ Read epcbeamjunde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give to *the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine¹ rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybread, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the fountree or *black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm² meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then smear with the other half. A bath for the mickle body or *elephantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanters nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that disorder this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle *leprous* body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybread, everlasting, ontrel, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

¹ Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

² Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleansed

themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Pouder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

ſie ſpnef pyſele oððe hoſſeſ ſmeſu • ſmipe þonne mið.
 Wið ſpile zenim peðbreaðan moþopearðe zecnuſa wið
 pyſele leze 7 gebind on þone ſpile.

.XXXIII.

Φλύκταιναι.

Drencaf 7 ſeaſa wið ſprunge • ſprungſſyſc ſeaðe hoſe •
 peðbreaðe • ſeſeſ ſuze • apnoſane • maðeþe • wiſoſi •
 ſin • ziſ he on eaſan ſie zebeate peðbreaðan • 7 ſeſeſ
 ſuzean 7 wiſoſi • ſprung on þ eape. To ſeaſe wið
 ſprunge • nim dolhrunan • peðbreaðan maðeþan • þone
 briaðan capel moþopearðne • zeoſmenleaſ niþeſearð •
 doce niþeſeſ • ſeaðe hoſe • buſeſe 7 hunið. Sealf
 eſc meðoſſyſc • acumban • hind hioloðe • zeapſe • eneop-
 holen • æþeſeſðinð ſſyſc • aſſumonia.

Ακροχορδών.
 Φύγεθλον.

fol. 30 b.

Wið deaðum ſprunge. Wyl on buſeſan ſeſſætan
 æſeſeſ þam¹ • 7 ſprungſſyſc. Wið ſprunge maðeþa • wudu
 meſce • ſſyſc to ſeaſe dſunce zoðe ſſyſc. Wið ſprunge •
 nim elehtſan zecnuſa on hunið menð to ſomne leze
 on þone ſpile oþþæt hal ſie. Wið ſprunge ſprungſſyſc
 ceſſillan 7 hunið 7 zoſe ſmeſa zecnuſa wyl to ſomne
 leze on ðone ſprung.

.XXXIII.

Wið nægl ſie oſ handa 7 wið ſeapſhbreaðan nim hſæte
 coſn menð wið hunið leze on þone ſinzeſi. Wið anðnægle
 aſzeſeſeſ 7 ealde ſapan 7 ele ziſ þu hæbbe ziſ þu
 næbbe do ſlytan to menð toſomne leze on.² ∴

Wið ſeapſhbreaðan • maðoþan eſoſpan wyl on buſeſan
 7 ſealt ſmipe mið.

¹ Read æſeſþan.| ² In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybroad, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

Book I.
Ch. xxxii.

xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybroad, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybroad and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybroad, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,¹ water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,^a take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,^b brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

^a Πτερύγιον,
probably.
^b Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

¹ Understand, in ashes. "Lin-
teorum lanugo e velis navium ma-
ritimarum maxime, in magno usu | medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory*
filings) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

.XXXV.

Μελανία,
Μελασμός.

Cf. Galenum de
Simpl. Med.
lib. viii. 43,
ed. 1826.

fol. 31 a.

Be afreapitedum 7 adeadedum lice fio adl cymð oftoft
 of omum æfteri adle pelme on þeƷ Ʒeritenre reorþeð
 hƷilum lic afreapitod . þonne of þam frum pelme fio
 adl mid cealdum þingum biƷ to celanne 7 to lacmianne .
 7 þonne fio adl cymð utan butan fƷeotolūm tacne .
 þonne Ʒcealt þu æreƷt þa hæto celan mid cellendre
 ƷetƷufuladre mid hlafef cruman ofþendum mid ceald
 Ʒætre ofþe mid þy Ʒelfan feape þære cellendre . ofþe
 mid æƷer þy hƷite ofþe mid Ʒine ofþe mid ofþum
 þingum þam þe þ Ʒlce mæƷen hæbbe . þonne Ʒe þelma
 7 fio hæto fie aƷeƷ Ʒeriten 7 Ʒe dæl þeƷ lichoman
 fie Ʒepended hƷon oððe blæc ofþe Ʒon ofþe fƷilceƷ
 hƷæt Ʒceapra þonne þa ftope þonne betft þu ða . 7
 dƷuƷe mid onleƷene fƷa fƷa mōn on Ʒeax hlaf 7 of
 Ʒearnum beƷe . 7 of fƷelcum þingum ƷƷeð.¹ Niſ him
 blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hƷra man Ʒceal tihian
 mid ƷƷitðriencūm utƷrƷnendum ofþe fƷiƷlum ofþe mƷo-
 lūm mid þy þu meahƷ elænſian þ ōmcƷn 7 þeƷ Ʒeallan-
 coðe þa Ʒeadan . Ʒe þeah þ ƷƷel cumen ne fie of þara
 omena pelme fƷa þeah deah fƷilcum mannum Ʒe Ʒceapra
 ƷƷitðrienc . ƷiƷ þa omihƷan Ʒannan þing ofþe þa Ʒeadan
 fƷn utan cumen of Ʒundum ofþe of fƷniþingum oððe
 of ƷleƷūm ſona þu þa þing lācna mid ƷceapƷing 7
 onleƷena beƷef æfter þære Ʒiſan þe læcaſ cunnan pel
 þu hiƷ betft . ƷiƷ þ afreapitode lic to þon fƷiþe adeadiƷe
 þ þæri nan ƷeƷelneƷ on ne fie þonne Ʒcealt þu Ʒona
 eal þ deade 7 þ unƷeƷelde of afniþan of þ crice lic .
 þ þæri na miht þeƷ deadan liceſ to lafe ne fie þæſ þe
 æri ne iƷen ne fƷƷi ƷeƷelde . Æfter þon lacƷe mōn
 þa dolh fƷa þu þone dæl þe þonne Ʒit hƷilce hƷeƷa

fol. 31 b.

¹ ƷƷe, MS.

XXXV.

Book I.
Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token of *its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings^a of *ἑπιθέματα*. barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

ȝefelneſſe hæbbe . ȝ eallunȝa ðeade ne ſynd.¹ þu ȝcealt
 mið ȝelomheſe ſceappunȝe hƿilum mið miclum . hƿilum
 mið feapum þene ȝ teoh² þ̅ blod fram þære adeaðedan
 ftope lācna ða ȝceappan þu . ȝenim bean mela oþþe
 ætēna . oððe beſef . oþþe ſƿilceſ melupeſ ſƿa þe þince
 þ̅ hit ōnnuman ƿille do eced to ȝ huniȝ ȝeoþ ætȝædere
 ȝ leȝe ōn ȝ bind on þa ȝapan ftope . ȝiſ þu ƿolde þ̅
 ſio ȝealſ ſƿiðre ſie do lytel ȝealteſ to ōn bind hƿilum ȝ
 þƿeah mið ecede oþþe mið ƿine . ȝiſ þearſ ſie ȝele
 hƿilum ƿȝȝeðſene . ȝ ȝeſceapa ſimle þonne þu þa ftran-
 ȝan læcedomaſ do hƿile þ̅ mæȝen ſie ȝ ſio ȝecynd þær
 lichoman . hƿæþer hio ſie ftranȝ þe heaſd ȝ eaþelice
 mæȝe þa ftranȝan læcedomaſ abeſian þe hio ſie hneſce
 ȝ meapſe ȝ þynne ȝ ne mæȝe abeſian þa læcedomaſ .
 do þu ða læcedomaſ ſƿile þu þa lichoman ȝefie . foſ
 þon ðe micel ȝedal iſ on ȝæpnedef ȝ ƿiſeſ ȝ eildeſ
 lichoman . ȝ on þam mæȝene þæſ ðæȝhƿamlican
 ƿȝȝihtan ȝ þær idlan þær ealdan ȝ þær ȝeongān ȝ
 þær þe ſie ȝepm³ þƿopunȝum . ȝ þær þe ſie unȝe-
 ƿuna ſƿeleum þinȝum . ȝe þa hƿitan lichoman beoð
 meapƿƿan ȝ teðſian þonne þa blacan . ȝ þa ȝeadan .
 ȝiſ þu ƿille līm aceopſan oððe afniðan of lichoman
 þonne ȝefceapa þu hƿile ſio ftope ſie . ȝ þære ftope
 mæȝen . foſ þon ðe þapa ftope ſum ȝaþe ȝotaþ ȝiſ
 hƿe mōn ȝimeleaſlice tilað . ſume latoſ ȝelað þaȝa
 læcedoma ſume ȝaþoſ . ȝiſ þu ȝeyle aceopſan oððe
 afniþan unhal lim of halum lice þonne⁴ ceopſ þu þ̅ on
 þam ȝemæſe þær halan heef . æc micle ſƿiþoſ ſnið oððe
 ceopſ on þ̅ hale ȝ þ̅ eƿice he ſƿa þu hit ȝel ȝ ȝaþoſ
 ȝelaenoſt . þonne þu ȝȝi ſette ōn mannan þonne nim
 þu meppes ƿoppes leaſ ȝ ȝeȝniðen ȝealt ofeſ leȝe þa

¹ Read ſy.² Read þenian ȝ teohan.³ Read ȝeƿuna.⁴ Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body of *the patient*; whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest *the state of the body*. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main *or constitution* of a daily wright *or labourer* and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some *or one* of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

fol. 32 b.

f̥tope þonne bið þy þe naþor þæſ f̥yner hæto apez
 atozen . ꝥ ilce biþ nyttol iceſ ƿlite oþþe hundef Ʒif
 hit man ƿona to deð . Ʒ eft ymb þreo niht f̥mire
 mid hunize ꝥ þy þe naþor fio hƿyfm̃z of fealle.

.XXXVI.

fol. 33 a.

¹ Ðiþ þære adle þe mon hæſ cƿicul adl Ʒeñm cƿicbeam
 ƿunðe . Ʒ æƿfan . Ʒ aƿulðor . mapulðor . ellen . ƿiþiz .
 fealh . ƿiþ . ƿice . āc . ƿlahþor̃n . biſcean . elebeam .
 Ʒatetreop . æſceſ ƿceal mæſt . Ʒ ælceſ treopeſ dæl
 þe man beƷitan mæz . butan hæzþor̃ne Ʒ alope þara
 treopa mæſt þe heſ aƿuten ƿynð Ʒ eāc ƷaƷel Ʒ cneop
 holen . f̃inƷnenan eolonan . ƿedic ƿealƿƿit . þa Ʒneatan
 neſlan . ƿeƿmod eorþ Ʒeallan . Ʒeñm þonne tynam-
 beſne cetel ðo þriððan dæl þara ƿunða Ʒ þa ƿƿita
 ƿylle f̃iþe on maxƿƿite Ʒif þu hæbbe . Ʒif þu næbbe
 ƿyl on ƿætre f̃iþe . ðo þonne ð̃ þa ƿunða Ʒ ðo niþe ðn
 innan ꝥ ilce ƿof ðo f̃ra þriþa afeoh þonne clæne f̃ra
 hatne þone ðrenc Ʒ ðo þonne mele ƿulne buteſan ðn
 f̃ra hatne Ʒ Ʒehreſe toƷæðeſe læt f̃tandan t̃ra niht
 oþþe þreo . āðo þonne of þa buteſan Ʒ Ʒeñm þonne
 ƷaƷel cƿoppan . Ʒ iƿiz cƿoppan . helðan . Ʒ betonican
 eolonan . ƿedic . banƿƿit . eorð miſtel Ʒebeāt toƷæ-
 ðeſe ƿylle on þære buteſan ađo þonne þa buteſan
 clæne of þam ƿƿitum þæſ þe mon mæze . Ʒeñm þonne
 f̃inæl beſen mela Ʒ Ʒebæſneð fealt biþe þonne on

¹ Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs¹ or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

Book I.
Ch. xxxv.

xxxvi.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle² or *shingles*, take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,³ of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, singreen, *that is, house leek*, helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.⁴ Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is, the unfermented wort of beer*, if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

¹ No doubt *frog*, Cod. Ex. p. 426-9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the *φρόνη*, or *toad*, and the *Βάτραχος ἑλειος*, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

² In Plinius Valerianus, Circinus.

"Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

³ Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say horn-beam for lotus?

⁴ *Erythraea centaureum*.

fol. 33 b.

þære buterian ƿ hƿere þonne fripe butan fype ƿ ðo
 ƿiƿor to ete þonne æreft þone bƿiƿ ðn neaht neftiz.
 Ðrince þonne æfter þone ðrenc ƿ nanne oþerne ƿætan
 tyn nihtum þƿutiz ƿif he mæge . zenim þonne acniſtel
 zebeat fmaele ƿ adriƿe ƿ zeƿnið to meluƿe āpel þonne
 ƿif ænne pening ðo þ on þ beſte ƿin. Ðrinc fpa
 niƿon ðaƿaf ƿ ne ete niƿne ciſe ne feƿſce ƿof . ne
 feƿſcne æl . ne fe[ſ]re fƿin . ne naht þæf þe of
 moroðe cume . ne fuxaf . ſniſcellehte . ne flohtenfoðe
 fuƿelaf . ƿif he hƿile þiſfa ete fie þ fealt ƿ nane
 þinƿa beor ne ðrince ƿ zemethce ƿin ƿ eala . ƿif mon
 þifum læcedome befyliƿð þonne biƿ fe man hal ; Þiƿ
 cniel adle zenim ðoccan þa þe fƿimman ƿille zebeat
 fripe fmaele aƿylle on ealdum moroðe ƿoðe hand fülle
 ðo þonne þa ƿƿiſta of ðo eft oþre hand fülle þære
 ilcan ƿƿiſte ƿylle eft fƿiðe ƿeðo þonne þa ƿƿiſta of
 zenim þonne fƿeƿl zebeat fripe fmaele ƿeðo þonne on
 þa fealfe þ hio fie fpa ƿicce fpa bƿiƿ fniƿe þonne þa
 fƿeccan mið þære fealfe of þ him ƿel fie.

.XXXVII.

Marcellus,
362, d.

Þiƿ þon þe mon ne mæge hiƿ micƿean zehealdan ƿ
 þære zepealð naƿe eofoſeƿ clapa oþe oþre fƿineƿ ze-
 bærn to ahiſan ƿcead þonne þa ahiſan on þæf ƿeocan
 mannef ðrincan. Eft fƿinef blæðrian untƿðrenðeƿ þ iƿ
 ƿylte zebærn to ahiſan ðo on ƿin fele ðrincan. Þiƿ
 þon ilcan eft ƿate blæðre ahiƿiſte ƿele etan . fume fpa
 zehƿiſte zeƿniðaf to ðuſte fcead on ƿin ƿellað ðrincan
 ƿif he beoð butan feƿſe. ƿif mon ne mæge zemizan
 eft cymenef zenim fpa micel fpa ðu mið þum fniƿum

Marcellus,
362, d. c.

fol. 34 a.

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it*; then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle *or shingles*, take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient*.

xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it *to the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it *to the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

Marcellus,
358, g.

Marcellus,
362, d.

fol. 34 b.

ûp ahebban mæge zetrufula y zedo to rineſ tpezen
bollan fulle . y oþre tpezen pætereſ ſele ðrincan niht-
neſtuzum. Eft ziſ mon ne mæge zemizan ðrince zyþ-
ruſan on pætre zegnidene. Eft zenime eac gearpan y
pegbædan pyl on rine ſele ðrincan. Eft rammeſ
blæðre gefodene þice he. zenim ſinoleſ pyrttrumman
eft . y þa pyrt ſeſe gebeaſt y zegnid on ſin oþæne
ſel y aſeoh ſele ðrincan. Eft zoſa tunzan gebædde
y zepicege. Eft ziſ þu ſinde ſiſe on oþrum ſiſce
innan zenim þone y gebæd ſiſe y zebryte on ðrin-
can y ſele þam ſeocan men ðrincan ſpa he nyte ſpa
þu ſcealt þa oþre ætaſ y ðrincan ſellan. Ziſ mōn ne
mæge zemizan ðrince he hlian pyrttrumman apylledne
on rine oððe on ealað. Ziſ he þonne to ſiððe miſe
ðrince zyþruſan on pætere zegnidene. Ziſ mōn bloðe
miſe zenim ruðu roſan ſeoþ on pætre oððe on ealað
ſele ðrincan.

Giſ riſ ne mæge zemizan num tuncerpan ſæð ſeoð
on pætre ſele ðrincan. Ziſ mōn ne mæge zemizan
zecnupa luſeſtice y ellenrinde y oleaſtrum þ̅ iſ riſde
elebeām zemenz rið ſurum hluttrum ealað ſele
ðrincan.

.XXXVIII.

Deſ ſindon dohl ſeaſa to eallum punðum y ðrincar
y clænſunga¹ on zehpilce riſan ze utan ze on þam
innopum. Pegbæde gebeaten rið ealdne pyſele ze-
mengeð ſerſe ne nyt biþ.

²Eft dohlſeaſe zenim pegbædan ſæð zetrufula ſmale
ſcead on þa punde ſona bið ſelpe.

¹ clærnunga, MS.

| ² Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it *to the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybread, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it*, *and* administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast¹ and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, *and* give to drink.

xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybread beaten, mixed with old lard; *the* fresh is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybread, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

¹ Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

fol. 35 a.

ƿiþ ealðre ƿunðe tobrocenre ȝrundenſpelȝe ƿiþ ealðne
 ƿyrele ȝemenȝeð ȝ ðn aleð lacna ſƿilce ƿunða. To
 ƿunðe clænȝunȝe.¹ ȝenīm clæne huniȝ ȝeƿȝume to
 ƿyre ȝeðo þonne on clæne ƿæt ðo ȝealt to ȝ hƿere of
 þ̅ hit hæbbe bƿiƿer þicneȝre ſmire þa ƿunðe mið þonne
 fullað hio. ȝiſ banbƿice on hearðe ſie maȝeþan ȝ
 ȝotroþan ȝecnupa ƿel on huniȝe ðo þonne buteƿan ðn
 þ̅ bið ȝoð ðolhȝealf. Eft ƿið þon eác biþ ȝoð luſt-
 mocan eƿop to lecȝanne ðn ȝebrocen hearðoð ȝ ȝiſ
 hund ȝlite. ƿiþ hundes ȝlite ȝenim þa ȝeaðan netlan
 ȝ attoƿlaþan ȝ ſƿiceſ ælceſ empela feoð on buteƿan
 ƿyre to ȝealfre ȝona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

fol. 35 b.

ðolh ȝealf ƿið lunȝen aðle . hleomoce hatte ƿyre ſio
 ƿeaxeð on bƿoce ȝeƿyre þa ðn moȝenne þonne hio
 ȝeðeap ſie ſume beoð undeape ȝ ȝofe ſceapn þonne
 hio ne ete . ȝecnupa þa hleomocan menȝ ƿiþ þam ȝofe
 ȝceapne . ðo læſ þæſ ſceapneſ ƿyl on buteƿan aƿunȝ
 þ̅ biþ ȝoð ȝealf. Sealf haƿan ſƿiecel nīm on ealðum
 lande ȝ lunȝenƿyre ſeo biþ ȝeolu ƿfeapearð ȝ æȝef
 ðyðȝin mið þȝ ȝeal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ
 lunȝenne ƿunð. ƿiþ innan ƿunðe ȝealf . ƿin ele .
 ȝalluc . huniȝ. ðolhȝealf ȝȝiþre ȝ ȝelod ƿyre ȝ þa
 bƿunan ƿyre bƿaðleapn ſio ƿeaxeþ on ƿuða ȝ luſt-
 moce eƿoppan . ȝecnupa þa ealle ȝ ƿyl æreft on bute-
 ƿan healfe ȝ aƿunȝ.

ðolh ȝealf eft ȝrunde ſpelȝe þa ðe ƿeaxað ðn ƿoƿþi-
 ȝūm ſio biþ ȝoð to ðolhȝealfre ȝ ribbe ȝ ȝearpe ȝ ȝiþ-
 ȝure ȝecnupa þa ƿyre ealle ƿyl on buteƿan ȝ aƿunȝ.
 Eft ðolhȝealf ȝoð acƿunð aȝȝe þa ȝunðe ȝ ſƿiðe ſmale
 ȝecnupa ȝ aðelf niþeapearðne ȝlah ðoȝin āſcaſ þa ȝte-

¹ clænunge, MS.

Book I.
Ch. xxxviii.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear *a man*. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,^a and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

^a *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;^b pound all the worts, ^b *Agrostemma githago*, boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

meſtan punde ⁊ ſpīðe ſmale ſecnupa aſiſt ſmale þurh
 ſmæl ſiſe ðo beſea emfela ꝥ mela bið ƿoð on to
 ſceadenne. Ʒiſ þu maðe wille lytle punde Ʒelacnian
 eaceſfan Ʒetwifula oððe Ʒefeoð on buterian ƿƿie to
 ƿealſe ſmire mid. Ðolh ƿealſ. Ʒearpan. Ʒƿiþſan.
 ſinƷnenan. Ʒoƿoþan læſt ſecnupa wið buterian ſpīðe
 ƿel leƷe neahſerne ſƿa Ʒecneden. ðo þonne ðn ƿannan
 ƿyl ſpīðe ðo ꝥ ƿam oþ clæne aſeoð þurh clað ðo on hƿit
 ƿealt hƿer ſpīðe oþ ꝥ Ʒeſtanden ſie. Ðolhƿealſ meſc
 hoſe æþelſerðinƷƿiſt ⁊ Ʒƿiþſan ⁊ ſinƷnenan on þa
 ilcan ƿifan ƿſiſce. Ðolhƿealſ Ʒenim ƿaðeſ cƿoþpan ⁊
 netelan eac ſecnupa ƿel. ƿyl on buterian aſeoð þurh
 clað ðo hƿit ſealt ðn hƿere ſpīðe.

fol. 36 a.

Ðolhƿealſ æcƿund. æſerðe. meoðoƿƿiſt aþriƷe ealle
 ⁊ ſecnupa ſmale aſiſt þurh ƿiſe menƷ ƿiþ lumƷe ⁊
 æƷer ꝥ hƿite. Ðolhƿealſ Ʒiſ mon ſie mid iſene Ʒe-
 ƿundod. ƿuðuioſe. ſinƷriene. Ʒelodƿƿiſt ſƿiunƷ ƿƿiſt.
 Ʒƿiþſe. ƷrundesſelƷe. maƷoðe ƿƿim ƿƿiſt moþeoƿarid
 ſecnua ƿel toſomne ealle menƷ wið buterian ƿyl þa
 ƿſiſta on þære buterian ſpīðe aſleoð ꝥ ƿam oþ clæne
 aſeoð þurh clað ðo on blede hƿer wið oþ ꝥ Ʒeſtanden
 ſie.

Ʒiſ mon mid tƿeoƿe ƷerleƷen ſie oððe mid ſtane
 oþþe byl on men Ʒeberſteð. to þon ðolhƿealſ. Ʒƿiþ-
 ſe. ontƿe. Ʒelodƿƿiſt. ƿiƷellheoſiſa. ſecnupa þa
 ƿƿiſta ſiþe ƷemenƷ ƿel wið buterian ⁊ on þa ilcan
 ƿifan Ʒerena þe ic ær cƿæþ.

Ʒiſ men ſie lim oþ aſleƷen. ƿunƷer oððe ƿoð oþþe
 hand Ʒiſ ꝥ mearh ute ſie. Ʒenim ƿeoƿer mearh Ʒe-

Book I.
Ch. xxxviii.

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on a *wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, or *houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,¹ shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,^a gith-^a *Euforbia lathyris*. rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

¹ Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the salt pans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in

the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

fol. 36 b.

ƿoden leȝe on þ̅ oþer meap̅h • appriþ friðe pel neahteȝne.
 Ðolh ƿealƿ • hæƿleſ maȝu ȝ holen ȝunðe niþepeariðe • ȝ
 ȝyþriƿan ȝeenua friðe pel þa ƿƿriða ȝemenȝ ƿið bute-
 ƿan feoð friðe fleot of þ̅ ƿam afeoh þurh clað friþe
 clæne ȝiƿ þær ðolȝeȝ ofriar ſynð to hea ymb ſeȝne
 mid hæte iȝene friðe leohlice þ̅ þ̅ pel hƿitȝe.

Ðolhƿealƿ ȝôtroþan ȝeenupa friðe pel meȝ ƿið bute-
 ƿan feoð friðe ȝ ƿyll ȝ appriȝ þurh clað fleot þ̅ ƿam
 ôƿ ȝeſelt friðe pel • ȝiƿ ðolh ƿuhtȝe ceop ſeƿæl ƿȝiȝ
 ôn ȝ ȝearƿan. Ðolhƿealƿ ȝenim ȝubban • ȝ ȝearƿan •
 ȝ ðolhȝunan niþopeariðe • ȝ ðoccan ȝ ȝoȝe ȝceapn ȝ
 ƿiceſ lytel • ȝ hunȝ ƿylle on buteƿan ðo on þ̅ ðolh
 þonne clænfað hit ȝ halað. Ðolhƿealƿ ȝenim ȝearƿan
 ȝ læce ƿȝiȝ ƿyl on buteƿan.

fol. 37 a.

Sealƿ ƿiþ þon þ̅ ðolh ne ƿuhtȝe ȝenim bȝer þe hiopan
 on ƿeaƿaþ ceop þa ȝunðe on þ̅ ðolh ne ƿulaþ hit.
 Ðolhƿealƿ meðoȝȝiȝ niþopearið • luſtmoce • hoſe • eofoȝ
 ƿearn • ƿyl on hunȝe ðo ȝicce maȝȝȝiȝ on ȝemanȝ.
 Ðolhðriene • eofoȝþriote niþopearið ȝ meðoȝȝiȝ eac ſƿa
 aȝȝumonia niþopearið ȝ uƿepearið ƿyl ôn ealaþ þa ƿȝriða
 ȝebȝim mid ȝiſte ȝele ðriecan.

Ðolhðriene ȝeaceȝ ſuȝan ƿuðu cumille ȝiþriſe • eofoȝ-
 þriote niþepeariðe æȝeþriote enupa finale ðo ôn cealð
 ƿæteȝ ȝmid betƿeoh handum afeoh þurh clað ȝele

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,¹ run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, gout-weed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,² cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

¹ Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

² Plinius, xx. 63.

fol. 37 b.

ðrincan ſcenc fulne neahƿneƿtiȝ. Ðolhðrenc ribbe
 niðfeapeað ȝ ufeapeað . eorþriþrotan . ȝ ære þrotan
 niðfeapeaðe cnupa ſmale do on peallende pæteƿi ȝnið
 beƿpeoh handūm ȝ afeoh þurh clað ȝele ðrincan. To
 ælcum ðolȝe ȝealf . ȝefomna cue mefa cu miȝoþa ȝe-
 ȝƿƿce to flynan þa fpa mon fapan ȝƿƿeð micelne citel
 fulne . niū þonne apulðori riinde ȝ ære riinde fialhþorn
 riinde . ȝ ƿi riinde . ȝ elm riinde . ȝ holen riinde . ȝ
 ƿiþiȝ riinde ȝ ȝeongre ace . ȝealh riinde . do þa ealle on mi-
 celne citel ȝeot þa flynan ðn ȝyl fpiþe lauge . do þonne
 of þa riinda ȝyl þa fleanan þ þ hio fie þicce do fimle ðn
 læfpan citel fpa hio læfpe fie . ȝeðt on fæte þonne hio
 ȝenoh þicce fie . ȝeæl þonne cealeftan fpiðe ȝ ȝefamna
 fōt ȝ afiſt þurh clað ȝ þone cealeftan eāc on þa
 flynan fmiþe mið þ þ dolh. Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan ȝenim
 hoſan ȝ ȝelodpƿƿiſt ȝ bƿiune ȝƿƿiſt ȝ luſtmocan cƿop ȝ
 hapan fƿiſcel ȝyl on butepan ȝ ƿƿiȝ þonne of þa
 ȝƿƿta do ofpe ðn . riubban . biſceoppƿƿiſt ȝeapƿan at-
 toƿilaþan do þa on þa ilcan butepan ȝyl eft fpiðe
 apƿiȝ þa of þ þ biþ ȝoð dolhȝealf.

.XXXVIII.

Ðer ſint læcedomaſ ƿiþ ælceȝ cƿinnef oñum ȝ ðn-
 peallum ȝ bancopūm ealhta ȝ tƿentiȝ.

Nim ȝƿeneȝ meȝiceſ leaſ ȝeȝnið ofpe ȝetƿiſula ƿið
 eceðeȝ ðeƿftan fmiþe mið þȝ þa fapan ftoƿa. ƿiþ
 omum utableȝnedum mīm fupi molcen ȝƿiſe to cealpe ȝ
 beþ mið þȝ cealpe. Uið omum eft ȝenim beopðræfta ȝ

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.¹ A wound drink : pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of asthroath, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound : collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off; that will be a good wound salve.

xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelatous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelatous inflammations again, take

¹ Νεπτίς must be understood as νεπτίγum.

fol. 38 a.

ſapan ȝ æȝef þ̅ hƿite ȝ ealde ȝruet lege on ƿiþ omena
ȝefſelle. ƿiþ omena ȝebefſte Sitte on cealðum ƿæteƿe
of þ̅ hit adeaðod ſie teoh þonne ūƿ ȝleah þonne feopeƿ
ſceapƿan ȝmb þa ƿoccaf utan ȝ læt ȝƿnan þ̅ ftece þe
hit ƿille; ƿȝȝe þe ȝealfe þuȝ • Nim bƿune ƿȝȝe ȝ meƿſe
meaƿi ȝeallan ȝ ȝeade netlan ƿȝl on buteƿan ȝ ſmȝe
mið ȝ beþe mið þam ilcum ƿȝȝum.

fol. 38 b.

¹ ƿiþ þon ilcan ȝenim anȝoltƿæccean ȝeȝnið ſƿiþe ðo
eced to ȝ on bið ȝ ſmȝe mið. ƿiþ þon ilcan ȝenim
ſaƿnan ȝnið to ðuſte ȝ menȝ ƿiþ huuiȝ ȝ ſmȝe mið.
Uið þon ilcan ȝenim ȝebƿæððe æȝƿu menȝ ƿið ele
lege ōn ȝ beþe ſƿiðe mið betan leaƿum. Eƿt ȝenim
cealfeȝ ſceapn ofþe ealdeȝ hƿȝeƿeſ ƿeaƿn ȝ lege ōn.
Eƿt ƿiþ þon ȝenim heoƿoteȝ ſceafōan of ƿellie aſeaƿen
mið ƿumice ȝ ƿefe mið ecede ȝ ſmȝe mið. Eƿt ȝenim
eoƿoteȝ ȝeallan ȝȝ þu næbbe nim ofþeȝ ſƿineȝ ȝeȝnið
ȝ ſmȝe mið þȝ þæƿ hit ſaƿ ſie. ƿiþ þon ilcan ȝenim
ſƿealƿan neſt bƿec mið ealle aƿeȝ ȝ ȝebæȝn mið ſceapne
mið ealle ȝ ȝnið to ðuſte menȝ ƿiþ eced ȝ ſmȝe mið.
ƿið þon ilcan ȝehæt ceald ƿæteƿ mið haƿan iȝene ȝ beþe
ȝelome mið þȝ. ƿiþ haƿum omum • nīm betonican ȝ
ƿeȝmoð ȝ ƿinul ȝnið ōn eala ȝ ȝeðic ȝele hīm ðƿincan.
ƿiþ haƿum omum nīm ƿen ompƿan ȝ þa finalan clatan
ȝȝl on ȝate meolce ȝ ſupe. ƿiþ haƿum omum nīm

¹ Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, or *marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,¹ rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

¹ Bjorn Haldorson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it;

"his lumbricis probari et curari
"soleat, cum applicati marcescant
"et moriantur." (On A'mumadkr.)
A'ma is the Ome of the text.

fol. 39 a.

human ȝ efelaftan ȝ alexandrian ȝ betomican ȝ cele-
 bonian ȝ cepliceȝ ȝæð ðrince on ȝine. Sealf nīm
 ellenef bloftman ȝ þone cƿop ȝyl on buteran ȝ finȝie
 mid . ȝif hit ȝille ȝȝriſman finȝie mid æȝef ȝeolcan oȝer
 finȝie mid þȝ ȝ ðriȝe to ȝledum oȝ þ hit heaȝð ſie
 þƿeah þonne aȝeȝ ȝ finȝie eft mid þære ȝealfe. Þiȝ
 hatum omum nīm ȝineſ ðriæftan menȝ ȝiȝ hȝeap æȝȝu
 ȝ mid ȝeȝe ȝmūt ōn ȝ ne þƿeah æȝ hit hal ſie.
 Þiȝ feonðūm omum nīm eneopholen micle æȝ oðȝum
 mete ðæȝhpam to þam ðolȝe . ȝ hȝȝeȝeſ ȝeallan
 hunȝ fot . ðo toſomne lacna mid. Þiȝ þon ilcan þ iȝ
 ȝic . luſtmoce þa cƿoppihtan nīm to baȝe ȝ ȝebæȝine
 to ȝealfe ȝulȝeſ ceacan þa ȝineſtran ȝ þa teȝ fundoȝ
 menȝ ȝið hunȝe ȝ finȝie mid ȝ ȝeȝene cyȝe ōn leȝe
 menȝ þ oȝer ȝið meoluce ſupe þȝȝ moȝȝenaf niȝon
 ſupan. Þiȝ bancoȝe þ iȝ oman nīm niȝontȝȝne ſnæða
 eolonan ȝ nyȝon ontȝan ȝ endleſan ȝeadeȝ ſecȝef ðo
 on eala ȝ ðrince micle æȝ þonne þu ete . ȝ þa eolonān
 ane feoð oȝ þ luo meȝȝe ſie cnupa toſomne finȝie mid
 þæȝ ut ȝlea. ðrince ȝiȝ onȝeallum cȝmed . ȝiȝoȝ . coſt .
 meȝceȝ ȝæð . ceafteȝ ȝȝȝte ſæð cnua ȝel ðo on eala.
 ðrince ȝiȝ onȝeallum . cnua ōn eala oȝȝe ȝeſeoð cele-
 bonian ȝ heah hūolopan biſceop ȝȝȝ ȝȝȝȝan. ðrince
 ȝiȝ onȝeallum . ſiȝȝonte . cȝȝe . leac . ȝeȝȝæðe niȝo-
 ȝeapȝ . ȝyl ealle on ȝæȝȝe ȝ ȝeſȝet mid hunȝe. ðrince
 ȝiȝ þon nīm þa ſmalan clæſeȝ ȝȝȝ niȝoȝeapȝde ȝyl on
 caloȝ oððe ōn beoȝe. ðrince ȝiȝ onȝealle ȝyl ōn caloð

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, *or bunch or umbel*, boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten *or purulent matter*, smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, *or hot coals*, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, that is, for *the disease called fig*, take for a bath *that sort of* "lust-mock" which beareth crops *or flower bunches*, and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*¹ with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cunmin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink *or potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybread, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

¹ What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

fol. 39 b.

ƿinuȝlan biſceoppriȝ heah hioloþe. Ðrienc ƿiþ ōnfealle
 ƿyl on ealað ſƿunȝ ƿyriȝ oþþe on beoſe. Ðrienc eſt ƿið
 onfealle ƿyl on ealaþ eſopſeac ðreoriȝe ðroſtlan ƿyrim
 ƿyriȝ. Ðrienc ƿiþ onfealle meſce aȝtorlaþe . betoce .¹
 riude . ſecȝ . ontſe . clate . biſceop ƿyriȝ ȝeƿyric on
 ealað. Eſt ƿiþ onfealle ȝenim æt ƿnuman hæſlenne
 ſticean oþþe ellenne ƿriȝ þinne naman ōn aſleah þriȝ
 ȝcearpan ōn ȝeſylle mid þy blode þone naman ƿeoſp
 oſeſ eaxle oþþe betpeoh þeoh on ȝinenðe ƿæteſ ȝ
 ſtand oſeſ þone man þa ȝcearpan aſlea ȝ þ eall ſpi-
 ȝinde ȝedo.

ƿið ōnfealle ȝeſoh ƿox aſleah ōf cucum þone tuxl
 læt hleapan aſeȝ bind on næȝce haſa þe ōn.

.XL.

fol. 40 a.

Ðiþ ƿōc adle . onried hamƿyriȝ . moþorearið . ſeldmoſe
 niþerearið onriedeſ emſela ȝ þaſa oþeſſa tpeȝea ſeld-
 moſian healſe læȝſe þonne hamƿyriȝe enuſa ſriðe to
 ſonne do hluttor ealu þ þa ƿyriȝa oſeſſtȝe . læt ſtan-
 dan þſeo niht ȝele ȝeenc ſulne ōn moſȝen. Ðrienc ƿið
 ƿoc adle ƿyl ƿæteſ ōn eſoccan do huniȝ ōn fleot ſimle
 þ ſām ōf oþ þ hit nelle ma ſæman . ſup þonne ȝ ðrienc
 ōſt ȝ ȝelome ſſa þu hatofe næȝe ȝ mid þſe huniȝe
 ſimpe þæſ hit utſlea on þone ƿōc ne biþ ȝona nān
 teona. Sealf ƿiþ ƿōc adle ƿyl on buteſpan ſinȝſenan .
 ȝearpe . ȝyþuſe ſeadſe netelan eſop. Ðrienc ƿiþ ƿocum

¹ Read betomee.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellow; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellow; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellows; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellows, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellow, catch a fox, strike off from him *while* quick, *that is alive*, the tusk, or *canine tooth*, let the fox run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

xl.

For pock disease,¹ use "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it*; of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore *or carrot* than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, or *flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

Book I.
Ch. xxxix.

¹ *Small pox*. The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The

Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograph about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

birceop pyrt • attorlapan • sprunzpyrt • clatan moþe-
 pearde ðn ealað zeporht. Þiþ poccum friðe sceal mōn
 blod lætan ⁊ ðrincan amylte butepan bollan fulne •
 zif hie utrean ælene man sceall apez adelfan mid
 þorne • ⁊ þonne ym oððe alor¹ ðrenc ðrype on innan
 þonne ne beoð hy zefyne.

Þiþ poccum zenim zlofpyrt apyl on butepan ⁊ finre
 mid.

.XLI.

Þiþ innan onfealle næglæf² hatte pyrt fuþerno fio
 bið zod to etanne þiþ innan ðnfelle on niht nerziz.
 Þiþ innan onfealle pyl elonan eluhtpan ðn ealað ðrinc
 hatef bollan fulne. Eft pyrtðrenc of þermode beto-
 mean • of þære rupan pegbrædan ðrince ſela nihta.
 fol. 40 b. Þiþ þære zeolpan able • hune • biþceop pyrt • helde •
 hoſe menze þa tozædepe do ælepe zode hand fulle
 maxpyrte do to poſe ambeþ fulne ⁊ to ſtanbæpe
 ðyþhomaþ • hune þermod. Stanbæþ³ ðrince ðrenc of
 omþpan of pine ⁊ of pætre • zefrete friðe.

.XLII.

⁴ Of zeal able fio biþ of þære zeolpan • cymeþ zneat
 yfel fio biþ ealpa adla ꝛcuft • þonne zepeaxeð on innan
 unzemet pætan þiþ ſint tacn • ꝥ him ſe lichoma eall
 abitepað ⁊ azeolpað ſpa zod feoluc • ⁊ him beoð under
 tunzan tulze ſpearre æðra ⁊ yfele ⁊ him bið micze
 zeolu • læt him of lungen æðre blod ſele him offt
 ſtyrgendne ðrenc ſtanbaðu zelome. ⁵ Þyrc him ðonne

¹ Alor, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the *Alnus nigra*, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Sppacen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

² Read cunæglæſſe, *cynoglossum*.

³ By Stanbæþ understand Stan-
 bæþðrenc, or amend thus.

⁴ Ἰκτερος.

⁵ Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full of *it*: if they break out one must delve away each one of *them* with a thorn; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no truces will remain*.

Against pocks: take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion*. Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybread *or plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice*, horehound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath use dithhomar, *or papyrus*, horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath; *that must be, to use with a stone bath*; let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel*, from wine and from water; sweeten thoroughly.

xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man*, unmeasured humours; these are the tokens: that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ftilne ðrenc of omppan on pine ȝ on pætre ȝ on þam
baðe ȝelþilce morȝene ðrince mylfce ðrincean fio ȝebet
þa biteþneſſe þæſ ȝeallan.

.XLIII.

fol. 41 a.

¹Þiþ pæteþ bollan betomcan ſpilce anef peninȝeſ ȝe-
pæȝe on pearumum pæteþe ȝinde ðrince þriȝ ðaȝaſ ælce
ðæȝ ȝoðne bollan ſulne. Eft ȝenim æſceþnotan ofþe
pealpyrte pyttrumian þæſ ſeaþeſ feoþeþ cudeþaſ fulle
ȝeðo on bollan ſulne pimef fele ðrincean.

.XLIII.

Þiþ canceþ adle þ ȝ bite . ſupe . ſealt . ſubbe .
æȝ . ȝot . ȝebæpned lam . hpæteþ ſmeðma menȝ pið
æȝru medopyrte æſeþþe acpund . apulðoþ pund . ȝlah
þoȝu punde . ȝiſ ſe bite peaxe on men ȝeþiſc niþne
cealþe ȝ leȝe on clænſa² þa punde mid.

fol. 41 b.

Þiþ canceþe on cypeþennum pæte ȝebæþu ſpeþl ȝe-
ȝind to ðufte ſpa þu ſmalofte mæȝe ȝ aȝiſt þuþh clað
menȝ pið ealde ſapan ȝ ſie ſpeþl piſea ðo humiȝeþ
teapeþ meðmicel to³ ſceape . ȝiſ to ſtið ſie þæm mid þſ
humiȝe leȝe on ȝeopmen leaſ þonne hit haliȝe pyl on
butepan ȝeaceþ ſupan ȝ ſinȝpenan ȝ puduþoſan ſniþe
mid þa ofþaſ þæþ hit peadȝe læt þa oðþe ſealþe clæn-
ſian þ þ dolh ne ðo nan pæteþ to. Sealþ piþ canceþe .
ȝenim cu meoluc butan pæteþe læt peoþþan to pletum
ȝeþþeþ to butepan ne pæſc on pætre. Nim ſiȝel-
hpæoþþan þa ſimalan unpæſcene ðo clæne cnua ſpiðe
ȝemenȝ pel pið þæþe butepan ðo on pannan ofeþ ſȝy
apyl ſpiðe aȝeoh pel þuþh clað lacna mid þȝ. Þiþ canceþ
adle . æc pund on noþþan tpeoþe be eoþþan . ȝ medo-

¹ "rðρωψ.² clænſa, MS.³ Supply a point after to, not in
MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I.
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient*.

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the

pyrȝ niþerearð . æferðe niþerearð . cunez læffe niþerearð . do ealra emfela zeenua to dufte . do henne æges þ̅ hriȝe to . ȝ huniȝ do begea emfela zemenȝ rið þam dufstūm clæm on ðone cancepi ne do nan pætepi to.

.XLV.

fol. 42 a.

Þiþ attre driencaf ȝ læcedomaf . betonican merice . perimod . finul . pædic . enua on ealað sele driucan . Þið attre betonican ȝ þa finalan attorlaþan do on haliȝ pætepi driuc þ̅ pætepi ȝ et þa pyrta . Uið ælcum attre . pædic ȝ clate ete æpi ne mæg þe nan man attre apyrðan . Þið ælcum attre biȝceorpyrȝ niþerearð ȝ elehtre . ȝ fprinȝ pyrȝ niþerearð eorþþrotan . ȝ clatan . apyl on ealað sele driucan zelome . Ȝiȝ næddre ȝlea man þone blaean fneȝl apæȝe on haliȝ pætre sele driucan oþþe hæt hpeȝa læȝ þe fram fcottum come . Eft peȝbrædan zeȝnið fpiþe driuc on pine . Þiþ næðran bite betonican þ̅te þry penegaf zepeȝe do on þry bollan fulle pinef sele driucan .

Þiþ næðran bite eft ȝiȝleafe apriungenu ȝ piþ ȝin zemenȝed ȝoð biþ to driucanne . Viþ næðran bite eft celeþonie zeȝriȝulade driuce on neaht neȝtiȝ . III. bollan fulle . Þiþ næðran ȝleȝe fprinȝpyrȝ . atorlaþan . eorþþrotan . biȝceorpyrȝ pyȝe to drience .

fol. 42 b.

Þiþ þon þe niðon ȝicȝe atori . ȝenim þa haȝian human ȝepyȝe micelne ðæl ȝ næðerpyrȝe enua toȝæðere ȝ prinȝ þ̅ ȝear do pinef þ̅ue mel on ȝ sele driucan . Þiþ næðran ȝhte niðm peȝbrædan . ȝ aȝrimonian . ȝ næðder pyrȝ sele zeȝniðene on pine driucan . ȝ ȝyȝe ȝealȝe of þām ilcum pyȝtum . ȝ niðm þa aȝrimonian

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

xlv.

1. Drinks *or potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybread thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three peanies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give *this to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybread, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

ƷeƷƷe anne hƷiŋƷ ymb þone Ʒlite utan ne oƷerftiħð
hit fupþor . Ʒ biŋð þa ƷƷite eft oƷer þ ðolh. Þiþ
næðƷan ƷleƷe ðo of þiŋūm eapan þ teoro Ʒ fŋiƷe mið
ymb Ʒ finƷ þƷƷa þæƷ halƷan SƷē IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ
Ʒealðor.

From the
legendary
Assumptio s̄ci
Iohannis
apostoli.

^a phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

DeuƷ meuƷ et pateri et filiuy et fƷpituƷ Sanctuy.
Cui ōmnia ŷubiecta ŷunt. Cui omniƷ cƷeatura de-
SeƷuit et omniƷ poteƷtaƷ ŷubiecta eSt et metuut et
expaueŷcit et ðraco fuzit et filit uƷpera et ŷubeta
illa que dicituƷi Ʒana quieta toƷpeŷcit et ƷcoƷpuiS ex-
tinguituƷi et ƷeguluƷi uincituƷi et fƷpelaui^a nihil noxiuŷ
opeƷatuƷi et omnia uenenata et adhuc ŷerociora Ʒepen-
tia¹ et animalia noxia te uerentuƷi² et omneƷ adueƷƷe
Saluti³ humane ƷadiceƷi aƷeŷcunt. Tu domine extingue
hōc uenenatuŷ uiruf extingue opeƷatƷioneŷ euŷ moƷti-
ŷepaŷ et uƷeŷ quaŷ In Ʒe habet euacua et ða In con-
ŷpectu tuo ōmniƷuŷ quof tu cƷeaŷtƷ . oculof ut uideant
auiƷe ut audiant coƷi ut magnitudinem tuām Intelle-
Ʒant⁴ et cum hōc dixiƷŷet totum ŷemet Ʒpfum ŷigno
cƷrucis aƷmauit et hibiŷ totum quod epaŷ In calice .
ƷeƷi Ʒignuŷ Sancte cƷrucif . et ƷeƷi te xƷe ihū et⁵
deo fūmŋmo ƷaƷŷe uiuiS ŷaluatoƷi mundi In unitate
fƷpituƷi Sancti ƷeƷi omnia Sæcula Sæculorum amen ;

Þiþ fleoƷendū atƷe Ʒ ælcūm æteƷnuŷ fƷile . on
ƷƷiƷeðæƷe aþƷeƷi buteƷian þe ŷie Ʒemolcen of aneƷ bleoƷ
nyŷne oððe hinde . Ʒ ne ŷie Ʒiþ ƷæƷŷe ƷemenƷeð .
aƷiŋƷ oƷeƷi niƷon ŷiþūm letania . Ʒ niƷon Ʒiþūm pateri
noƷteƷi . Ʒ niƷon ŷiþūm þiƷ Ʒealðor . AcƷæ . æƷeƷæ .
æƷiŋem . naðƷe . æƷcuna hel . æƷiŋem . niþæƷiŋ . æƷi .
aŷan . buŷŷine . aðeƷice . æƷiŋem . meoðƷe . æƷiŋem .
æƷeƷiŋ . æƷiŋem . allū . honoƷi . ucuŷ . iðari . aðceƷt .
cuŋolaƷi . ƷaƷicamo . helæ . icaƷ xƷƷita . hæle . tobaƷeƷ
teƷa . Ʒueh . cu . ƷobaƷeƷi . Ʒlana . uiŷi . þ ðeah to

¹ ƷepentƷe, MS.

² tenebantui, MS.

³ adueƷŷe SalutiS, MSS.

⁴ -Ʒunt, MS.

⁵ Supply cum. This doxology is
an addition, not in the legend.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

Book I.
Ch. xlv.

4. Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus; cui omnia subiecta sunt; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguatur et regulus *the basilise* vincitur et σπήλαιος^a nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentina et animalia noxia, te verentur; et omnes adversæ salutis humanæ radices arescunt; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice: per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, *qui cum* domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.

^a The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,¹ but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language.* That is valid

¹ Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, | as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

fol. 43 b.

ælcūm ƿ hƿu to deopum dolgum. Sume an ƿorð ƿið
næðrian biƿe lærað to cƿeþenne ꝥ iƿ ƿaul ne mæg līm
deþnan. ƿið næðrian ƿlite ƿiƿ he beƿet ƿ ƿe ƿunðe fio
þe cƿmð of neorxnua ƿonƿe ne deƿeð him nan atƿeƿi.
þonne cƿæþ ƿe þe þaƿ boc ƿƿat ꝥ hio ƿæƿe toƿ
beƿete.

ƿiƿ hƿa ðƿunce ƿƿum on ƿæƿere of fmiðe fceap ƿaðe
ðƿunce hat ꝥ ƿceapeƿ bloð. ƿiƿ mon fie ƿƿiƿtum ƿor-
þonen ƿele fƿƿunƿƿiƿt ꝥ he ete ƿ halig ƿæƿer ƿƿe.
ƿiƿ þon þe mon fie ƿorþonen. ƿiƿ he hæƿþ on him
feyttife ƿeax. þa fmalan ættorlaðan oððe on aƿylðum
ealað ðƿunce ne mæg hine ƿƿiƿtum ƿorþenan.

.XLVI.

ƿiƿ ana ƿƿum on men ƿeaxe. fmiƿe mið þæƿe blaean
ƿealƿe ƿiƿ he ut þƿiƿ ete ƿ þƿiƿel ƿeƿƿiƿce. ƿeūm
humƿeƿ ðƿorpan ðƿiƿe on þæt þƿiƿel. haƿa þonne ƿe-
þƿocen ƿlæƿ ƿeapia ƿeƿƿunden fcead on ꝥ þƿiƿel þonne
ƿona fƿa he þæƿ onbiƿiƿð þonne fƿiƿt he. Sealf ƿið
anaƿƿiƿe. þuƿ mōn ƿceal ƿƿiƿcean. ƿeūm quinq-
ƿolian ꝥ iƿ fƿiƿleafe. ƿuðan ƿƿl on biƿeƿan ƿefƿet mið
humƿe.

ðƿene quinqƿolian ꝥ iƿ fƿiƿleafe ƿele on ealað ðƿiƿ-
ean þƿiƿiƿ mliƿta. ðƿene ƿið þon ƿæðiceƿ fæð ƿ cauleƿ
ƿmið on eala ofþe on ƿiƿn ðƿunce ƿiƿ anaƿƿiƿe lanƿe ƿ
ƿelome of ꝥ ƿel fie. Clam ƿiƿ þon þa ƿeaðan tiƿelan
ƿeenƿa to ðuƿte ƿemenƿ ƿið ƿƿiƿt abƿæð eicel leƿe on
þe ðolh ƿƿiƿe ofþeƿne ƿiƿ þeapƿe fie.

fol. 44 a.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, *Faul*;¹ it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

Book I.
Ch. xlv.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,² give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

xlvi.

1. If *Ons worm*^a grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an *Ons worm*, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

^a See Glossary.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against *Ons worm*, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

¹ Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

² From hæmedþing. See poppeþan in Glossary.

.XLVII.

Læcedomaf rið þeopaðlum • ærjeriund • ærpan riund • elm riund • erjeriund • fio micle porþiꝥ netle moþopearið • perjriund • hriðhriðloðe • beforpeada þa riunda ealle utan ȝ ȝecnua fpiſe ȝyl tofomne • do ealþia emþela of ȝeot mid hluette ealoþ læt ftandan þone drienc nihterine on fæte ær mōn hine driuncan pille • driunce on mor- ȝenne fcene fulne þiſer drienceſ • to middeſ merȝenef ftande eaft pearið ȝ bebeode hine ȝode ȝeornlice ȝ hine ȝereriȝe cyrpe hine funȝonȝer ymb æfter þam drience ȝanȝe riþþan ȝ ftande fume hriðe ær he hine reſte ȝeote fpa muel on fpa he þær of do • driunce þiſne drienc niȝon niht ȝ þieȝe fpiene mete fpa he pille. drienc riþ þeopaðle • fund¹ omripan ymb ðelf finȝ þriþa pateri nri • bried ūþ þonne þu cpefe fet² hbera nof a malo • ȝenim þære fife fnaða ȝ feofon riþori eorri ȝecnua toȝæðere ȝ þonne þu þ ȝȝice finȝ .XII. fiþum þone realm • niſerepe mei ðeuy • ȝ ȝloria In excelſiſ ðeo • ȝ pateri noſteri • ofȝeot þonne mid riue þonne ðæȝ ȝ niht reade³ driunce þonne þone drienc ȝ berreob ðe pearime. ȝenim þonne hrið hriðloþan ane⁴ ofȝeot mid pætere driunce ofþe mōȝne fcene fulne þonne ofþe riþe feofon fnaða ȝ niȝon riþori eorri • þriððan riþe niȝon fnaða ȝ XI. riþori eorri. Driuce riþþan fpiðne drienc reſe pille ūþ ȝripan ȝ of ðune • læt þonne bloð under ancleop.

fol. 44 b.

¹ Read ſupe ?² That is, fet ; the MSS. usually set.³ At morning twilight.⁴ Some words are here, it seems, omitted.

xlvii.

Book I.
Ch. xlvii.^a See Glossary.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;^a ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,¹ let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west*; after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock*, sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest *sed libera nos a malo*, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm *Miserere mei, deus*, and *Gloria in excelsis deo*, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;² then let blood below *the ancle*.

¹ This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at undeþn, our nine o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

² Purgative and emetic.

Ðrenc riþ þeoradle mine healf riðu ƿ bulenƿran þa
 finalan . þunori ƿƿit . riðuƿeaxan niþþearið . ƿealƿƿit
 niþþeariðe ƿeenua þonne ealle toƿomne ƿƿice hīn to
 ðrence ðo on ƿylf ealo . oþþe on beoþi læt ſtandan
 nihterine . ðrince þonne ſƿilene niƿon morƿgenaf . mine
 þƿ teoþan morƿgne þær ðrincef tƿa bleða fulle . beƿylle
 ðn ane ƿ þa ƿƿita ſien mid aƿeoh þƿiþi claþ aƿete
 ſƿ þær hit eoþan hƿunan ne mæge oþ þ hit mōn
 ðrincan mæge ;¹ þonne þu hit² ƿeðrincen hæbbe be-
 ƿƿeoh þe ƿearme hƿe on þa ſiðan þe he þonne ƿetenge
 ſie . ƿiþ he³ on þam innoþe bið þonne aþriþð hine þef
 ðrine ſit . Sealf riþ þeore mīn ƿapleāc ƿ ƿneate ƿƿit .
 ƿeƿmod leade⁴ neƿlan eið ƿeenua ſmale ƿ hioſōt ſmeƿu
 ƿemanƿ þ hit ſie ſƿile ſƿa ðah ðo þonne ðn lincne
 clað ƿƿime þonne ƿehƿæþeri ƿe þ he ƿe þa ƿealfe to
 ƿƿe þonne þu hit ſmƿƿian ƿille þeri ſio aðl ſie ƿylge
 hīn mid þiƿƿe fealfe ƿ mid þƿƿ⁵ ðrence . Ðrenc riþ
 þeoradle ðƿiƿe ƿeƿmod . ƿeðie ƿealƿƿit ealra þƿeora
 em þela ðo on ealu ƿnið ƿel læte æt æreſtan ſtandan
 þƿeo niht ær þon he hine ðrince . ƿ riþþan he hine
 ðrince ƿmb feoƿon niht ƿorlæte bloð under þam an-
 cleope ðrince ƿorþ þone ðrenc ƿeoreƿtƿyne niht . læte
 þonne eft bloð under þam oþƿian ancleope . ðrince
 ealles þone ðrenc þƿitƿ nihta ðn under ƿode blede
 fulle oþþe þonne þu ƿeſtan ƿille . Riþ þeoreƿƿime ðn
 ƿet min þa ƿeaðan neƿlan ƿeenua ðo ƿæteƿ to leƿe ðn
 hatne ſtan læt aƿƿeoþan bið on þone ƿōt neahterine .
 Eft ƿealf ætan ƿeenua leƿe ðn . Riþ þeore on ƿet
 ƿeƿnið ƿealƿƿit ðn ƿefƿet ƿin . ƿ hƿiteƿiðu ƿ ƿiƿori
 ðrince þ .

¹ mæge, MS.² hit, MS.³ The only antecedent aðl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.⁴ This word seems corrupt ; perhaps *ƿeade* ; *red nettle, a plant of it. See line 26*⁵ þƿƿ, MS., understand as þƿƿum.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm^a and the small bulentse, thunderwort,^b the nether^a part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort,^c then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,^c of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

Book I.
Ch. xlvii.

^a *Calamintha*
nepeta.

^b *Sempervivum tectorum*.

^c *Sambucus*
ebulus.

Oxa lærde þifne læcedom . gemme realpyrre ʒ cluf-
þunʒ ʒ cneopholen ʒ eʒelaſtan ʒ camecon ʒ tunʒilſm-
pyrre . viii. brune biſceop pyrre . ʒ attoplaſan ʒ reade
netlan . ʒ reade hoſan . ʒ permod ʒ ʒearpan . ʒ hunan
ʒ dolʒruman . ʒ dreorige droftlan do ealle þaſ pyrre
on pylire ealo ʒ drunce þonne niʒon daʒaſ ʒ bloð læte.
Þiþ þeori pæſce pyrre to drience alexandre . finfulle
permod . tpa cneopholen . ſaluian . ſaſine . realmore .
luſeſtice . ſeſeri ſuʒe . meſice . coſt . ʒarleāc . æſc-
þioſu . betonice . biſceop pyrre . on tpybriornūm ealað
ʒepyſce ſpet mið humiʒe drunc niʒon moriʒenaſ nanne
oþerne pætan drunc æfteri ſiþne driene ʒ læt bloð
oʒa lærde þifne læcedom. Þiþ þeore cneopholen niþe-
pearð . acumba . epið . ʒ brune pyrre ealra emſela do
ōn pilife ealu . bepyl oþ þriððan dæl ʒ drunce þa hpile
þa he þurſe . ʒ þæſ ſio adl ʒeſitte pylʒe him ſimle
mið tiʒe hoſine oþ þ hal ſie.

fol. 46 a.

.XLVIII.

^oΕλμινθες.

¹Þiþ þam pyrre mumþe innan eʒlað þam men . gemm
reʒbriæðan ʒeſiſula ʒ þ ſear ſele on eucleſe ſupan
ʒ þa pyrre ſeſe ſpa ʒecnuſaðe leʒe ōn þone naſolan.
Þið eilða innoþer pyrmum . gemm ʒriene mintan ænne
ʒelm ʒedo ōn ppy ſeſtſaſ pæteſeſ ſeoð oþ þriððan dæl
aſeoli þonne ſele druncan. Þið eilða innoþ ſape dreorige
droftle . ʒ cymen ʒenīm ʒebeaſ ʒemenʒe piþ pæteſi
leʒe oþeſi ðone naſolan ſona bið hal. Við pyrmum þe
innan eʒlað . ʒeældeſ heorſteſ hoſmeſ ahſan oððe duſt

¹ Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and cloffing, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,¹ and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *hore*-hound, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the two* kneeholns,² sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlie, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,³ matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn⁴ till the place be hole.

Book I.
Ch. xlvii.

xlvi.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybroad, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

Intestinal
worms.

¹ *Peucedanum officinale*.

² Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.

³ Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.

⁴ Cupping glass.

gemenz rið huniȝ gefimre mid þone bæcþearm ȝ þone naſolan mid þy þonne feallað hie. ¹ Rið pyrimum þe innan eȝlað ȝeȝriſolað² coſt to ðuſte . ȝedo ȝoðne ðæl in hat pæteȝi fele ðrincean.

fol. 46 b.

Marcellus,
374, c.Marcellus,
374, a.

³ Þiſ pyrimum eſt ȝate toȝd hearið ȝ ſpiðe ðruȝe ȝemenz ȝ ȝeȝnið piſ huniȝ fele ðrincean þæt aȝriþ hie aȝeȝ. Rið pyrimum þe innan eȝlað eſt meðic feoð on pætre oþ þone þriððan ðæl menȝe piſ riȝ fele ðrincean. Eſt piſ þon ȝate ȝeallan ȝedo on pulle leȝe ȝ biȝd on þone naſolan. Þiſ þon ilean . mīntan pel ȝeȝriſolade menȝ piſ huniȝ pyȝe to lytlum cliþene læt forſpelȝan. Eſt ele ȝ eceðeȝ em mīcel ȝemenȝeð fele þȝy ðaȝaȝ ðrincean. Eſt eoȝoȝþiote . meȝce . beȝonice . neſte . ȝiðeoȝn pyl on pine. Þiſ pyrimum þe innan eȝlað pyȝeðpene oþ onȝran . oþ ſelðinoȝan fele ðrincean. Sealf . ete celeþomian . bȝunepyȝe aȝylle on moȝode . ðo þonne ſcip teapȝo ȝ ſpeſl to ſimre mid.

.XLVIII.

¹ Αοκαρίς,

Þiſ þain ſinalan pyȝme. Þiſeȝinðan tȝiȝ foȝeȝearið . ȝ þa ſealpan ðoccan næȝ þa meaðan . ȝ þiȝ ȝneate ſealt ȝebeaten toȝæðeȝe ſpiðe ſinale ȝ lytel buȝeȝan.

.I.

fol. 47 a.

Viſ honð pyrimum ȝ ðeap pyrimum . ȝenim ðoccan oððe elatan þa þe ſpimman polde þa pyȝeȝȝuman menȝ rið ſletan ȝ rið ſealt læt ſtandan þȝeo mīht ȝ þy ſeoȝþan ðæȝe ſimre mid þa ſapan ſtoȝa.

¹ Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.² Read ȝeȝriſola.³ Plinius Valerianus, fol. 44, c.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,¹ marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn; boil *them* in wine: For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

xlix.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of Hair worm. withewind, and the fallow dock,^a not the red one. ^a *Rumex mar-
timus* and *palustris*. and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a little butter.

l.

1. For hand worms² and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

¹ *Carlinā acaulis*.

² Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here

Κερίαι = τενίαι? *tepe* worms, worms like ribands or tapes; read as χερίαι.

Ʒif pyrm hand eƿe . Ʒenim meƿfe mear Ʒeallan Ʒ
 ƿeade neƿlan Ʒ ƿeade doccan Ʒ fmaele elifan ƿyl on cu
 buteran þonne fio ƿealf Ʒefoden fie fupþum nim þonne
 ƿealtef þiy men fcead on hƿer tofomme . Ʒ fmyre mid .
 lyþne mid fapan ymb niht fmyre mid. Þiþ deappyrme
 fceappe on hat col cele mid ƿæƿne fceappe on fpa hat
 fpa he hatofe mæge. Þið deappyrme . fume nunað
 ƿearm cƿeap monnef þynne bmdað neahtere ne on .
 fume fipnef lungenne ƿearme. Þiþ hond ƿyrme nim
 fepƿearo . Ʒ fpefl Ʒ ƿipor . Ʒ hƿit ƿealt menƷ tofomme
 fmyre mid. ƿeax ƿealf ƿiþ ƿyrme . ƿeax ƿealf . butere
 ƿipor hƿit ƿealt menƷ tofomme fmyre mid.

.LI.

Þiþ ƿyrnum¹ þe mannef flære eƿað ƿam Ʒeallan
 þone faƷan enua on nre ealo ær þon hit aƿpen ƿe
 ƿele þ ƿfe þyllo ðyncean þreo niht. Eft Ʒenim Ʒrunde
 fƿelƷean þe on eorþan ƿeaxeþ Ʒ fceapef fmeƷu menƷ
 tofomme Ʒelice ƿela leƷe on. Eft Ʒenim beƿen ear
 befenƷ leƷe on fpa hat Ʒ hat ƿæƿe lafa on. Þiþ
 flære ƿyrnum Ʒenim monnef fupan þa leaf Ʒepel
 toƷæðne Ʒebƿæð on Ʒæƿfe Ʒecnua þonne leƷe on fpa
 þu hatofe mæge aƿfeƿnan.

fol. 47 b.

.LII.

Þiþ luſum acƿund Ʒ hƿon ƿermod Ʒecnua on ealu
 ƿele ðyncean. Uið luſum eƿic ƿeolfor Ʒ ealb butere
 an ƿenunƷ ƿeolfeƿ . Ʒ tu ƿenunƷ ƿæƷe buteran menƷ
 on aƿfæt eal tofomme.

¹ Φοιρίσσις ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall^a and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

Book I.
Ch. I.

^a *Gentiana pneumonanthe*.

li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ram gall,¹ give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley*, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give to *the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of quicksilver and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

¹ *Menyanthes trifoliata*.

.LIII.

Við smeḡa pyrmie nipe cyre ȝ beobreab ȝ hrætenne
hlaf ete. Eft mōnnes heafod ban bærn to alyan do
mid pīpan on.

.LIIII.

fol. 48 a.

Þiþ pyrmætūm lice ȝ epeldehtum ācūnde duft .
æferūnde duft . ellen pūnde duft on norþan neorþan
þam tpeope . eolonan moran duft . doccan moran duft .
pyrm āmelūper duft pīropes duft fiḡlan duft . spēles
duft . ele . ȝ horper smeru to rore ȝ reirteapof læst .
þyrra ealpa empela ȝ þarra dufta ealra empela ḡemenḡ
eal ceald tofomne ꝥ hit fram þam rofum eal pel
fmitende fūpe mid on niht ȝ on morḡen aleþpe.

.LV.

Þiþ arlezenum lice . þrom . fetere . ḡearpe . hoře .
pyl on buterian ȝ on hun¹ fūpe mid.

.LVI.

Vyrē bæþ riþ arlezenum lice . ḡenīm ꝥ micle fearn
moþopearð . ȝ elm pūnde ḡrene ḡecnua tofomne ȝ med-
drofna do to rætan ḡmid fpiðe tofomne lege ōn lanḡe
hpile oþ ꝥ he pearm fie oþþe onftæppe.

Þiþ arlezenum lice realf eolone fpiðe ḡefoden ȝ
niðepearð homorpecḡ ȝ eald fpe enua eal tofomne
pyrm þurh clað to rype fūpe mid . reappa þonne
fūle ymb .VII. niht rete hojm on þa openan reappaan

¹ Here an erasure occurs, as if hunḡe had been meant, but not filled in.

lii.

Book I.
Ch. liii.

Against a boring worm ; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body ; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much ; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,^a *Erythræa* yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear *centuareum*, therewith.

lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body ; take the mickle fern,^b the netherward part, and elm rind ^{*Aspidium filia.*} green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

2. For a stricken body, a salve ; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith ; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn¹ upon

¹ A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b.

fmipe mid þære blacan jealfe fpa niht fpa tpa fpa
þearf fie 7 hy opene 7ynð.

.LVII.

Συκῆ.

Þiþ fice ðrene 7 jealf . 7yrm 7yrt pylle on meolce
7 ðunne. Sealf enua glaf to ðufte ðo humigeſ tear
on lacna þ̅ ðolz mid.

.LVIII.

To penjealf 7 pen bylum . 7yrc hie of mofopeardre
netlan 7 of hemlice 7 of þære clufihtan penpyrte 7
of þære fmalan mo7pyrte 7yl ealle feoper on buteran
7 on ſceapeſ fmeipe ofþ̅ 7enoh rie 7ecnua eft þa
ilcan 7yrt on þære jealf 7 ſcip tearo 7 7arleac 7
e7moleac 7 7ec7leac 7 jealt men7 pel ðo on clað 7yrm
to 7ype fpiðe¹ fmipe mid.

fol. 49 a.

Penjealf ontre ce77an jeaðe netlan 7e7mod . tpa
penpyrt . ellen 7inde . 7e7bræde . fupan . biſceop 7yrt .
bulot niðeapd . fmeipe 7yrt . jealt . ſciptearo . 7
ſceapen fmeipa. Þiþ pen byle nim e7moleac . ontre .
eolone . clufihten penpyrt . 7ecnua ealle þa 7f7ta fpiþe
pel leze on.

Penjealf hio7oteſ meap̅ . 7f7 tearo 7 7ebeaten 7ipor
7 ſcip tearo.

²[Þiþ þa blacan blezene fyle þam men etan tpezen
e7oppaf oððe þiý of þære 7yrt þe man on þreo 7ifan
hateð mýxenplante.]

¹ fpið, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

Book I.
Ch. lvi.

lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,^a and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,^b and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear there-
^a Probably Ranunculus ficaria.
^b Allium schuenoprasum.
with.

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybread, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,¹ and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the mixen plant*.²]

¹ Pix navalis is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the *Medicæ Artis Principes*.

² *Atropa belladonna*.

LVIII.

¹ Ðiþ lȳft adle . nīm ſcenc ſulne peallendef pæteſef
 oþerne eleſ . ȝ hwiſeſ ſealtes ſpīlc ſpa mæge mið ſeo-
 per ſinȝrum ȝenuman . hweſi toȝædeſie oþ þ hwi eall
 ōn an ſie . Ðrinc eall be Ðropan ſeſt hwiſe ſtīnȝ ſinȝeſ
 on ciolan aſpīp² eſt eall ȝ ma ȝīf þu mæge . þonne on
 moȝȝen ſopīlæt blod ōf earne . oððe ōf ſſeopan ſpa
 mæſt ariæſnan mæge . ȝ ſceapriȝe . ȝ hron onſette
 oſeſ eall ſmīpe þonne mið hatan ele ȝ hīm æȝhſæt
 ſealtes beoſiȝe . hwiſe ȝlædenan ȝ eoſorſearneſ uppe ōn
 tſeope ȝ mið hneſce pulle oſeſ pwiðe ealle þa ſceapſan
 þonne hie ſien ȝefinȝede . Ðiþ neſſiſne haſpſiſt do
 on ſupe ſletan ȝ on hūnȝ æȝeſ ȝeola menȝ toſomme
 ſmīpe mið . Eſt ſenſpſiſmaſ enua do on .

.LX.

fol. 49 b.

Ðið hwiſe pſiſe ſealſe . ȝenīm ȝate toſið ȝ hwiſe
 healm ȝebæſiſ to duſte ȝemenȝ butu ſiþ buteſan do
 on pannan oſeſ ſſiſ aſpīl ſpīðe ſel aſeoh ſiſiſ elað
 ſmīpe mið .

Ðiþ hwiſe ȝenīm ſmīleſ mſeſeapſiðeſ ȝebeaſt ſið
 ealdne pſiſele ȝ leȝe ōn . Eſt ȝenīm hīhan ȝ ȝeapſan
 pſiſ on buteſan ſmīpe mið . Ðiþ þon ilean pſiſle ſiſban
 ōn buteſan ȝ ſmīpe mið .

Ðiþ þon ilean pſiſle ȝeapſan ōn buteſan ſmīpe mið .

Ðiþ þon ilean pſiſle coſtūc on ſceapeſ ſmeſpe ȝ
 aſtoſiſan ȝ eoſorſearſiſ do on hūnȝ oððe ōn ſeax .
 Ðiþ þon do æȝeſ þ hwiſe ōn ȝelome .

· Παράλυσις.

| ² aſpīpe, as third person better.

lix.

Book I.
Ch. lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou¹ may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he¹ may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurish" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

¹ The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Þiþ hryne það gecnua pyl on buterpan fimepe mid.

.LXI.

¹Þiþ hið pærice cnua hið pyrt rið huniḡe oþþe ceop ȝ leḡe ōn. Eſt pulfer heafod ban bærun fpiðe ȝ gecnua finale aȝȝt þurh elað do on þ̅ dolḡ. Þið liþ pærice cnua pejunod riþ teoȝpe ȝ fencepfan apȝunḡ þ̅ feap ōf menḡ tofomne clæm on þ̅ hið þe þæri far rie ḡebind pæſte ōn. Þiþ hið ſeape ḡelod pyrt . hryne pyrt . ȝ hape pyrt lytelu ōftoſt peaxeþ ōn tunc hæfð hrite bloſtman gecnua ða þreo pyrtæ ḡemenḡe þ̅ hiþ ḡod ſealf. Waneḡum men hið ſeau ſȝhð² ḡepȝunḡ æpleſ feap ōn ȝ hoȝneſ ſceafþan fpiðe finale ḡercean cȝum on þ̅ dolh mnan̅ do þ̅ ōf ȝ finle mpe ōn. Þiþ hið ſeape hiþpyrt hundes heafod ḡebæpne ȝ gecnupiḡe ȝ ḡebpædedne æppel . menḡ þ̅ eall tofomne do þ̅ ōn. Eſt ḡenim ſupne æppel ḡebpæd ȝ leḡe ōn . do ḡrut ōn ufan þone æppel

fol. 59 a.

Þiþ hið ſeape . ḡenim maḡeþan menḡ rið huniḡ do on þ̅ dolḡ ȝ bind pæſte. Þiþ ſeape ḡenim ærunde ȝ dȝiḡe ȝ riȝe to fmedman ȝ ḡlahþoȝn riunde niſoþeapde ſȝȝt

¹ Ἀρθρίτις.

² Sublucium. We find the outflowing of the synovia an object of legal enactment. See Ælfreds

Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in humero plagietur ut glutinum compagam effluat:" Laws, Henry I, p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith.

Book I.
Ch. lx.

1xi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lith-wort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again, burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints, silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,¹ it oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms, pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth out,² wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave very small some shavings of horn, crumble⁺ them on the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lith-wort,^a houndshead, and pound them up with roasted ^{a *Sambucus*} apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take ^{*ebulus.*} a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over above the apple.

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle it with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For the secretion of the joints, take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine flour or smede, and further sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

¹ *Lepidium*?

2 "Tunc articuli tumentes inflan-
 "tur, ac deinde durescunt et soli-
 "dati saxeam faciunt qualitatem;
 "tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur,
 "atque contorti, ut in obliquas
 "partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi

“supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi in-
“cumbant, et aliquando humore
“purulento vel mucilento collecto,
“aut viscoso, generent poros, quos
“nos transitus dicere poterimus.”—
Cælius Aurelianus, *about A.D. 230*,
Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.

þa þuſh clað ƿ fcead on þ̅ dolg. Þið hið ſeape . ƿenim
ceſtelhrim ƿ bepenhealm ƿebærm ƿ gnið toƿædepe ƿ
fcað ðn. ƿif h̅pule ſƿtƿine ƿenim meſce moþopearðne
ƿ huniƿ ƿ hrætenef meluƿef fmedman ƿ ƿicƿƿan Innel¹
beƿmð tofðmne leƿe ðn. Eft ƿenim medoƿƿite moþo-
pearðe ƿecnua fmales menƿ ƿiþ huniƿe leƿe ðn þæt
ƿebatoð fie.

fol. 50 b.

ƿif h̅pule ſƿtƿine ƿenim eceð ƿ fupie cƿuman bepe-
neſ hlaƿef ƿ penƿƿumaf menƿ² toSomne bind ðn þæt
þ̅ h̅ mid ecede oþfe mid fupan ealað. ƿif h̅pule
ſƿtƿine . ƿenim ƿermod ƿ ƿecnua do ðn teoſio clæm
ðn ƿ bind ðn fæſte.

.LXII.

³ Þiþ feſef aðle . elehtƿan . ƿƿiþſe . ƿeƿbſæde ƿecnua
ðn ealu læt fandan tƿa niht ſele ðrincan. Þiþ feſfe
eft betonican ðrince fpiðe . ƿ ete þneo fnaða. Eft
ðrince on hluttrm ealað ƿermod . ƿƿiþſan . betonican .
biſceoƿƿit . ſen minſe . boƿen . fio cluſihte . pen-
ƿit . marubie . ðrince þriƿiƿ ðaga. ðrienc ƿiþ þon .
betonican . fƿunƿƿit attoſlaðe . beſbine . eofoſſiote .
hunderſtunƿe . ðneorƿe ðroſtle . ƿermod. Þið þriððan
ðæƿef feſſe ðn ƿearmum þætſe ðrince betonican tƿn
ƿoran þonne to ƿille. Þið feorþan ðæƿef feſſe ðrince
ƿeƿbſæðan feap on fſetum þætſe tƿam tidum ær hnn
ſe feſef to ƿille. Þiþ ælceſ ðæƿef feſſe ðrince
ðn cealdm þætſe betonican ðuſteſ þ̅ ænne ƿenunƿ
ƿeƿeƿe . oþer fſile ƿeƿbſæðan.

fol. 51 a.

Þiþ feſſe eft hƿlð ſynðriƿo marubie to ðrinianne.
Þiþ lencten aðle ƿermod eofoſ þiote . elehtſe . ƿeƿ-
bſæde . riðbe . ceſſille . attoſlaðe . ſeſſſe . alex-
andſe . biſceoƿƿit . hſeſſe . Saluſe . caſſiſe ƿƿe to

¹ Read Innelle ?² men, MS.³ Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, or *typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrencce on þelfcum ealað ðo haliz pæter to . ȝ fpyng
pyr.

Þiȝ mōn ȝceal ȝutan on huplðyrce ȝ on þone ðrenc
mið haliz pætere þƿean ȝ ȝmȝan on .

+ + + A + + + + + C D + + + + + + + +

In principio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud
deum et deus erat uerbūm. Hoc erat In principio
apud deum ōnia per ipſūm facta Sunt. ƿƿeah þonne
þ̅ ȝeȝyt mið haliz pætre of þam diſce on þone ðrenc .
finȝ . þonne cƿedo ȝ pæter noſter ȝ þiȝ leoþ. beati
Immaculatȝ þone fealm mið ad dominum þam .XII.
ȝebed ȝealmūm. Adiuro uoſ fȝuȝoreſ¹ et ȝebneſ . per
deum patrem ōnnipotentem et per eiuf filium ieſum
cȝiȝtum per aſcenſum et diſcenſum² Saluatoriȝ noſtri
ut ȝecedatiſ de hōc famulo dei . et de corpuſculo
eiur quan³ dominiȝ noſter Inluminare Inſtituit. Un-
ci uōȝ leo de tȝibu iuda ȝadiȝ dauid. Uincit uōȝ qui
uinei nōn poteſt . + xȝȝ natuſ . + xȝȝ paſuȝ . +
xȝȝ uentuſ . + auȝ .⁴ + auȝ . + auȝ . + Sȝȝ .
+ Sȝȝ . + Sȝȝ . In die^a Salutiȝerȝ mcedenȝ ȝreſfibuȝ
urbeȝ . oppida ȝupa uicoȝ caſȝia caſtella ȝeȝaȝranſ.
Omnia depulȝiȝ ſanabat corȝora morbiȝ .⁵ ȝ þupa þonne
onſupe þæȝ pætereſ ſƿelceſ ȝehƿæþeȝ þapa manna.

fol. 51 b.

^a Read Inde.

.LXIII.

Þiȝ ȝeond feocūm men . þonne deoȝol þone mōnnan
ȝeðe oððe hine innan ȝeƿealde mið adle. Spieðȝenc
eluhȝe . biſceoppȝȝ . beolone cȝopleāc ȝecnua toſomme
ðo eala to pætan læt ſtandan uealhȝerne ðo ȝƿetiȝ
lybcȝorna ōn ȝ haliz pæter. ðrenc ȝiȝ ȝeondfeocum
men of ciȝcbellan to ðȝineanne . ȝȝþȝȝe . ȝlæȝ .⁶ ȝeapȝe .
elehȝe . betonice . attȝolaþe . caſȝūc . ȝane . ȝinul .

Πρὸς
δαιμονικούς.

¹ Frigora.

² Descensum.

³ Quem.

⁴ auȝ = *αγίος*.

⁵ Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos,

castella peragrans ; Sedulius,
Carm. Pasch, Lib. III., 23. Inter-
woven in the text of Bede, III.
xxviii.

⁶ For neȝlæȝ, cȝnæȝlæȝȝan ?

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

Book I.
Ch. lxii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, Beati immaculati, the psalm;¹ with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two² men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

An exorcism
of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.

SEDVLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; Church bell, githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

¹ Psalm, cxix.

² Two, the leech and the sick; two is in *gehpæp*.

fol. 52 a.

ciriceagu . ciriteſer mæleſer naſu . luſeſtice . ȝeȝȝice þone
 ȝriene ȝf hliuſtrum ealað ȝefinge feoƿon mæſſan oſer
 þām ȝȝritum ȝo ȝaſleāc ȝ haliȝ ȝæteſe to ȝ ȝȝȝe ȝn ælcne
 ȝriencan þone ȝriene þe he ȝriencan ȝille ȝf. ȝ finge
 þone fealm . beati Inmaculati ȝ exuſgāt . ȝ Saluum
 me ȝāc ȝeuſ . ȝ þonne ȝrience þone ȝriene ȝf ciricebellan ȝ
 fe mæſſe ȝſeoſt hīm finge æfteſer þam ȝrience þif oſer.
 Domine Sancte pater omnipotenſ . Þiſ þſæcfeocum
 men . coſt . ȝoſoþe . eluhte . betonice . attoplaðe .
 eſoſleāc . holeceſſan . hoſe . ȝinul . aſinge mōn mæſſ-
 ſan oſer ȝȝice ȝf ȝȝiſcum eāloð ȝ oſ haliȝ ȝæteſe
 ȝrience þiſne ȝriene æt æȝhȝilecum niſe niȝon moſgenaf
 ȝ nane oſſe ȝætan þ ȝice ȝ felle ſie . ȝ ælmeſſan
 ſelle ȝ hīm aſena ȝoð ȝeoſnlice biðde . Þið ȝeden
 heoſte biſceoppȝȝ . elehte . banȝȝȝ . eoſoſſeapn .
 ȝiſſiſe . heahhioloþe þonne ȝæȝ ſeade¹ ȝ niht þonne
 ſinȝ þu ȝn ciricean letaniaſ þ iſ þaſa haliȝſa naman .
 ȝ pater noſteſer mið þȝ fanȝe þu ȝa þ þu ſie æt þam
 ȝȝritum ȝ þȝiſa ȝmbȝa ȝ þonne þu hie niſe ȝanȝ eſt
 to ciricean mið þȝ ilcan ſanȝe . ȝ ȝeſinȝ .XII. mæſſ-
 ſan oſer ȝ oſer ealle þa ȝriencan þe to þæſe adle
 belimpaf ȝn ȝeoſðȝȝȝȝde þaſa tȝeſſa apoſtola.

fol. 52 b.

.LXIII.

Περίαπτον.

Ðiþ ælcpe yfelpe leodþunan Ʒ rið ælfridenne þi
 ƷerpuƷ riut hiu þi Ʒrecifcum ftafum . + + A + +
 O + y^o + 1 p B y M ~~mm~~ : B e p p N NIKNETTANI.
 Eft . ofeþ duft Ʒ ðrene þi leodþunan . Ʒenim þrembel
 æppel Ʒ elehtþan Ʒ pollegian Ʒecnua . fiƷ þonne ðo on
 poþþan leƷe uudeþ peofod finƷ niƷon mæƷþan ofeþ ðo
 ðn meolôc þ duft ðryþ þriþa on halƷ þæteþef² þele

¹ At morning twilight.

² A partitive genitive; halg in halg pæteþ is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Christs mark *or* cross, lovage ; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, Beati immaculati, and Exurgat, and Salvum me fac, deus, and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell, and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, Domine, sancte pater omnipotens.¹ For a lunatic; costnary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cropleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,² githrife, clecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or* saints, and the Pater-noster; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

Book I.
Ch. lxiii.

Psalm cxix.
Psalm lxxviii.
Psalm lxxix.

lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,³ and one full of elvish A holy amulet. tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.⁴ Again, IXΘΥΣ? another dust *or* powder and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,⁵ and lupins, and pulegium, pound them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

¹ A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

² *Polypodium vulgare*.

³ Heathen charm.






⁴ Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

⁵ A blackberry.

ðruncan on þreo tīða . on undern . on middæȝ . on
nōn . ȝif fio ađl netnum fie ȝeoƿ mid halȝ pætre on
muð þ̅ ilce duf̅t. Sealf elehtre heȝerufe . biȝceoppȝyt .
þa readan maȝoþan . arimelu . cƿopleac . ȝealt ȝyl on
buteƿan to fealfe fimre on þ̅ heafod ȝ þa bƿeoft.
ðrenc hapan fƿrecel . alexandrie . iude . elehtre
heȝerufe . biȝceoppȝyt . maȝoþe . cƿopleac . arimelu .
fio eneohte . penȝȝyt do on halȝ pæter. ȝif mōn
mape iude . ȝenumi elehtƿan ȝ ȝapleac . ȝ betonican .
ȝ ȝecelf bīnd on næȝce hæbbe him mōn on ȝ he
ȝange in on þaȝ ȝȝyte.

fol. 53 a.

.LXV.


ƒƿt ðrenc ȝið lencten ađle ȝeƿerȝe . hƿam ȝealla .
fīmul . ȝeȝbƿæde . ȝefinge mon ȝela mæȝƿan oƿer þære
ȝȝyte .¹ oƿȝeoƿ mid ealað do halȝ pæter on ȝyl fƿiþe
ȝel ðrince þonne fƿa he hafoft mæȝe micelne fceene
fūlne æƿ þon fio ađl to ȝille . ȝeoƿer ȝodfƿellara
naman ȝ ȝealdor ȝ ȝebed .  . WATHEU . + + + + +
WATHEUS + + + + + . lucas .  . IOHANNES .  . Inter
cedite ȝƿio me . Tiecon . leleloth . patƿon . adiuro uos.
ƒƿt ȝodeund ȝebed . In nomine domini sit benedic-
tum . heƿomice . heƿomice . et habet In uestimento et
In ferope ſuo . ſcriptum pex ȝeȝum et dominuȝ domi-
nantȝum * . ƒƿt ȝodeund ȝebed . In nomine sit benedic-
tum .  . Nȝ . þ̅ T X  . þ̅ T X .²
ƒƿt ȝeal mon fƿiȝende þ̅ȝ ȝȝitan ȝ don þaf ȝorid
fƿiȝende on þa ȝinfƿan bƿeoft ȝ ne ȝa he in on
þ̅ ȝeȝȝyt ne in on heȝ . ȝ eac fƿiȝende þ̅if on don .
HAMMANȝ°EL . BPONICE . NOȝ°ePTAY°EPT.

Runes.

Rev. xix.
16.

¹ This use of the singular is mere
carelessness.

² Read  . Nȝ . þ̅ T X .

 . Nȝ . þ̅ T X , and under-
stand the T as an I.

Book I.
Ch. lxiv.

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona*, *or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,^a cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve,^a *Peganum harmala*, Bot. smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.^b If a mare¹ *or hag* ride^b *Lolium temulentum?* a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus*; feverfue, the herb rams gall,² fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gospellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.³ Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREþ. HAND. þIN. DEREþ. HAND. þIN. thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.⁴

¹ As in night mare.² *Menyanthes trifoliata*.³ Leliloth is an Arabic idol.

(Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

⁴ The image on the kerchief.

lxvi.

Book I.
Ch. lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion* of meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,¹ and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,² or brewing, hallow the worts,² put ³ See III. liii. them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider³ bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,⁴ take the netherward part of æferthe,

¹ Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

² By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

³ *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very

appropriate for the *Aranea tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

⁴ *Aranea viatica*.

pearðe ƿ ƿlahþorn . ƿaƷe aþuƷ to ðufte Ʒeþæn mid
 hunƷe laena þ þolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fneƷlay
 ōn hatte ƿannan Ʒehƿiſte¹ ƿ to ðufte ƷeƷniðene . ƿ
 ƿiƿori . ƿ betomean ete þ þuf ƿ ðriuce ƿ ōn leeƷe.
 Þið huntan bite Nīm niþeapriðne² cotteuc leƷe on
 þ þolh. Eft aſleah . v. ƿceapian ane on þam bite
 ƿ ƿeopei Ʒmbutan ƿeopi mid fteccan fƿiƷende oſer
 ƿænpeƷ.

.LXVIII.

Þiþ peðe hundey ƿite aƷummonian ƿ ƿeƷbriæðan Ʒe-
 menƷe mid hunƷe ƿ æƷer þ hƿite laena þa ƿunðe mid
 þy. Þiþ hundey ðolƷe foxer elate . ƷrunðeſpelƷe ƿyl
 on buteran finne mid. Eft betomean Ʒetƿiſula leƷe
 ōn þone bite. Eft ƿeƷbriæðan ƷebeaƷ leƷe ōn. Eft
 tƿa eiran oððe þreo feoþ Ʒebriæð ōn ahiſan menƷ ƿið
 ƿƿiſle ƿ hunƷe leƷe ōn. Eft Ʒebæpne ſƿineſ ceacan
 to ahiſan ƿceað ōn. Eft Ʒeniū ƿeƷbriæðan moƿan
 Ʒeenua³ ƿiþ ƿƿiſle ðo on þ þolh þonne aſeƿƿið hio þ
 aƷer aƿeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

.LXX.

Ʒiþ mon fie to ƿriene ƿyl hundioloþan on ƿiſfeūm
 ealað ðriuce on neahƷ neƿtiƷ. Giſ mon fie to un-
 ƿriene ƿyl on meolce þa ilean ƿƿiſ þonne aƿriænƷ þu.
 Þyl ōn eoƿe meolce eft hundioloþan alexanðrian ƿo-
 neter ƿohn hatte ƿƿiſ þonne biþ hit ſƿa hīm leofoſt
 bið.

¹ For Ʒehƿiſteðe.² niþeapriðe corrected to the masculine, MS.³ Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,^a groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith.^a *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* light Fornets¹ palm,^a then it will be with him as he would^a Unknown. liefest have it be.

¹ For Fernet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

pearðe ƿ ƿlahþorn . ƿaƷe aþrūƷ to ðufte Ʒeþæn mið
 humiƷe lacna þ ðolh mið. Þiþ huntan biƷe blace fineƷlaƷ
 ōn haƷƷe ƿannan ƷehƷƷƷte¹ ƿ to ðufte ƷeƷniðene . ƿ
 ƿiþori . ƿ beƷonican eƷe þ ðufƷe ƿ ðriuce ƿ ōn leeƷe.
 Þið huntan biƷe Nīm niþeƷaþiðne² coƷƷue leƷe on
 þ ðolh. EƷƷ aƷleah . v. ƷceapƷan ane on þam biƷe
 ƿ ƷeoƷe Ʒmbutan ƷeoƷƷ mið ƷƷicean ƷƷiƷende oƷeƷ
 ƷæniþeƷ.

.LXVIII.

Þiþ Ʒeðe hunðeƷ ƷƷite aƷƷumonian ƿ ƷeƷbriæðan Ʒe-
 menƷe mið humiƷe ƿ æƷeƷ þ hƷite lacna þa Ʒunðe mið
 þƷ. Þiþ hunðeƷ ðolƷe ƷoƷeƷ clate . ƷƷunðeƷƷelƷe ƷƷl
 on buƷeƷan Ʒmiþe mið. EƷƷ beƷonican ƷeƷƷiƷula leƷe
 ōn þone biƷe. EƷƷ ƷeƷbriæðan Ʒebeat leƷe ōn. EƷƷ
 ƷƷa eƷan oððe þƷeo Ʒeoþ ƷeƷbriæð ōn ahiƷan menƷ Ʒið
 ƷƷƷle ƿ humiƷe leƷe ōn. EƷƷ ƷebeatƷe ƷƷineƷ ceacan
 to ahiƷan Ʒceað ōn. EƷƷ Ʒeniīm ƷeƷbriæðan moƷan
 Ʒeena³ Ʒiþ ƷƷƷle ðo on þ ðolh þonne aƷeƷƷƷð hio þ
 aƷeƷ aƷeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

.LXX.

Ʒiþ mon Ʒie to ƷƷæne ƷƷl hunðheoloþan on ƷiħƷeūm
 ealað ðriuce on neahƷ neƷƷiƷ. Āiþ mon Ʒie to un-
 ƷƷæne ƷƷl on meolee þa ilean ƷƷƷ þonne aƷƷæniƷ þu.
 ÞƷl ōn eoƷe meolee eƷƷ hunðhioloþan alexanðriān ƷoƷ-
 neƷeƷ Ʒoln haƷƷe ƷƷƷ þonne biþ hiƷ ƷƷa hiīm leoƷoƷƷ
 bið.

¹ For ƷehƷƷƷteðe.² niþeƷaþiðne corrected to the masculine, MS.³ Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.
Ch. xlviii.

lxi.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,^a groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith.^a *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* high Fornets¹ palm,^a then it will be with him as he would^a *Unknown*. liefest have it be.

¹ For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

.LXXI.

Vīþ þæge neofan iudan ſpa ȝneƿe feoþ on ele ȝ on
 peaxe ſimpe mid þone þægeƿeofan. Eft nīm ȝate hæp
 ſmee undeſ þa brec ƿiþ þæſ þæge neofan. ȝīf hoh
 ſino forað ſie . nīm fornetef ſolm feoð on ƿætre
 beþe mid þ̅ him ȝ þpeah mid þ̅ him ȝ ƿyrce realþe
 of buteran ſimpe æfter baþe.

.LXXII.

fol. 55 a.

ON hƿilce tid blod ſie to forȝanne on hƿilce to
 lættenne. blodlæſ iſ to forȝanne fīfȿtne nihtum æp
 hlaſmæſſe ȝ æfteri fīf ȝ þrutȝ nihtum for þon þonne
 ealle æterino þinȝ fleoȝaþ ȝ mannum ſpīðe deſuað .
 læcaſ læpdon þa þe ƿiſofte ƿæpion þ̅ nan man on þam
 monþe ne dſene ne dſunce ne ahpæp hīf lichoman ƿanȝe
 butan hīf nyðþearf ƿæpe . ȝ þonne on middeldagūm
 inne ȝepunode for þon þe ſio lyft biþ þonne ſpīfoft ȝe-
 menȝeð. Romane him forþon ȝ ealle fuð ſole ƿophton
 eoſþ huf for þæpe lyfte ƿylme ȝ æterneſſe. Eāc
 ſecȝeað læcaſ þ̅te ȝebloƿene ƿyrta þonne ſien bet̅te
 to ƿyrpenne ȝe to dſencum ȝe to realſum ȝe to duſte.
 Du mōn ſeule blodlæſe ōn þapa fix ƿiþ ælcūm on
 monðe forȝan ȝ hƿonne hit¹ bet̅t ſie . læcaſ læpað
 eāc þ̅ nan mān on þon fīf nihta ealdne monan ȝ eft
 x. nihta ȝ fīfȿtne ȝ tƿentiȝef ȝ fīf ȝ tƿentiȝef ȝ

¹ The idea is blōd ſoplætan, for blodlæse is feminine.

lxxi.

Book i.
Ch. lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,¹ and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.² Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or* air is then most mingled *and* *impure*. The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.³ Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old*, and fifteen *nights old*, and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

¹ August 1.² This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.³ The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

fol. 55 b.

þrutiȝef nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betpeox
þara ȝex þara ælcūm . ȝ niſ nan blodlæſtad ſpa ȝod
þa on ſorepeardne leneten þonne þa ȝfelan pætan
beoþ ȝegaderode þe on ȝintia ȝedpuncene beoð ȝ on
kalendaf apriuliſ ealpa ȝeleſt þonne tpeop ȝ ȝȝta
æreſt ūp ſpȝȝtað þonne peaxeð ſio ȝfele ȝilleſtpe ȝ
þ ȝfele blod on þam holcum þær lichoman. ȝiſ mon-
ner blod dolh ȝfelize ȝenīm þonne ȝeoȝmen leaſ apylle
on pætre ȝ beſe mið . ȝ ȝecnua moſorearde leȝe ōn.
ȝiſ þu pille on fūde blod ſoȝlætan . nīm ceteleſ hȝum
ȝeȝnið to duſte ȝcead ōn þa ȝunde. ȝenīm ȝuȝen healm
eſt ȝ beȝen ȝebæȝn to duſte . ȝiſ þu ne mæȝe blod
dolh apriþan ȝenīm hoȝreſ toȝd nipe adȝuȝe ōn funnan
oððe be ȝȝe ȝeȝnið to duſte ſiþe pel leȝe þ duſt
ſiþe ȝece on linenne clað ȝȝi mið þȝ þ bloddolh
neahteȝne. ȝiſ þu ȝeotend ædȝe ne mæȝe apriþan
ȝemm þ ſelpe blod þe oȝȝnið ȝebæȝn ōn hatum ſtane
ȝ ȝeȝnið to duſte leȝe on þa ædȝe þ duſt ȝ¹ aprið
ſiðe. ȝiſ mon æt blodlætan ōn ſiþe beȝlea menȝ
toȝomne peax ȝ ȝiſ ȝ ſceapen ſiȝera leȝe on clað ȝ
on þ dolh. .

.LXXIII.

fol. 56 a.

ȝiſ men cme hȝile him ȝenīm ȝuȝen mela do on þ
him ȝ naue pætan . ȝiſ þu pætan deſt to oþpe ſiȝera
realpe ne meahȝ þu hiȝ ȝelacnian ȝ ȝe man ȝceal ſiþe
ſtille beon þȝ þu ȝcealt hine halne ȝeðon.

.LXXIII.

Þiſ peartum ȝ peayum¹ ōn lūne . ȝenīm ſiȝȝenan
ȝ hūniȝef ȝear menȝ toȝædepe do on þa peartan ȝ

¹ So in Latin Verruete are distinguished from Vari.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks *or hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part *of the wort*; lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley balm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a *bloodletting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the *bloodletting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

lxxiii.

If for a man any limb *of his* become chinked *or chopped*, take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou putttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

pearf. Eft cealfer fcearn 7 ahfan gemen7 rið eced
7 lege on. Eft riþier riunde gebærn to ahfan do eced
to trifuþa fpiðe 7 lege on.

.LXXV.

Þiþ fceurfedum nægle . nīm 7ecyrraðne fticcan 7ete
on þone nægl rið þa pearfta fleah þonne þ þ blod
frrun7e ūt . pyrc þonne þymel to 7 lege ealð fpið on
uþan þone nægl heald þrutiz nihta riþ pætan . Nim
þonne hpræten cori 7 huniz men7 toSomne lege on do
þ to oþ þ hal 7ie.

.LXXVI.

Þiþ 7icþan doccan 7 pyrrn melu 7 7ealt¹ ealþa empela
men7 rið fupe fletan 7 fmiþe mið þy. Þiþ 7icþan
nīm fcipteapio 7 ri7teapio 7 ele 7rið to7æðere do
þriððan bæf fealter² fmiþe mið þy.

fol. 56 b.

.LXXVII.

7iþ þu riþe þ 7yel fpiþe riðe utberfte nim peax 7
hemlic hatte pyrrt gebeaþ 7ecyrrmed toSomne pyrc to
7ealfe biñð on þa ftopa.

.LXXVIII.

Giþ men unlufþ fie 7eten7e . nūne betonican þ riþe
þriþ penegar 7epezan ðriñc on fpetūm pætere.

[LXXVIII.]

7iþ mōn fram longum pe7e 7eteopod fie ðriñce be-

¹ 7edon in the margin of MS., by later hand ; 7edo on was meant.

² After fealter add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;¹ take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced to* meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort high hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

[lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

¹ Thus. " Unguium scabritiem " ; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonicean on þām fuðþenean oxúmelle . þ¹ eceð ðþene
þe pe ær beforan ƿƿuton ƿiþ þære healf deaðan
aðle.

.LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hine forðþence . ðþence be-tonicean
on ƿætre ær oþerne ðþincean . Eft ƿyl be-tonicean ƿ
eorð geallan on hlutrum ealað oþþe ōn fƿilege ƿætan
fƿa he ðþincean feyle ðþence fimle ær mete . Eft
geſm fƿinef lungenne gebræð ƿ on ueahƿ neƿtƿg geſm
fƿiþ fneða fnele.

.LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan cele nīm netelan ƿeoþ ōn ele fimpe ƿ
gnoð ealne þinne lichoman mid fe cyle geƿit aƿeƿg.

.LXXXII.

ƿiþ men fie micel ƿæce geƿenƿe ƿoƿiƿg geƿnoð ōn ele
fimpe þinne ƿhlƿtan mid ƿ þone lichoman ealne ƿun-
doƿlice ƿaþe him biþ fio ƿæcce geſneƿgnoð.

fol. 57 a.

.LXXXIII.

To monney ftemue nīm ceƿƿillan ƿ ƿuðuceƿƿillan
biſceoppƿƿe ontƿan . ƿrundesƿelƿean ƿƿe to ðþence on
hlutrum ealað . nīm þreo fneða buteran geſenƿe
ƿið hiƿæten mela ƿ geƿylte þiƿe mid þƿ ðþence do fƿa
niƿon moƿgenaf ma ƿiþ hiƿ þeapƿ fie.

¹ ðþene is praesentline, þ may have
been written since eceð, neuter,
comes as the next word, and so seems

most likely ; or even as early as
this, þ may begin to stand for any
gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.¹

Book I.
Ch. lxxxix.

lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,^a roast it, and at night fasting take five^a Plin. xxx. 51. slices always.

lxxxi.

Against nickle cold; take nettles,^b seethe them in^b See Catullus, oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold^{xliv.} will depart away.

lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.²

lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

¹ No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

² The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

lxxxiv.

Book I.
Ch. lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him seethe staith swallow nestlings¹ in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or seethe them in spring water.

lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort^a to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, Vol. I. xi. 1. lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, seethe very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

¹ *Sand martins, hirundines ripariæ.*

fol. 58 a.

Deafod bæþ rið þon . peliger leaþ þylle on fætere
þpeah mid þf ær þu hit fimeþpe ȝ þa leaþ enua fpa
ȝefoden þpþ on niht ðn oþ þ hio fie¹ ðpuge þ þu mæge
fimeþpan æfter mid þære fealfe do fpa .xxx. nihta
lenȝ ȝif hiþ þearf fie. Þiþ þon þe² hæp ne peaxe
æmettan æȝpū ȝennū ȝnið finit on þa ftope ne cymð
þær næpfe æniȝ feax ūþ ;

ȝif hæp to þicce fie ȝennū fpealpan ȝebæpū under
tigelan to ahfan ȝ læt fceadan þa ahfan ðn.

.LXXXVIII.

Þiþ horpfer hpeofle . nū þa³ hapanpȝit enua pel
ȝemenȝ þonne rið fepfepe butepan pȝl fpiðe ðn but-
pan do on þ horp fpa hit hatofc mæge fimepe ælce
ðæge do finle þa pealfe ðn . ȝif fio hpeofol fie micel
ȝennū blond ȝehæt mid ftanum þpeah mid þȝ blonde
fpa hatum þ horf . þonne hit ðpuge fie fimepe mid
þære pealfe lacna mne. Eft ȝennū pȝnian fealt²
ȝehæt þpeah mid þȝ . ȝ ðonne ðpuge fie fimepe mid
fipep fimepe. ȝif horf ȝeallede fie . nū ælfeþerðinȝ
pȝit ȝ ȝotþoþan . ȝ mageþan ȝennua pel do butepan
to pȝunȝ pætende þuph clað do hpiſt fealt ðn hieþ
fpiþe lācna þone ȝeallan mid. Þiþ horpfer ȝeallan nū
æpfeþnotan ȝ ȝotþoþan uppeapde ȝ boȝen eāc fpa enua
tofofne pȝl on pȝpfe ȝ ðn butepan afeoh þuph clað
fimepe mid. ∴

fol. 58 b.

ȝif horp fie ðfcofen oþþe oþer neat nū omppan
pæð ȝ fctiſc peax ȝepinȝe mōn .xii. mæpþan oþer ȝ
do halȝ pæten ðn þ horp oððe on fpa hpiſc neāt fpa
hit fie haþa ðe þa pȝpfe finle mid.

Þiþ þon ilcan nū toþpecenpe næble eage fcinȝe
hundan on þone byþlan ne biþ nan teona. ∴

¹ For sien.² Read pū þon þ.³ After þa a word appears want-
ing.¹ Read pȝnian fealter, as before,
xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

Book I.
Ch. lxxxvii.

lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,¹ take the . . . hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,² take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

¹ Grease in the legs?

² The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

Book II.

.I. Ðas læcedomaſ behlpað to eallūm innoþa met-
cymneſſūm. ::

.II. Læcedomaſ riþ maȝan ȝape ealra . x. ȝ ȝiſ ſe
maȝa aþeneð ſie ȝ hſæt he ſieȝean ȝeyle ðn þæſe
aðle. ::

.III. Læcedomaſ be ȝeſpelle ȝ ȝape þæſ maȝan hu
him mōn ſeyle blod lætan. ::

.IIII. Læcedomaſ riþ heaſiðum ſpyle þæſ maȝan ȝ
ſmeſeneſſa ȝ hſæt he ſieȝean ȝeyle. ::

.V. Læcedomaſ riþ maȝan aþundeneſſe ȝ hſæt he ðn
þæſe aðle ſieȝe. ::

.VI. Læcedomaſ riþ unlufte ȝ plætcan þe ðſ maȝan
cymð ȝ hſæt he ſieȝean ſeyle . IIII. cſæſtaſ. ::

.VII. Læcedomaſ rið adeaðodum maȝan ȝ ȝiſ he ſoſ-
foȝen ſie ȝ tacn adeaðodeſ maȝan hu þ ne ȝemylt þ
he þiȝeþ . VI. læcedomaſ. ::

fol. 59 a.

.VIII. Læcedomaſ riþ ȝape ȝ unlufte þæſ maȝan ȝe
þe ne mæȝ ne mið mete ne mið ðjuncan beon ȝelaenod
ȝ biſeſe hſæcetunȝe þſopað . IIII. cſæſtaſ.

.VIII. Læcedomaſ riþ mſunde maȝan. ::

.X. Læcedōm rið plætcan ȝ to lætenne untſumne
maȝan ;

.XI. Læcedōm riþ aþundeneſſe maȝan riñðiȝſe ȝ
eþunȝe. ::

.XII. Læcedōm riþ ſſiþþan ȝ riþ þon ðe hīn mete
under ȝeruman nelle. ::

.XIII. Læcedōm riþ maȝan ſſſunȝe. ::

.XIIII. Læcedōm rið eallum maȝan untſūmneſſūm. ::

.XV. Læcedōm riþ þæſ maȝan ſſſunȝe þonne þuþh
muþ biſeſe hſæcð oþþe bealcet oþþe hīn on þam

BOOK II.

Book II.

CONTENTS.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he bickers, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved*, and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and sweating heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,¹ or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

¹ All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.

✓ .XXIII. Læcedomaf hƿæt him fie to forþanne on
 hƿer adle hƿæt him fie to healðanne ȝe on læcedo-
 mum ȝe ðn mete . ȝ tacn ꝥ ȝe fpile ȝƿman ne mæȝ
 ne utƿrnan ðn ȝære hƿre. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomaf ȝ ƿƿrðrncas ƿiþ eallum hƿer
 ƿærcum ealra ȝreotƿne ȝ ȝif hƿer ƿeaxe. ∴

.XXV. Læcaȝ eac be eallum ƿambe coþum ȝ adlūm
 fƿeotol tacn ƿundon ȝ læcedomaȝ ȝ hu mōn þa ȝfelan
 ƿætan ȝære ƿambe lācman fceyle ȝ þonne adl to ȝære
 ƿambe ƿile for ȝære ȝfelan omihtan ƿætan cneop
 hatiað¹ lendenu hefeȝiað ȝarað ȝara lendenan hƿan .
 toȝeoteþ² betƿeox fculdrūm utȝonȝ ȝemenȝed.

.XXVI. Læcedomaf ȝiȝ fio ƿamb ƿund bið hu ꝥ mōn
 ðnȝitan mæȝe ȝ ȝelācman . v. cƿæftas. ∴

fol. 60 b.

.XXVII. Læcedomaȝ be ƿambe miȝSenlicre ȝecƿndo
 oþþe miȝbyrdo hu ꝥ mōn mæȝe onȝitan ȝ ȝelacman
 ȝ be ƿambe hatteȝe ȝecƿndo . ȝ be cealdre ȝ ƿætre
 ȝecƿndo ȝ be hatteȝe ȝ ðriȝre ȝecƿndo ȝ ꝥ hæmed þiȝ
 ne ðuȝe . ȝƿrurum lichoman ȝ ne fceþeþ hatum ne
 ƿætum . feoƿon cƿæftas ȝ ꝥte hæmed þiȝ fƿiðofte
 eȝlað þam ðe hoƿn adle habbað. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomaf ƿiþ þon þe monner ꝥ ƿfeppre hƿiȝ
 fie ȝefylled ƿið ȝfelre ƿætan ȝ be ƿiȝdiȝre ƿambe. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomaf ƿiþ þon þe mete untela miȝte
 ȝ cƿre ðn ƿule ȝ ȝfle ƿætan oþþe ȝeittan. ∴

¹ Read healȝiað ? but hatiað is in
 the full text.

² Read toȝeoteþ from the full
 text.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb¹ diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts*.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,² and how the congressus sexuum is not wholesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

¹ The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

² The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of

the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippocrates and in Aristoteles.

.XXX. Læcedomas ȝif þu wille þ̃ þin wamb fe
 fimle ȝefund ȝ be coðe ȝ fare be wambe coðe ȝ inne-
 faran fare ȝ to wambe ȝemetliceunȝe fyxtyne epraef-
 taS. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomas ȝ tacnung on þam woppe ȝ finæl
 þearme ȝ ðn utȝonȝe hu hie þrowiað ormaetne þurft .
 ȝ unluf . ȝ be hrowa hwe ȝ þām nafolan ȝ wæȝneofan
 ȝ bæc þearme ȝ nwefeofan ȝ milte¹ ȝear ȝ hu un-
 læcar wenað þ̃ þ̃ fe lendenaðl oþþe milt wære ȝ hwær
 þa wamb feocan þa adle þrowien ȝ hu hun ȝie . ȝ hu
 hrowa mon tilian ȝeyle weope ȝira.² ∴

fol. 61 a.

.XXXII. Læcedomas hu mon fpa ȝeapne mán læcian
 ȝeule . ȝe mid blodlære ȝ wealde ȝ baðo ȝ læcnung on
 þ̃ hrow to Sendanne . ȝ þar læcedomas maȝon wið
 lendenewe . ȝ ȝif mōn fonde mȝe . wiþ ut wære . wið
 maȝan adlum ȝ clapunga ȝ wifa dedteſneſſum . ȝ be
 wære coðe hu man lyfte utȝan ȝ ne mæȝ . ȝ ȝif ȝe
 utȝanȝ fe winðiȝ ȝ wæteſȝ ȝ blodȝ . XII. wisan.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas wið wære weccan coðe þe fe
 mōn hrow utȝanȝ þurh ðone muð hum wram ȝyripð ȝ
 afwipan weal . ȝ wið Innoðwundum ȝ finæl þearma
 fare . ȝ wið toþrocenum innoþum ȝ wiþ fortoȝeneſſe
 man . ȝ wið wære wambe þe late mylt ȝ ȝe þara læce-
 doma ne ȝimð wonne becymð hum ðn wæter bolla hwe
 wære milt ȝar meȝean forhwærdneſ wambe ablapung
 lendenwære fond ȝ ftanaf ðn blædrian weaxað wreoſne
 epraefar. ∴

¹ Read milte ȝ.

! ² Before erasure, wira.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou wilt that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation¹ of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxi. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fecal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or* hue, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wamb-sick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send curatives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mic sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

¹ The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

fol. 61 b.

.XXXIII. Læcedomaj ƿ be þæſ manneſ miltum ſceal
mōn þa læcedomaſ ſeallan þe þonne ƿeƿoƿe ſƿið . ƿe
heafde . ƿe heortan . ƿ pambe . ƿ blæðran ƿ ƿoƿeþan .
ƿ hu ƿearp hit ſie be hæto ƿ cele ƿ ƿiþ lætƿe mel-
tunƿe . oððe ƿiþ pamþ ƿorpeaxen ƿ ƿorƿundod ſie .
ƿ ƿiþ mon ſie innan ƿorblapen . ƿ ƿið pambe ƿƿinum¹
ƿ ƿiþſið . nyƿan ƿiſan. ∴

.XXXV. Læcedomaj be cilda oƿerſƿello ƿ pambe ƿ ƿiþ
liðm mete tela ne milt ƿ liðm ſƿat oƿga ƿ ſtince
fule. ∴

.XXXVI. Læcedomaſ be milt ƿearp ƿ þ he bið on
þa ƿinſƿan² ſidan ƿ tacn ðære adle hu hiƿeleafe hu
beoð ƿ hu lanƿ ſe milt ſie ƿ be þæſ milt ƿilmene
on þa ƿinſƿan healf be hleahtre þe oƿ milt cƿið .
hu ſe milt æghƿæt þƿopað þæſ þe oƿer limo ƿe hāt
ƿe ceald . ƿ be bæðe ƿ hæmed þinƿe ƿ hƿanan ſio
hæto cume ƿ cele þæſ milt ƿeaha cƿæſtaſ. ∴

fol. 62 a.

.XXXVII. Læcedomaſ hu mōn ſeyle þone mōnnān
Innan ƿ utan mið cealdum ƿ hatum læcedomum læc-
nian ƿ hƿile mete him ſie to ſieƿenne ƿ hƿile him ſie
to ƿorƿanne. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedomaſ hu mon ſceal þa ƿætan ƿ ƿon-
ſceafsta utan læcnian ƿ be þam ƿætum ƿſum þæſ
milt ƿ ƿið ſiƿunƿe ƿætan þæſ milt. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedom ƿiþ ƿinðigre aƿundeneſſe þæſ
milt ſio cƿið oƿ æpla æte ƿ hnuta . ƿ ƿyſena . ƿ
huniƿer æte ƿ þone ƿor ƿ inneſorpan ƿ pambe ƿ

¹ ƿƿinum in the full text.| ² ƿinſƿan, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;¹ and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

¹ Gastric juice.

magan þa ȝeond blapad . ȝ rið ȝoȝefan ȝ feadan þe of milte cymð . ȝ hu fio adl ȝepent on ȝætere bollan ealles tyn cȝæftar. :

.XL. Læcedomas be ablapunȝe ȝ aheapdunȝe þæf blodet on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcedomas riþ þære heapdneȝe ȝ fape miltet ȝ hu mon mæȝ fpineȝ blædpan mid ecede ȝefyldne ȝehneȝcan þa heapdneȝe ȝ riþ eallum madlum þȝȝ cȝæftas. :

.XLII. Læcedomas ȝif omihtȝe blod ȝ yfele ȝætan on þam milte ȝyn þindende þonne ȝceal him mōn blod lætan on þar riȝan þe þeoȝ læceboe feȝþ . ȝ be þæȝ blodeȝ hupe. :

fol. 62 b.

.XLIII. Læcedomas hȝæt hīm on þære adle to ȝicȝenne fie hȝæt to ȝoȝanne. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas eft ȝe þe þi yfel uttlið of þam milte fpiðe æþele . ȝ ȝe eāc deah riþ magan ablapunȝe ȝ Innoða hneȝet þa ȝambe þȝnnaþ þa oman . biȝeȝe hȝæcetunȝe aȝeȝ deþ ȝ hȝeoft coþe . ȝ rið ȝære . ȝ hȝeȝ adle ȝ milte ȝære . ȝ ȝambe rið eal þa liht. :

.XLV. Læcedomas ȝ fpiððȝene riþ afpollenum. :

.XLVI. Læcedomas riþ ȝehȝæþeȝe fidan ȝape ȝ tacn riundorlicu hȝanan fio cume ȝ hu fio adl toȝeapd fie . ȝ hu mon þaȝa tilian ȝeyle. :

.XLVII. Læcedomas þa ðe þȝnnunȝe hæbben ȝ finalunȝe mæȝen . þam lichoman þe þa hæto medmiele ofþe fȝȝanȝe þȝoȝien ȝ hu mōn feyle fpineȝ blædpan on don. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝelȝan ȝȝ þar ofþe helpe ne fȝȝ hu him mōn eāc blod ȝeyle lætan. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝ ȝeax ȝealfa ȝ ȝeapȝunȝa riþ fidan ȝape ȝ hȝæt he þicȝean ȝeyle. :

wamb *or* *venter*; and the maw *or* *stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xlili. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlvi. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvii. Leechdoms which have the main *or* *virtue* of thinning and smalling *or* *small making*; for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlviii. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and *a declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take *for diet*.

fol 63 a.

.L. Læcedomaf eft rið fidan ſape. ::

.LI. Læcedomaf rið lungen adle y laþlicu tacn hpanan
fio adl cume y hu mōn laenian feyle . ðrencar y ſealſa
y hriþaf ge rið lungre punde y gif lungen bſeoþe . y
gif lungen ðruziȝe an y tpenziȝ cſæfta. ::

.LII. Læcedomaf y ſpipedrencar mannum to hæle y
giſ man hne oſer ſemet bſeece to ſpīanne y eft
pece ðſene oþþe gif ðſene of men nelle ealleſ tpenziȝ
ðſencea. ::

.LIII. Læcedomaf y leohte ðrencaf mannum to hælo
y ūnſpīule ðſencear piþ untrumum mnoþum eahta
cſæftaf. ::

.LIIII. Læcedomaf y ðrencaf rið mſtice y gif ſtice
butan mnoþe fie. ::

.LV. Læcedomaf y ðrencaf gif mōn innan ſorhæfð
fie y piþ mcoþe y ſær coþe. ::

.LVI. Læcedomaf gif mon fie ōn utpæſce y tacn be
utſihte ge ōn þam uſerpan hriſe ge ōn þam mſerpan
y hpanan fio adl cume y hu mōn hie ſeyle laenian y
hſæt mon þieȝean feyle y eft piþ þon gif mon blode
ane utſpīne y piþ mīclum ſape y ablaunerſe þæſ m-
noþer oþþe giſ mon ſor porper untrumnerſe utſpīne
oþþe gif hpa blodſpīne þſorpiȝe on þam mſerpan dælum
hiſ lichoman oþþe gif hſam ſie mīȝe on blod gif hio
ȝehpſpīþ . oððe gif mōn ūtȝanȝ næbbe y eft ūt-
ſpīmende hriþ ſiſ y hund ſeopontȝ læcedoma. ::

fol. 63 b.

.LVII. Læcedomaf piþ þearmef ūtȝanȝe y gif men
biſyhte fie ymb þone þearm y rið blæc¹ þearmef
ūtȝanȝe niȝon piſan. ::

¹ Read bæc.

i. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

ii. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

iii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet*; and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones *mie or urine* be of blood, *or if it turneth,*¹ or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa*; seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if *Prolapsus*. boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods.

¹ Cloudy.

fol. 64 b.

utpærce . ƿ ƿif mon blode fripe . ƿ ƿif blodryne . ƿ
ƿif him færunga ace . ƿ ƿif blæce on ƿrlitan. ∴

.LXIII. Læcedôm ƿe monian¹ ƿif innoþer forlæfð-
nerre ƿ ƿuþomon.² ƿið milte pærce ƿ fice ƿ fpean
ƿif utrlhtan ƿ dracontƿan ƿif fule hoƿar on men . ƿ
alƿan ƿif untƿymnerfum . ƿ ƿalbaner ƿif neapfûm
breofum . ƿ balzaman fimung ƿif eallûm untƿûm-
nerfûm ƿ petraoleûm to ðuncanne anfeald ƿif innan
tyðernerre ƿ utan to fimeppanne . ƿ tƿriaca iƿ ƿoð
ðrienc ƿif innoþ tyðernerfum . ƿ ƿe hƿita ftan ƿið
eallûm uncuþum bƿocum. ∴

.LXV. Læcedôm ƿif hoƿif ƿe offeoten ƿ ƿif ûtpærce .
ƿ ƿif utƿanƿ forfeten ƿe . ƿ ƿif leneten adle . eft
ƿif utpærce ƿ ƿif unlybbum ƿ ƿif þære ƿeolpan adle
ƿ ƿif men fie færlice ƿfele ƿ to ƿehealdanne lichoman
hælo ƿ ƿif ƿicþan ƿ ælue ƿ ƿif lond adle ƿ ƿougel-
pærfian bite . ƿ ƿið utrlhte ƿ heafod fealƿa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. Be þam ftane þe ƿagater hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæge eleƿ ƿ oþerƿa mƿSenliceƿa þunga. ∴

[I.]

Alexander
Trallianus, lib.
vii. cap. 4, ed.
R. Stephani,
1548.

þiƿ Sint tacn adlier maƿan . æpeft ƿelome fƿætunga
oððe hræcunga . ciƿnef ƿ ƿe man hine ƿelome to fƿi-
panne . ƿ he onfundeþ fƿile ƿ þ þa oman beoð inne
betynðe þurh þa ablapunƿe . ƿ him bið uneþe þurft
ƿetenƿe. Eác of þer maƿan adle cumað momƿe ƿ
mƿSenlica adla ƿeborftena punða ƿ hƿamma ƿ fülle
pære ƿ fienða adl . ƿ mela mƿununga ƿ unƿotnerfa
butan þearfe ƿ oman ƿ unƿemethlica mete fœcna ƿ
unƿemethlice unlufaf ƿ ciƿnerfa . ƿ fapa madle on ƿifer

¹ Read *reamoman*, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3., and is a strong purgative.

² Read *ƿut ammon*.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices¹ for diarrhoea, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the fæces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," or *typhus*; again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease or *jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" or *nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhoea and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness or a *daintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

¹ Cinnamon is much administered.

fol. 65 b.

gecyndon 7 on fotum 7 blæðrian . 7 on unmode . 7
 on ungemet præcūm¹ 7 ungerithco porð . 7e maȝa biþ
 neaħ þære heortan 7 þære ȝelodri .² 7 ȝeadoȝtenȝe þam
 bræȝ[en]e . of þam cumað þa adla friþofte of þær maȝan
 m̃tinȝan 7 on³ yflūm ȝearum prætān atterberendum .
 þonne ða prætān⁴ þa yfelan peorþaþ ȝeȝaderode on
 þone maȝan . 7 þær m̃xiað m̃d ȝearifunȝa m̃nan .
 friþofte on þam monnum þe habbað friþe ȝefelne 7
 farcenne maȝan fpa þ̃ hie fume fomnunga fpetaf .
 ne maȝon abeȝan þa ftranȝan ȝearifunȝa þæra
 æteȝna prætēna . h̃pulum ȝȝimaſ of þām m̃þeȝpan⁵
 ðælūm ȝeȝecað þa ufeȝpan ðælaȝ to þam maȝan . 7 eāc
 heortcofe ȝȝiceað . 7 anȝneȝra 7 ȝefporunga fpa þ̃te
 h̃pulum fume men ffram þara ȝȝima ȝlitunȝe fpetað
 7 foppeorþað . fop þon þæm mannūm ðeah þ̃ him mon
 on fȝuman þa mettaȝ ȝiȝe þe celunȝe 7 ftranȝunȝe
 mæȝen hæbben fpa fpa⁶ beoþ æppla nalet to fpete
 ealley āc ȝumelfce 7 peȝan 7 peȝfcaȝ 7 hlaȝ ȝedon
 ōn ceald præteȝ ofþe ōn hat be þære ȝelicunȝe þær
 maȝan þe þa yfelan prætān fceorȝendan 7 fcearpan
 hæfð . þiȝ ðeah eāc ōn fȝuman þam ðe þa heortcoðe
 7 þ̃ ȝefceorȝ ðȝopiað æleȝa ȝeȝiſt þ̃ him mon lytlum
 þa mettaȝ ȝelle þa þe late melten . leax⁷ 7 þa m̃xaȝ
 þa ðe late meltan ȝore m̃neȝle⁸ 7 f̃mef ȝet þa ðe
 mæȝen ȝiþ habban⁹ þam yfelan prætān . 7 þonne him
 ȝel fie þonne þieȝe he fpetȝan mettaȝ . ne biþ h̃m
 nanpuht ȝelȝe þonne he þa þieȝe þa þe late melten¹⁰ 7

fol. 66 a.

¹ The construction is faulty ; it should be 7 unmoð 7 ungemetpræcece.

² Read ȝelodpe ? See Lye in ȝeloda. Also bræȝe, MS

³ Read of.

⁴ At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. iā, p. 114, ed. 1548.

⁵ The interpreter omits οἱ τῆς ροῆς κόκκοι, the seeds of the pomegranate, and ῥοδάκινα, nectarines, and ἡ ἀσ-τηρὸν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἔχουσα σταφυλή, grapes of a dry and cold flavour.

⁶ Read m̃þeȝpan.

⁷ The interpreter takes ἰσικοί for salmon, csoces, as was and is usual ; and he neatly escapes βοῦλβα, στέρνιον, ἀσταικοί, cray fish, κτένια, scallops, κηρύκια, conch shell fish.

⁸ Read m̃neȝle.

⁹ Read habban ȝiþ.

¹⁰ Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food ; very wisely.

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in *foeminae naturalibus*, *that is, the uterus*, and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,¹ and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease² and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as *lax or salmon*, and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he³ is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Contradicts
B. II. ch. xvi.

¹ The Saxon version misses the meaning of *καρδιακὰς διαθέσεις*.

author had himself many times said.

² *Καρδιαλγίαν*, disease of the digestive organ, as the Hellenic

³ The previous clauses were plural unless *ὑποπαῖς* stand for *ὑποπαῖ*.

ſpa þeah ne ſynd ſcitolc . þicge to undernes hlaf ge-
bröcenne on hat pæter¹ oþþe æppla berindeðe.² Eac
biþ god fulcum on godum pyrdrencum ſpa læcar
pyrcað . of ecede 7 of finoleſ pyrdrcuman 7 of rinde .
7 of alpan 7 of doran hunige .³ gemenz þ 7 ſele þær
cudlcſ fulne oþþe tpegen þonne hneſcað þ þa pambe 7
tymelſ . 7 þ deah riþ breoſt pærce 7 riþ heortcoþe 7
rið ſellepærce . 7 riþ þon þe mon ſie 'on þam maȝan
omigre pætan gefylled . 7 rið manegum adlum þ deah .
ða þe cumað of oſerfyllo . 7 of miſſenlicum yrlum
pætum . ȝif hie cumen of oſerfyllo mid ſpice þan⁴
hy mon ſceal lytlian . ȝif hie þonne cumað of oþrum
biterum 7 yrlum pætum þa þe pyrcað oman þonne
beoþ þa elepan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unfreanȝran
peorþan . ſriþoſt ȝif þa pætan beoð ſicce 7 ſlapeȝran .

Alex. Trall.,
cap. 47., ed.
1548.

be pambe coþe oþþe ȝif of þære pambe anre þa
yrlan pætan cumen 7 ne oſerynnen ealne þone lich-
man þ mon ſceall mid halpendum mettum anum lac-
nian .⁵ ȝif þonne ſio yſele pæte of þære pambe oſer-
yreneſ ealne þone lichoman þær mon ſceal mid maran
lācnunȝe tihan . hrlum hīm mon ſceal of ædpan bloð
lætan ȝif þær bloðeſ to ſela þince 7 þære yrlan pætan
7 eac pyrdrenc ſellan . Ac æreſt mon ſceal bloð
lætan æfteri þon pyrdrenc ſellan .

fol. 66 b.

.II.

Þiþ ſarum 7 aþundenum maȝan ȝenim ele 7 ȝedo
hrit cꝛuda 7 dile 7 ſuþerne peſmod on þone ele

¹ ὕδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.

² ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπτος
αὐτοῦ, A. T.

³ μέλιτος ἀπτικοῦ, A. T.

⁴ Not very literally.

⁵ Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fennels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores¹ honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.²

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overrunneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

¹ Attic.| ² γλίσχροι.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of way-broad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay^a or *application* to comfort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength to bear it, let him blood; after that.

þa pyrta fyn on ƷeƷodene þe pe ær nemdon . æfter þon mid hate huniƷe ſmipe Ʒ ofeƷŷceade þonne mid hƷiteŷ cƷiðueŷ Ʒ alpan ðuſte Ʒ ƷiƷoƷeŷ hƷæt hƷeƷa . ofeƷleceƷe . þonne mid linene claðe oððe mid eoƷo- ciƷne pulle Ʒ ŷele ƷeƷmoð ðu Ʒeapmum Ʒæteŷe tƷam nihtum ær ofƷoƷenne þ̅ ŷe þam omúm ſtille . Ʒ ŷele þonne ƷeƷiƷoƷoðne ƷƷŷtðƷene . Ʒ ðonne ŷceal mōn þam men mid ðƷium handum on moƷƷenne Ʒ on æŷenne þa handa Ʒ þa ŷet Ʒniðan ŷƷiðe Ʒ þƷn . Ʒ Ʒiŷ hit ŷie Ʒoð Ʒeðeŷ he hīm on undeŷne Ʒiŷe . ƷanƷe him ut hƷiðeŷ hƷeƷa ŷume hƷile . Ʒiŷ hit ne ŷie Ʒeðeŷ ƷanƷe hīm in Ʒeond hiŷ huf .

fol. 68 a.

.III.

Þiŷ heaƷdum ŷƷile þæŷ maƷan ŷele þu him ŷealte mettaŷ Ʒ haƷan flæƷe Ʒ eoƷoŷeŷ . Ʒuðan ƷƷŷttƷuman . Ʒ ceŷŷan . Ʒ ŷciŷ Ʒīn . Ʒ eaðmelte mettaŷ Ʒ onleƷena utteonde þone heaƷdan ŷƷile . Ʒ bæð þenda ŷineƷƷunƷa ƷƷŷce of ele Ʒ ðŷ ƷeƷmoðe . Ʒ of hƷitum cƷiðue Ʒ Ʒine . beþe ðonne ŷmipe mid þƷ . ofleƷe þonne mid eoƷeciƷne pulle Ʒ beŷƷeþe . Ʒenim eāc miŷce æƷƷla Ʒeðo neali- teŷne ðu Ʒīn Ʒ þonne Ʒeŷeoð . ƷeŷƷete þonne þ̅ Ʒōŷ mid huniƷeŷ teape Ʒ ƷeƷiƷeŷa mid .xx. coƷna ŷele hīm þonne on moƷƷenne lytelne bollan Ʒullne oððe cƷeleŷ Ʒulne þuŷ ƷeƷoƷhteŷ ðƷincan .

.V.

Læcedom Ʒiŷ þæŷ maƷan aŷuindenneŷŷe . þæŷ manneŷ ŷet Ʒ handa man ŷceal ŷƷiþe on moƷƷentidum þ̅Ʒn . Ʒ hine mon ŷceal ŷƷiðe hlude hatan ƷƷæðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden ; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper ; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,¹ and then administer a peppered wort drink ; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while ; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw ; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths ; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine ; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up ; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them* ; then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns ; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *potion* to drink.

v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw ; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

¹ φλεγμονή, I suppose.

fol. 68 b.

finġan 7 hme mōn ſecl neahneſtignē¹ tȳhtan 7 ȳre-
man to ſpīpanne . 7 on morġen ſimpepan mid ele on
þam ðe ſie ȳeroden riude 7 perimod 7 þa ær ȳenem-
nedan mettaſ þiege.

.VI.

¹ Þiſ unlufte 7 plættan þe of maġan cymð 7 be hiſ
mete . ſele hīm neahneſtignūm perimod oððe þreo-
bſead² ȳedon on ſceapp ſīn ſele neahneſtignūm . 7
æfter þon ſealte mettaſ mid ecede ȳefſete . 7 ȳerimodne
ſener 7 rædic þieġen 7 ealle þa mettaſ ȳe ðrincan
þa þe habban hat mæġen 7 ſceapp ſele þieġean . 7
ȳeþeoph þ hie unġemeſtneſſe ne þriopian . 7 ȳod ſīn
ȳelæc 7 hluttor þieġen on neahc neſtign . 7 neahc.
neſtigne lapien on huniġ . 7 ſecen him bſiðe on onriade .
7 on ræne oððe on þon þe hie a þriopian mæġen.
Eft riſ meteſ unlufte . ȳenim ſuþerne cymen of ræne
mid ecede adriġe ðonne . 7 ȳegnið on morſteſe . 7
rimoleſ rædeſ . 7 ðileſ þreo eucleſ mæl ȳegnið eall
toȳædeſe ȳeece riþoreſ þreo eucleſ mæl 7 riudan
leaſa .VII. eucleſ mæl 7 þeſ ſeleſtan huniġer aſipeneſ
an riwið . ȳetſiſula eal toȳædeſe . ȳce þonne mid
ecede ſpa þe þiuce þ hit ſie on þa onlieneſſe ȳerophc
þe ſenop bið ȳetemriod to mriſan . ȳedo þonne on
ȳlæſ ræt . 7 þonne mid hlafe oððe mid ſpa hſileum
mete ſpa þu pille lapa on 7 nytta ȳe þeah þu mid
eucleſe þ ſuþe ræt hylþ . þiſeſ þu nytta ȳe on
æſenne . ȳe on underne . niſ þ riſ þam unlufte anum
ȳod þeſ maġan . æc eallum þam lichoman þ ðeah.

Þiſ meteſ unlufte ðreoriġe ðroſtlan on ræſſe of-
rænde . ȳegnið mid ecede ſele ðrincan rið plættan . Þiſ

¹ neahneſtignē, MS.lianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109
ed. 1548.² 'Apopheia. In the first sentence
are some traces of Alexander Tral-³ beaphead? πρόπολις is one of the
ingredients in A. I.

fol. 69 a.

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conveyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern or *Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to

✓ unlufte eft mīntan ⁊ piporeꝝ mīzan eorū zegniden ōn pine ſele ḡrincan.

.VII.

*Ἀρονία, want
of tone, doubt-
less, of Alex.
Trall., lib. vii.
cap. 8 ; p. 111,
line 15, ed.
1548.*

fol. 69 b.

Þiꝝ ſceal wið adeaðodum maꝝan . zenīm humiꝝeꝝ ⁊
eceð toꝝædepe zemenꝝeð ⁊ gebeatenne pipor ſele ōn
moꝝizenne cucleꝝ ſulne neahterneꝝiꝝum nyttiꝝe ſceap-
pepa ḡrincena . ⁊ metta . ⁊ æt baþe mið ſinope zūde ⁊
ſmeꝝpe . Sele hīm eāc neahterneꝝiꝝum þiꝝ . zenīm eceð
wið zlēdenan zemenꝝeð hꝛæthpeꝝa ⁊ lanꝝeꝝ piporeꝝ . x.
eorū oþþe cꝛoppan ⁊ ſeneꝝ menꝝe eall toꝝædepe . ⁊
tꝛiꝝoliꝝe ſele nihtneꝝtiꝝum an cucleꝝ mæl . zepenc ðu
þonne hꝛæþpe ꝥte ealle þa ær zenemnedan læcedomaꝝ
⁊ þa æfter ꝛꝛitenan ne ſculon ōn ane þꝛaꝝe to lanꝝe
beōn to zedone āc ſculon ꝛæc habban betꝛeonum ⁊
ꝛeſte . hꝛilum tꝛeꝝen daꝝaꝝ hꝛilum þꝛy . ⁊ þonne him
mōn blod læte ōn ædꝛe ōn þam daꝝum ne do hīm mon
nanne oþeꝛne læcedōm to . nymþe ymb . v. niht oþþe
ma . Þiꝝ ꝛoꝛfoꝝenum maꝝan oþþe aþundenum . zenīm
hꝛyþeꝛen ꝛlæꝛe zepoden ōn ecede ⁊ mið ele zepenod
mið ſealte . ⁊ ðile . ⁊ ꝛoꝛ ꝛiꝝe ꝥ feoꝛon niht þonne
liht ꝥ þone zepencedan maꝝan . Þiꝝ ſynd tacn adea-
ðodeꝝ maꝝan ꝥ he wiꝝð ne zemylt ꝥ . āc ꝛe zepiꝝeða
mete heꝛeꝝaþ þone maꝝan ⁊ he þone ꝛammeltan þꝛiꝝh
ða þambe utꝛent.

.VIII.

Þiꝝ ſape ⁊ unlufte þæꝝ maꝝan ſe þe ne mæꝝ ne
mið mete ne mið ḡrincan beon zelaenod ⁊ biꝛeꝛe
hꝛæcetunꝝe . Nīm centaꝛiꝛian ꝥ iꝝ ſelteꝛpe ſume .
hatað hꝛiðe ꝛꝛiꝛt . ſume eorð zcallan zegnīð ān ꝛund

fol. 70 a.

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

Book II.
Ch. vi.

vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;¹ take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full *of it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforementioned leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppreseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,² that is fel terræ, some call it herdsman's

¹ Now called a torpid liver.

| ² *Erythraea centaureum*.

⁊ ȝeðo þærión hæteſ pæteſeſ .III. bollan fulle ſele
hīm neaht neſciȝum ðuncan þry ðaȝaſ.

Εἴτε ȝenīm þa ſeade netlan uſepeaſde hæbbende
ſæd aþpeali clæne ⁊ pyrice to ſupanne. Εἴτε ȝneſeſ
meſceſ. ȝetſufuladeſ ſeaþ ⁊ aþpungeneſ ſele ðuncan.
⁊ on þa ilcan pyran ſele hīm ðuncan hunan ſeaþ.
Εἴτε rið maȝan ſaſe riðan ⁊ mīntan . ðile . ðreopȝe
ðroſetlan . aȝrimonīan ſume hatað ȝaſchſe . ⁊ ceſſan
ȝecnea ealle ðn pine oþþe on ealað ſele ælce dæȝe to
ðuncanne.

.VIII.

Þiþ Inſunde maȝan . nīm ȝate meoluc þonne hio
ſuþſūm amoleen ſie ſele ðuncan . ſume peaſme eopō
meoluc ðuncað piþ maȝan ſaſe . ſume þone ſeleſtan
ele ȝeſpymedne . ſume piþ þa ȝate meoluc menȝað oþ
þ hie ſpiſað þ hī ðe yþ ſpiſan maȝon.

.X.

Við plættan ⁊ to hættanne maȝan . pæteſi beȝoden
ðn peſmōde . ⁊ ðn ðile oþ þone þriððan dæl ſele þ
ðuncan þ pyrimð ⁊ heaȝdaþ þone maȝan.

fol. 70 b.

.XI.

^a Πρὸς ἐμπνευ-
μάτων. Alex.
Trall., lib. vii.
cap. 10; p. 112,
ed. 1548; but
the remedies
differ.

^a Þiþ aþundeneſſe ⁊ eþunȝe maȝan . ſmoleſ pyſetſu-
man ⁊ meſceſ oþ ȝeoſ mid ſciſe pine ealde ⁊ oþ þon
ſele ðuncan nehtneſciȝum .II. bollan fulle lytle. Þiþ
pīndiȝſe aþundeneſſe maȝan to pyſanne þone ceal-
dan maȝan . riðan . ⁊ ðile . mīntan . ⁊ meſce ſynð-
riȝe ſceaſaſ ȝeſeoð on þūm ceac² fullum pæteſeſ þ
þæp ne ſie butan an ſul ſele þonne þ pæteſi ðuncan.

¹ The method of Alex. Tral-
hanus is, it seems, kept in view;
Περὶ τῶν δι' ἀμετρον ψύξιν ὀνορεκ-

τούντων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed.
1548.

² ceacum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it to *the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *horehound*. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it gareliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

.XII.

* Προς ἑμετον.

^a Við ffrifþan ʒ þið þon þe hīm mete under ne ʒe-
 puniʒe . ʒenim finfullan ʒeʒnið on fcearp ʒin ʒele
 bollan fulne to ʒeðrincanne æfter æfen ʒeƿeorce .
 ʒenīm piþ þon ilcan finoleʒ ʒeapeʒ tpeʒen dælaſ humi-
 ʒeʒ ænne feoþ oþ þ þ hæbbe humiʒef þicneʒʒe ʒele
 þonne neaht neʒtiʒum cucleʒ mæl full . þ plættan
 ʒeftiʒeð þ lunʒenne bet þ hʒʒe hælið . Þið miclan
 ffrifeþan ʒ he ne mæʒe nanne mete ʒehabban . ʒenīm
 dileʒ ʒædeʒ ane yntran . piƿoneʒ ʒeoƿeʒ . cymeneʒ
 þʒeo ʒeʒnið ffrife finale . do þonne on ƿæteʒ þe ƿæʒe
 minne on ʒeʒoden ʒ fupie æppla oððe pinʒeardeʒ tpiʒu
 uʒeƿearið meʒʒe ʒiʒ ʒe mōn ne fie on ʒeʒʒe yce mid
 pine ʒ ʒele ðrincan þonne ne to ʒeſte ʒan ʒille . ʒ le²
 utan on þone maʒan ʒeſodene ƿuðu æpla ʒ hlaʒeʒ
 cʒumān ʒ fʒilce onleʒena .

fol. 71 a.

.XIII.

* Πνευματισμός.

Þonne ʒceal þiʒ piþ þæʒ maʒan ffrunʒe Sūm ƿʒʒe
 cyn hætte lenticulaſ ete þaʒa hund teontiʒ hʒeapʒa .
 Eʒt ʒceappeʒ eceðeʒ ʒeſupe þʒeo cucleʒ mæl þonne he
 ʒlapan ʒille on æfen .

.XIII.

Þiþ eallum maʒan untʒumneʒʒum . ʒenīm finoleʒ
 ƿʒʒettʒuman uteƿearðʒa þ þæʒi mæʒʒoſt fie ađo oʒ
 þam finole fʒa micel fʒa oþeʒ heaʒ ƿuđu fie . ʒeo

¹ The method of Alex. Trallianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Προς στά-
 μαχον ἀπεμύντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

² For lege.

xii.

Book II.
Ch. xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfuller, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that bealeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux¹ of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar; when he willeth to sleep at evening.

xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

¹ For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies *πρὸς στόμαχον βεσματίζόμενον*; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly *βεσματισμός* is of

the wamb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

fol. 71 b.

þonne ecedes ðan swa oþer healþ ferter sie læt þonne
 þreo niht standan swa ætgedere . æfter þon oferfeod
 þa pyrttuman hræt hrega ðan þam ecede 7 arpinz of
 þam ecede clæne . gedo þonne on þ eced humizes mid
 þf ecede . gedo þonne alpan godne dæl þær on þte
 yntian zepege oddes ma 7 oþer spile hrites cpeodores
 7 ameos hatte suþerne pyrt oþer araju do þara læf
 zemenge hræþere ealle togedere 7 þonne selle him
 þreo cudeþ mæl . do þis wið magan hryne 7 þurste
 placo rieter menze wið þone selestan ele sele drincan
 þf tzywið¹ þam þurste.

.XV.

^a 'Οξυρυχία.

Þis þær magan sprunze þonne þurh muð bitepe
 hræcð^a oþþe bealcet oddes him on þam magan fugeð .
 zenim pipores spile an mynet zepege . dilef rieter
 spile .III. mynet zepegen . oþer spile cymenes gegnið
 eall 7 sele ðan pine cudeþ mæl þonne he glapan gan
 pille . Sið aþenunz þær magan 7 fio ablapunze hæto
 cymeð of þam blacum omum . æc zenim þonne sprun-
 zean² gedo ðan reapp eced zepæte spiðe lege oþer
 þone magan þonne hit spile sie . Æfter þon zif þær
 ne sele lege oþra onlegena ðan ftenzpan 7 aþeppan
 swa swa is far³ om wið humiz zemenzed 7 þon zelie
 swa læcaþ eunnon.

fol. 72 a.

.XVI.

Þis sint tacn þær hatan magan omihtan ungemet
 fæsthean . 7 þær ofercealdan . þær hatan magan un-

¹ From sceopan.the Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii.,
cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.² Understand as spongean from³ Read ap. See the Glossary.

a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that seethe the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

Book II.
Ch xiv.

XV.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter breaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willet to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies*, lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is copperas mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic¹ maw, irretentive,² and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

¹ Full of φλεγμονή.

² The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Unge-

metæpætz, ungeemetæpætzhe are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Somner supposed.

7emetpæſtan tacn findon þonne he bið mid omum
 7eſpenced þam men bið þurſt 7etenge 7 neapneſ 7
 7eſpoḡunga 7 modeſ tpeomunḡ 7 unluf 7 plætta . him
 17 nyct¹ ꝥ he hlaſ þicḡen² on cealdum pætre oððe on
 ecede³ 7 ſpīðe pæſte 7eḡoden æḡna oþþe 7eḡpædde to
 underneſ 7 pyrtā . 7 lactucaſ ꝥ 17 leahtric 7 mealpan
 7 hænnē plærc næſ ſpīðe 7eḡoden . 7 7oſe þa ytmē-
 tan limo . 7 fixar þa þe hearð plærc habban.⁴ 7
 ✓ pine pinclan . 7 oftrian 7 oþru pyrena cyn 7 mylſce
 æppla 7 bæþ of ſpētum pēſcūm pæteḡum ſceal beon
 7eḡorht hat bæþ him ne deah. Taen⁵ þæſ oſeiceal-
 dan maḡan ꝥ þa men ne þyriſt ne hi ſpōl 7eḡelaþ on
 maḡan 7 ne biþ him æniḡ peariḡ þioḡunḡ 7etenge.
 fol. 72 b. Ac hy 7iḡnað metta ſpīþoḡi þonne hīc 7eſeche ſie 7 7iḡ
 hīm oſtondeþ ōn Innan æniḡu ceald pæte þonne
 ſpīpað hie ꝥ hoḡh 7 þa mettar 7ehabban ne maḡon
 þe hie 7eḡieḡeað . 7 æfter þam ſpīpað⁶ 7ona hīm to
 7iḡanne biðdað . þa men þu 7cealt ſmeppan mid þy
 ele þe mon pērmōð ōn ſeōðe . 7 þa þiccan 7eḡuinen
 ✓ æ 2 ſlipiḡa ? ōn 7 þa ſlipiḡa^a pætan ōn þam maḡan 7 þa acolodan .
 ✓ 7 ꝥ oſtandene þicce ſlipiḡe hoḡh þu 7cealt mid þām
 ær 7enemnedan læcedomūm pyḡman 7 þynnian. Þyrc
 hīm þonne pyrtōrene of ſmoleſ pyrttruman 7inde 7
 meḡpoſt 7ie ꝥte 7ix yntſan 7eḡeḡe 7 ecedeſ anne 7eſ-
 teri . 7 alpan þneo yntſan . 7eoþ þonne on þam ecede
 þone ſmol of ꝥ hit ſie pel 7eḡoden appinḡ þonne þa
 pyrtā of þam ecede 7edo þonne to þam ecede clæneſ
 huniḡeſ 7und 7eoþ þonne ætḡædeḡe of ꝥ hit 7ie ſpa
 þicce ſpa huniḡ ſcead þonne þa alpan ōn pel 7eḡuine
 7 7ele þneo cucleḡi mæl mid pæteḡe ꝥ deah 7iþ heoḡt
 ece 7 7iþ ſelle pærcce.

fol. 73 a.

¹ Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ;
p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3. p. 323, ed.
1556.

² Read þiege.

³ Gr. εἰς ἔκρατον, *dipped in wine*
unmixed with water, (as if brandy).

⁴ δσπρακοδέρμων, *shell fish*.

⁵ From Alexander Trall., lib. vii.,
cap. 5 ; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed.
1556, for a few lines only.

⁶ Read ſpīþan ?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat*. Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander
Trallianus,
ibid.

Κυνώδης ὕρεξις.
Βούλιμος.

Be þære oferumiclan fūclo þonne of þære ſelfan
cealdan adle þær maȝan cymð ꝥ ſio oferumiclo fūclo
ȝ ȝiferneȝ ajuſt of þær hopeȝ ꝥætan þe of þam maȝan
cymð ȝ hie beoþ ſpīende ȝ ſpa ſpa hund eȝt ſona
ſecað þa mettaȝ . þam þu ſcealt ſellan clæne ȝ hlut-
toȝi ſīn¹ ȝ neað ſpīde ȝehæc ne ſie to ſceapȝ . ne ſe
mete ne ſie to ſceapȝ ne to ſuȝi þe þu hīn ſelle .
āc ſineþe ȝ ꝥæt . ȝif² oȝmæte hunȝoȝ cymð of un-
ȝemetlicepe hæto þær maȝan ȝ tyððerneȝȝe ꝥ hie ſyn
ſona ȝeſfoȝene ȝif hie þone mete næbben . Þiþ oȝmæ-
tum hunȝȝe þonne ſcealt þu ſona þær manneſ tihan
binð hiȝ ȝtmeȝtan hīno mið byndellum teoh him þa
loccaſ ȝ ꝥīnȝe þa eapān ȝ þone paȝȝbeapȝd tȝicceȝe ✓
þonne him ſel ſe ſele him ſona hlaȝ on ſine ȝebȝo-
cenne æȝi he ofþe mettaȝ līeȝe . ſele him þa mettaȝ
þa þe ne ſien to naðe ȝemelte . late mȝlt hȝȝeȝeȝ
ſlæȝe ȝæten . ȝ hīoȝota . buccena īȝ ꝥȝȝeſt ȝ ꝥamma .
ȝ ſeapȝia ȝ þa þe ſpīde ealde beoð on ſeoþoȝȝotum
metenūm ȝ ſuȝlaȝ þa þe heard ſlæȝe habbað . ꝥapa . ✓
ſpan . æned þam ðe cealde ꝥambe habbað þu ſcealt
ſellan ſel meltende mettaſ ſcellihȝe ſiſcaȝ . ȝ culſȝena
bȝuðbaſ . hæne ſlæȝe ȝ ȝoȝe ſiþȝu ſpa hetepe ſpa
ſæȝtan ſien ȝ ſeſſeȝan þa ȝtmeȝtan leomo . ſpīna
beoð eaðmelte ȝ ȝeonȝ hȝȝeȝeȝ ȝ ticecenu . ȝ ſpēte
ſīn ſel mȝlt þonne ꝥ aȝpe .

fol. 73 b.

.XVII.

Þiþ eallūm hȝeȝi adlūm ȝ ȝecȝyndūm ȝ ꝥæſtmūm ȝ be
þam rex þīnȝum þe ðone hȝeȝi ꝥæȝe ꝥȝȝeceað ȝ laeunȝ
þaȝa ealȝa ȝ ſpēotol taen ȝe be mīȝean ȝe be unlufte
ȝe hīȝa hīpe . Sio biþ on þa ſpīþȝan ſīdan āþened of þone

¹ τῷ ἀκράτῳ οἶνον καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς
τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who
goes on to order legs of pheasants,
Φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

² Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6 ;
p. 106, ult. ed. 1548 ; p. 323, ed.
1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger¹ thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and geese wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine^a are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and ^a Pigs trotters. kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

¹ In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, λειποθυμία.

fol. 74 a.

neƿeseoþan fio hæfð fīf læppan helt þa lenðenbrædan .
 fio iſ bloðeſ timber . ʒ bloðeſ huf . ʒ foſtor . þonne
 þara metta meltunʒ biþ ʒ þynnef þa hecumaþ on þa
 hſer þonne penðaþ hie hiora hſ ʒ ceppað on blod .
 ʒ þa unſeſerneſſa þe þæri beoþ hio aſyppþ ut ʒ þ
 clæne blod ʒefomnaþ ʒ þurh ſeoƿer æðra fpiþofe ðn-
 ſent to þære heortan ʒ eac ʒeond ealne þone lich-
 man of þa ʒtmeſtan hmo . he ſex þinʒum þe þone
 hſerſære ƿƿceað æreft ʒefel þ iſ aþundeney þære
 hſer.¹ Oþer iſ þæſ ʒefellef toberſtunʒ . þriðde iſ ƿund
 þære hſre . ſeoþe iſ ƿelmeſ hæto mid ʒefelneſſe ʒ mid
 ſare ʒefelle . fiſte iſ aheardunʒ þæſ maʒan mid ʒefel-
 neſſe ʒ mid ſare . Sexte iſ hearðunʒ þære hſre butan
 ʒefelneſſe ʒ butan ſare . þære hſre ʒefel oþþe aþun-
 deneyſe þu mealt þu onʒitan . on þa fpiðran healſe
 under þām hneſcan² riðbe biþ æreft ſe fpiðe ðn þære
 hſre ʒ ʒefelð ſe mōn æreft þæri heſiʒneſſe ʒ ſari ʒ
 of þære ftope oþer ealle þa fiðan aſtlið of þ riþoban
 ʒ of ðone fpiþpan ſculðor þ ſari . ʒ hſ micʒge bið
 blodreað fpiðce hio blodig ſie . biþ hīm unluf ʒeʒenʒe
 ʒ hſ hſ blac ʒ he biþ hſæt hſeʒa hſiþende . ʒ fin-
 ʒalne cyle þiopaþ ʒ epacaþ ſpa mōn on lencten adle
 deþ . ne mæʒ him mete under ʒepunian þint fio hſer
 ʒ ne mæʒ þam ſare mid handa ðuhſunan bið to þon
 ftranʒ ʒ næfþ nanne ſkæp þonne hit ftranʒofe biþ .
 þonne ſe fpiðe tobyrft þonne bið ſeo micʒge lſſen
 fpiðce ƿorunſ . ʒif he utſunð þonne biþ þ ſari læſſe .

fol. 74 b.

¹ Read hſre.| ² Read nextan, last?

patients. The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes* or lappets, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver, and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh ^a rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle or *typhus fever*; his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

^a Read *last*.

.XVIII.

Vif þæpe hfre fpile oððe aþundeneffe 3if fe utgan3
forfette hím if on fruman blod to forlætenne on
ædre on þa rincftian healfe pyne hím þonne beþinge
þu3 3 realfe of ele 3 iudan . 3 ðile 3 of mercef
fæde fpa micel fpa þe þince feoð eall mid þy ele 3
þonne mid hnefpe pulle befe mid þy po3e lange þa
fpiðrian fidan 3 þonne ofeflege mid pulle 3 befeþe
fæfte ymb .iii. mht pyne hím eft onlecgende fealf
3 beþen 3pytte 3eond 3otene mid pine 3 þonne
3cyðdene 3 mid ecede 3 mid humge eall 3etpfulað
3 eft 3efoden lege on þone þiceftan clað ofðe
on fel fpiðe¹ mid fpa pearme 3 on þ far bind 3
hwilum teoh mid 3læfe ofþe mid hohne. 3if fe utgan3
for3fette mid pyneþrencum ateoh hne ut. Þyne of
permode . 3 of hinde pynte . 3 of iudan fæde . ðo
afeoponef humgef 3enoh to fele neahneftigum euelep
mæl.

fol. 75 a.

.XVIII.

TACN be afpollene 3 3epundædre hfre læcedomaf
piþ þon . 3 be þæpe hfre aheapdunge. Se þe bið 3e-
rundod þonne on þa hfre . 3 3if be ne biþ þon paþor
3elacnod þonne becymð he on þa adle þe mōn po3mfe
fpipeþ . 3if fe 3efpollena mon on þæpe hfre oððe fe
aþundena fpa afpollen 3ebit of þone fif 3 trentigeþan
dæg fpa fe fpile ne bepfteþ þonne ongmð fio hfer
heapðian 3if hio 3ebyrifþ þonne bið þær pind² on
þæpe hfre. þæpe punde tacn pindon þonne fio pund

¹ Rather fpeðe.² Read pind, because þæpe punde follows.

xviii.

Book II.
Ch. xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing¹ lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all trituated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

¹ δε νεγανγ would be presumed to be fæces, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Tral-

lianus, πρὸς ἐμφραξιν ἥπατος, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

fol. 75 b.

geborfsten biþ þonne bið þurh þa pambe fe utryne
 ſpilce blodig pæter ʒ biþ hʒ neb read ʒ aſpollen . ʒ
 þonne þu him þine hand ſetefst on þa hʒre þonne ʒefelþ
 he ſpiþe micel¹ ſar ʒ biþ fe man ſiðe mearo . ʒ of
 þære adle cymð ful ofr pæter bolla. Þiþ ʒefpollenum
 ſape. On fruman mid onlegenum ʒ realfum ſceal
 mōn lacnian . ſio ſceal beōn of berenum ʒryttum
 ōn leaʒe ʒefodenum ʒ of culſſena ſceapne ʒeporht mid
 huniʒe ʒ þonne alecʒe mōn þa ſealfe ōn hatne clað
 ofþe ſel ofþe caritan beſpeþe mid þonne hnercað ſe
 ſpile ſona ʒ ʒeberfteþ innan. Ðrince muſfa þ̅ iſ ʒe-
 milſcede Ðrincan ælce dæʒe . ʒ ʒate meoluc ʒefodene
 ʒ pæter on þam ſien ʒefodene ʒode pyrta.

.XX.

fol. 76 a.

Læcedomaz piþ þære hʒre punde þonne fe ſpile ʒe-
 pyrfmed tobyrft . Nim ʒate meoluc ſpa pearne nʒan
 amolcene ſele Ðrincan. Ðo eac to Ðrence næðpan
 ʒeporhte ſpa læcaſ cunnōn ʒ þonne hie ælepa Ðrincan
 pillen Ðrincan hie nemne pæter . ær ʒefoden of pyr-
 tum . on permode ʒ on ofrum ſpeleum ʒ ſpilca onle-
 ʒena ſpa pe ær pʒuton. Ac mon ſceal ær mid pear-
 num ſpʒungum ʒ hate pætre beþian ʒ þpean þa ſtope
 ʒ ōn þam pætre ſien ʒefodene laurfeſ cʒoppan ʒ hʒide-
 pyrt þ̅ iſ eorðʒealla ʒ permod mid þy þu þa ſapan
 ſtopa lange ærfeſ beþe ʒ læt meocan ōn . ʒiþ þonne
 riō pund ſiðe notiʒe þære hʒre of þ̅ he þ̅ purfm of
 muðe hʒæce . ʒepyrcce him ʒemilſcade Ðrincan . þ̅ iſ
 micel dæl bepylledes pæterfeſ ōn huniʒer ʒodum dæle .

¹ Mice, MS.

wound are *these* ; when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen ; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore : at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications*, and salves ; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

Book II.
Ch. xix.

XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth ; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it*, and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers*, and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood ; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey ; from it shall the scum

of þam ſceal beōn ꝥ ȝioṡ ȝelome adon þenden hit mōn
 ſelð of¹ ꝥ þær nan ne fie . læt þonne colian ȝ fele
 þonne ḡrincan.²

.XXI.

Σκίρρωσις.

Der ſint tacn aheapdodre hſre ȝe ōn þam læppum
 ȝ healocum ȝ ſilmenum. Sīo aheapdunȝ īr on tpa
 riſan ȝepaḡ. Oþeru biþ ōn fruman ær þon þe æniȝ
 oþeru earfeþe ōn hſre becume . oþeru æfter oþrum eari-
 feþum þære hſre cymð . ſio biþ butan ſape . ȝ þonne
 ſe man mete ſiȝð þonne aȝȝyṡð he eft ȝ ōnpendeþ
 hiſ hip ȝ læfð unȝepealdbene pambe ȝ þa micȝean . ȝ
 þonne þu ðine handa ſetfe uſan on þa hſre þonne
 beoð ſpa heſiȝe ſpa ſtan ȝ ne biþ ȝari . ȝiȝ ꝥ lanȝe
 ſpa biþ þonne ȝehæfþ hit ōn unceþelene³ ȝæteribollan.
 Calle⁴ þa blapunȝe ȝ þa pelmaſ þa þe beoþ ȝehæpær
 ȝeond þone lichoman . þa cumað of hatum blode ȝ
 peallendum . ſpa bið eāc ſpilce on ðære hſre to ōnȝi-
 tanne hſæþeri ſio hæto ȝ ſīo āblapunȝ ſie on þære
 hſre ſelſre on þām ſilmenum . ȝ on þām þunȝum þe
 ymbutan þa hſre beoþ . ȝ hſæþeri hio ſie on ðam
 hſerbylum ȝ læppum þe on þam hſeriholūm ȝ heal-
 cum þe on þam ðælum biem. Þonne ȝe læce ꝥ onȝit
 þonne mæȝ he þone læcedōm þe ȝaðor ſindan . Þiȝ
 ſynd þa tacn . ȝiȝ ſio ablapunȝ ſio hæte biþ on
 þære hſre oþrum oððe bylūm þonne biþ þær micel
 aþundeneȝ ȝ ſeſeri mid ſpeopunȝa⁵ omena ȝ ſem-
 ȝende ſar of þa riþoban oð ða eaxle ȝ hrofta ȝ
 neaponeȝ hſeofta . ȝ mare heſiȝner þonne ȝari . ȝ

fol. 76 b.

¹ MS. has on.² This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπέμελι, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.³ For unceþeleane.⁴ These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19 ; p. 126, ed. 1548.⁵ Read ſpeolunga, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσάδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

Book II.
Ch. xx.

xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films and membranes. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the upblowings and the burnings which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,¹ and on the things² which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,³ or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

¹ χιτῶσιν, *tunics, coats*, Alex. } μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμὰ ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφο-
Trall. } τερον; *the convexities or concavities,*

² μυσί, *muscles*, id.

³ Ζητεῖν ἅρᾳ γε τὰ κυρτά πεπνῶσσι

or both at once.

fol. 77 a.

þonne fio ablapunȝ bið on þam rilmenum ȝ on þam
ædrūm þe on ȝ ymb þa hŷre beoð þonne biþ þ̅ ȝ ȝar
fceaŷppe þonne þæŷ pelmeŷ ȝar þe on þæŷe hŷre
ŷelŷre beoð . ȝ þu meahȝ be þon onȝitan þ̅ fio ađl
biþ þæŷe hŷre læppum ȝ oŷŷum. ȝif þonne fio hŷre
aheapdunȝ ȝ ȝio ađl ȝ ȝio ablapunȝ biþ on þæŷe hŷre
healcum ȝ holocum ȝecenned þonne þineþ him ſona on
fŷuman þ̅ fio pæte fŷiþor niþor ȝeŷite þonne hio
ūpfȝe . ȝ fe mōn ȝefroȝunȝa þiopað ȝ modeſ ȝefŷæ-
þrunȝa . ne mæȝ him fe lichoma batian āc he bið
blāc ȝ þynne ȝ acolod ȝ foŷþon ætŷilð hīm pæteŷi-
bolla.

.XXII.

fol. 77 b.

Þiþ þæŷe ȝefelan heapdneŷŷe þæŷe hŷre ðonne iŷ
fio to beðianne mid hatan pæteŷe on þām ſien ȝefo-
dene ȝŷŷa. Þeŷmod . ȝ ȝilðne maȝþan ȝŷŷetŷuman .
ŷenozŷecum hatte ȝŷŷ . ȝ eoŷið ȝealla . þonne þa
ȝien ealle ȝefodene beþe þonne mid miclum fŷŷynȝum þa
ȝapan ftope lanȝe . foŷlæt ŷpa .iii. daȝaf. Þŷŷe þonne
ŷealŷe of hŷætenum ȝŷŷetum ȝeŷoŷiȝt oððe of bŷiŷe
of þeŷmode . ȝ of ȝine . ȝ of apŷotanean ȝ cymene .
ȝ of laŷneŷ cŷoppan do hunȝef to þ̅ þu þŷŷŷe ŷele
him þ̅ þŷŷ daȝaf . oþŷe þŷŷe ŷete him hoŷn on oþŷe
ȝlæŷ teoh ut. Sel þu lācnaŷt ȝif þu feoþeŷt ȝuðan
on ele ȝ ȝŷenne þeŷmod oððe ðŷŷne . ȝ hŷit cŷuðu
þŷ ealle beþe leȝe on uŷan . læt beōn ealne dæg ȝ eāc
ŷela daȝa þaŷ þinȝ ſint to ðonne ȝ þām monnum ŷŷnd
to ŷellanne miȝole ðŷŷnean . þa ȝŷŷt peŷeŷŷilhan . ȝ

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;¹ his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;² leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out*. Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him*, also lay it upon *him*; let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

¹ λειποθυμίας for the two.

² Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

Aretæos,
Chron. i. 13.

fol. 78 a.

Celsus, iv. 8.

Aret. Acut. vi.

ðile . ʒ meiceſ ƿæð oððe ƿƿiƿetƿuman mid hūmige ſele
 þu him ælce ðæge ðrincan . ʒif hīm ſeſeſ ne ſie ƿe
 ꝥ mid ƿine æfƿeſ þon oþre ƿƿiƿetðrinceaſ ſeulon riþþan
 ꝥ ʒefſel biþ ʒehpeled ʒ tohƿiſt ʒ ƿƿiƿð ūnfarnie ʒ
 miþeſi ʒeƿiƿ þuſi ða ƿambe ʒ ſe mān miħð ƿoſmſe .
 talap ꝥ he þonne hal ſie . þonne beoþ hīm to ſellanne
 ſriþoſt þa miȝolan ðrincan ꝥe eall ꝥ ƿfel þuſi ða
 ƿambe ʒ þuſi þa miȝean ƿeoſðen¹ aƿeȝ adon . þy læſ
 ſe mon ƿeoſþe þuſi þone muþ ƿoſmſ ſriþende ʒ hine
 huſu ƿiþ bæð healde ʒ ƿiþ ʒiſene æpla ʒif þonne ſe
 ſpile ʒ ꝥ ƿoſmſ upſtliħð to þon ꝥ þe þince ꝥ hit mon
 ſniþan mæge ʒ ūt ƿoȝlætan . ƿƿiȝe him þonne ſealþe
 æfeſt of culþian ſceapne ʒ oþ þam ʒelica . ʒ æſi mid
 ſiſƿyngum beþe þa ſtope mid þy ƿætre ʒ ƿƿiȝum þe
 ƿe æſi ƿƿiȝton þonne þu onȝite ꝥ ꝥ ʒefſel hneſeige ʒ
 ſriþriȝe . þonne hƿun ðu him mid þy ſnið iſene ʒ ſnið
 lyt hƿon ʒ liſtum ꝥ ꝥ blod mæge ūt ſuſþum þylæſ
 þideſ in ƿfel ƿoliha ʒefiȝe . Ne ƿoȝlæt þu þæſ blodeſ
 to ſela ōn ænne ſiþ . þyleſ ſe ſeoca mān to ƿeſiȝ
 ƿeoſðe oððe ſƿylte . æc þonne þu hit toſtinge oþþe
 ſniþe þonne haſa þe hnenne ƿætlan ȝeapone ꝥ þu ꝥ
 ðolh ȝona mid ƿoſƿiȝe . ʒ þonne þu hit eſt ma
 lætan ƿille teoh þone ƿætlan oþ læt lytlum ſƿa oþþ
 hit adruȝie . ʒ þonne ſio ƿunð ſie clæne . ȝeſyme
 þonne ꝥ ꝥ þƿiȝel to neaſio ne ſie . æc þu hie ælce
 ðæge mid ƿiþan ȝeond ſƿæt . ʒ aþpeah mid þam þin-

¹ Read ƿeoſðe.

every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper; when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,¹ and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;² then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten moniteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharu and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,³ and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus* or pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost prick or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl or *aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

¹ The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὗρων ὑποκλύπεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

² τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλέστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

³ Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.

fol. 78 b.

zum riþþan ōrleze þe þa runde clænriem.¹ ƿiſ hio
ſriþori unſyſſe peoripe clænra² mid himige ƿ ƿelæt eft
toƿæðere. Eft þonne feo unƿerfelde āheariðunƿ þære
hſſe to langſum ƿƿið. þonne ƿƿiç hio ƿæteſi hollan
þone þe mon ƿelacnian ne mæƿ. Ac mōn ƿeal ſona
ōn ƿriuman þa æſi ƿenemnedan beſunƿa. ne ðrince he
niſer nahc. ƿ ƿiſ ƿe hſſerſioea mōn blodet to ſela
hæbbe þonne ƿeal hīm mōn æſi eallum oþriun læce-
domum blod lætan of þām ſriðrian earime on þære
niſerriian æðſe. ƿiſ þa mon ne mæƿe eaþe ƿeriedian
þonne ƿeal mōn on þære middel æðſe blod lætan.
þa þe þ ne doþ on micel earſerum becuiað.

.XXIII.³

✓ Ðræt him ſie to ſorƿanne ōn hſſer adle hræt him
ſie to healdanne ƿe on læcedomum ƿe on mete. ſor-
þon iſ þearf micel þ mōn nauþer ne ƿealſa ne baſu.
✓ ne ōnlegena æſi to nyde. æſi him mōn blod læte þam
þe ſela blodet hæþ.⁴ æfter þon þe ƿe lichoma ſie
þurh þa blodlære ƿeclænrað.⁵ þæſ manneſ bileoſa⁶
iſ to beſcearianne. æreft hīm iſ to ſellanne þ
þone innoð ſtille ƿ ſmeþe. ne ſie ƿearp ne to aſor.
ne ſlitende. ne ſriƿene. ælc bſoþ iſ to ſorƿanne
ſor þon þe hit biþ ſinðende ƿ ƿele ƿætan ƿƿiç.
æƿri ſint to ſorƿanne ſorþonþe hſſa ƿæte bið ƿæt ƿ
maſian hæto ƿƿiç. hlaſer eruman ƿiſ hie beoþ of-
þende oþſe ƿerodene ſint to ſieƿanne āc na to ſriðe.
oþſe ƿætan⁷ mete ƿearpa ƿ cōenunƿa ealle ſint to
ſoribeodanne. ƿ eal þa ƿætan þinƿ ƿ þa ſmeſerizan ƿ
ofteſihlaſaſ⁸ ƿ eall ſſete þinƿ þe ƿƿiçað aþundeneyſe.
ƿe þa ƿearpan aſſan þinƿ ſint to ſleonne. ſorþon þe

fol. 79 a.

¹ clærmen, MS.² clærna, MS.³ Alexander Trallianus, p. 127,
line 9, ed. 1548, by the general
ſenſe.⁴ Εἰ αἷμα πλεονάζει.⁵ ƿeclærnað, MS.⁶ Alex. ut supra, line 17.⁷ Read hrætene; τὰ δὲ ἅλλα πάντα
σιτῶδη.⁸ The Saxon leech ſkips four
lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means ; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations ; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him bleed from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let bleed upon the middle vein ; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

Book II.
Ch. xvii

xxiii.

Here we treat of what a man must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet. For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let blood ; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined : first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic ; all broth ¹ must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours ; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat ; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess ; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,² and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things³ must be

¹ Ζέμα.

² δστρακόδεσμα, shell fish.

³ τὰ στύφοντα ; but just above ἀπο translated δριμύ.

þa sint forþynende þa innoþar . ʒ ʒefamnad þone fpile
 ʒ unyþelice meltað . for ðonne æppla .¹ ne ʒin nyr to
 ʒellanne . for ðon þe hie habbað hatne bꝛæþ . þām ʒ
 to þieʒanne ſurcearp ʒin . eāc ʒceal mōn oxunellif²
 ʒellan þ̅ bið of ecede ʒ of hunige ʒeporht drienc
 fuþerne . ʒ þonne onginð þære hæto pelm ʒanian
 fpiþof þurh ða micʒean . ʒ hīm ʒ to ʒellanne læ-
 ceacaf .³ ʒ fuþerne ʒopig⁴ inneþearð . Tacn⁵ þ̅ fe fpile
 þꝛinan ne mæg . ne utyrnan on þære hƿe . þ̅ fe
 mōn hæfð hepiʒ ʒar on niþeþearðre hƿe dælum .
 emne ſpa he ʒie mid hƿileþe hpeʒa byrþenne ʒehereʒoð
 on þære fpiþian healfe . ʒ næfð he ʒepner hæto on
 þam dælum . þam men ſint to ʒellanne þa driuncan ʒ
 þa læcedomaſ þa ðe pe lærdon þ̅ mon dyde to þære
 unʒefelan hearðneſſe onʒunnenþe on þære hƿe ʒeli-
 neſeʒe mid þy þ̅ ʒoſfeteþe yfel . ʒiſ hpa þone læce-
 dōm deþ to þe þa ʒoſfettan þing ontyne ʒ utteo ær
 þon ðe he þone ʒorheapdoðan fpile ʒehneſee . penef þ̅
 he hit bete . ʒiſ þær aht bið læfed þær hearðan . ne
 bet he hit ac ʒyr . ʒ adriʒ mid þy læcedome þa
 ʒætan ʒ ʒið ʒe fpile ſpa hearð ſpa ſtan . ʒ ne mæg
 hine mōn ʒemeltan ne ʒehneſean .⁶

fol. 79 b.

.XXIII.

Þyrtðrieneap ʒið eallum hƿe adlum . ʒyrce mōn
 to driencum hƿe feocum mannum . meiceſ⁷ ʒæd .
 diley . ʒeumodeſ . þy ʒemete þe læcaſ cunnon ʒið on
 ʒæter ʒele driuncan . Eft⁸ coſteſ ʒ ʒiþoreſ duſt ʒ
 oþra ʒyrta ʒiſum ʒelica driuce . III. daʒar . ʒ lieʒe on

¹ For *poiaí*, *pomegranates*.² As before, foot of page; missing four lines.³ For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*, and *mæum*, *meum*.⁴ For *nardus keltica*. *Valeriana c.* The Saxon perhaps means *Glaucium luteum*. Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.⁵ The editions of Alex. Trall.

make a new chapter here, p. 127, line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon version is free.

⁶ This passage ends at Alex. Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.⁷ From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129, line 24, ed 1548, with omission of *asarabacca* and almonds.⁸ Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,¹ hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma*. The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mic, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in these parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth; and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how, and* give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

¹ Τοὺς ὕγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεταιται.

þa spíðran síðan healfe tīð ȝ ðrince eft ðn æfenne .
 healde hine þonne riþ eced. Riþ bæþ¹ riþ riþan ȝ
 beana . ȝ næpaþ . ȝ riþ þa þing þe riðigne æþm' ðn men
 pyrcen. Eft² coft . fenum ꝥrecum riþor haran ȝyrdlu
 calpa emþela . ȝebeaþ oþþe ȝeꝥmīð ȝ aꝥiꝥte . ȝedo cucleþ
 fulne þæꝥ ðn riþ ſele ðrincan þam þe butan feþpe
 ſie . þæm ðe feþer hæbbe þ' iꝥ micel hæto ȝ hꝥuð³
 ſele þām ðn þearmum þætepe . ȝelicȝe þonne on þa
 ſpiþpan ſiðan ȝ alecȝe hꝥ ſpiþpan hand hīm under
 heaꝥoð aꝥeahte healfe tīð.⁴ Eft ꝥꝥꝥðꝥꝥencaþ riþ hꝥeþ
 aþle . clæþpan feaþeꝥ .II. lytle bollan fulle mīð lytle
 huniȝe ȝemenȝde . ðo þeaꝥ ſulne ȝehætteꝥ ꝥineþ to
 ſele ðrincan þꝥꝥ ðaȝaþ ȝiꝥ hꝥæto ȝfeþ on þæpe⁵ bīð
 ſe ðꝥꝥen lācnað. Eft ꝥiðpe mealpan feaþeꝥ þꝥꝥ lytle
 bollan fullan^a ȝemenȝde riþ ſꝥile to þæteþeþ ſele ðrin-
 can .III. ðaȝaþ . ȝ ȝiꝥ hīm hꝥuð aþl ȝetenȝe bīð þa
 toðꝥꝥ þe ꝥꝥꝥ ðꝥꝥen. Eft ꝥið cymen ȝ huniȝ
 ȝeꝥmīð toþomne ſele ðrincan. Eft iꝥȝ cꝥꝥꝥena on
 þam monðe ȝeȝaðeꝥoð þe þe haðað ianuaꝥꝥꝥ ðn læden .
 ȝ on enȝhfe þe æfteꝥꝥia ȝeola . fīꝥ ȝ xx. ȝ riþꝥeꝥ eāc
 ſꝥa . ȝeꝥmīð þonne mīð þꝥ ſeleſtan ꝥine . ȝ ȝehæte ſele
 þam ſeoacan men neahtneftiȝum ðrincan. Læcedōm rið
 hꝥeþ aþle eft cauleꝥ tꝥiȝu oþþe ſtelan mīð þam cꝥꝥ-
 ꝥum aðꝥiȝe clænihece bæꝥne to aþfan ȝehæald þa aþfan .
 ȝ þonne þeaꝥ ſie ȝedo þæpe aþfan cucleþ ſulne mīð
 .XI. ȝeꝥmīðenꝥa riþꝥꝥ cꝥꝥna ðn calð ſꝥiþe hluttꝥꝥ . .
 .⁶ ȝehæto þonne ſele ðrincan oþþe riþe niȝon cꝥꝥ .
 þꝥiððan ſiðe ſeoꝥon. Læcedom riþ hꝥeþ aþle eft laꝥꝥeꝥ
 cꝥꝥꝥan ȝ riþꝥeꝥ cꝥꝥna .XX. ȝeꝥmīð ſinale . ȝedo ðn
 bollan ſulne calðeꝥ ꝥineꝥ . ȝ ȝemenȝ toȝædeþe mīð

fol. 89 a.

^a Read fullc.

fol. 80 b.

¹ The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has βαλάνων, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

² Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

³ Otherwise found hꝥuð.

⁴ This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

⁵ Add hꝥeþ, omitted in MS.

⁶ Some word, perhaps ꝥið, is here omitted by MS.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,¹ give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water. and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

¹ Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

3lōpende ȝene ȝele ȝruncan ȝ ȝelieȝe ftille. ȝiȝ hȝie
 adlūm ȝudan ȝearȝar ȝȝȝ ȝedo on ȝine cȝoccan ȝ ȝȝȝ
 micle hollan ȝulle ȝæteȝef oȝerȝȝlle oȝ ȝone ȝȝddan
 dæl ȝ ȝȝete ȝȝiðe mid hūnȝe ȝ ȝonne eȝt oȝerȝȝlle
 ȝele ȝruncan. Eȝt ȝintȝeopeȝ ȝa ȝȝenan tȝȝȝ uȝe-
 ȝearȝ ȝeȝȝið oȝ ȝ ȝeleȝte ȝin ȝele ȝruncan. Eȝt heo-
 ȝoteȝ hūnȝena mid ȝæȝe ȝȝotan aȝȝȝndlað ȝ aȝened ȝ
 adȝȝeð oȝ ȝece . ȝ ȝonne hie ȝul ȝel adȝȝode ȝȝȝ
 ȝeȝȝȝte ȝ ȝeȝȝið ȝ ȝonne ȝeȝȝmna mid hūnȝe ȝele
 to eȝanne hȝer ȝeocum men ȝ iȝ halpende læcedōm.
 ȝȝȝ hȝer ȝeaxe ȝȝince fe man ȝȝȝolne ȝȝene. ȝȝince
 eȝt ȝucan æȝteȝ ȝon beðȝ hȝoð ȝ mænȝe oȝȝe ȝætan .
 oȝȝe ȝucan ȝȝince ȝeȝȝȝoð oȝ maxȝȝȝte aȝȝllede . ȝ
 nane oȝȝe ȝætan ȝ ealȝer hætte ȝȝȝ aȝȝlle ȝa eāc on
 maxȝȝȝte ȝȝince ȝȝȝddan ȝucan ȝ nanne oȝȝe¹ ȝætan.
 ȝȝince æȝteȝ ȝȝeopolne ȝȝene ane ȝȝe.

fol. 81 a.

.XXV.

ȝEȝ fint tæcȝ ȝȝeotol be ȝambe cōȝum ȝ adlūm ȝ
 hu mōȝ ȝa ȝȝelan ȝætan ȝæȝe ȝambe læcȝian feȝle .
 ȝonne ȝamȝ adl toȝeapȝ ſie ȝonne beoȝ ȝa tæcȝ.
 ȝent² hie ſio ȝamȝ ȝ hȝȝȝ ȝ ȝeȝelð ȝaȝ ȝonne
 ſe mōȝ mete ȝȝeð ȝ ȝunȝetunȝa ȝ unlufȝ metetȝ.
 Cȝeop hatȝið³ lændenn heȝeȝið ȝ toȝetteȝ beȝȝeox
 ſeulȝȝum ȝ eall hehoma ſȝece mælum heȝeȝið ȝ læȝið
 ȝa ȝet . ȝ ȝa hȝian ȝaȝa lændena ȝaȝið . ȝonne mon
 ȝaȝ tæcȝ onȝȝte . ȝonne iȝ ſe æȝeȝta læcedōm dæȝ-
 ȝæſten ȝ mon mid ȝȝ ȝa ȝambe clænȝȝe⁴ ȝ hio ȝȝ ȝe

¹ The change of gender is accord-
ing to the MS.

² Diokles apud Paullum Ægine-

tam : col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis
Principes, for five lines only.

³ *Gravantur*, Lat., *healtiað* ?

⁴ *clænȝe*, MS.

iron, give *to the patient* to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,¹ boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

Book II.
Ch. xxiv.

XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal² is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

¹ *Jack in the hedge*; *Erysimum*
alliarum.

| ² *citra occasionem*, the modern
translation of the unprinted Greek.

fol. 81 b.

leohtrre rie . Ʒif fio adl fie þonne Ʒit peaxenbe fæste .
 .II. daȝar toȝædere Ʒif him mæȝen ȝelæfte . Ʒif he þ
 ne mæȝe ȝelle him mon leohtrer hræt hpeȝa to þic-
 ȝanne ſpa æȝru beoð ȝ ðon¹ ȝelíc . Sume to þære
 pambe clærnunga² feoþað netelán on pætre ȝ ón
 rine . ȝ on ele . fume þære readan netlan trȝu
 ȝrene . fume betan oþþe doccan³ on ȝefpettum rine
 feoþað ȝ ȝellað to þicȝenne . ȝ Ʒif fio adl mape pyrð
 ȝ fe reoca man þ mæȝen hæfð þonne feoþan hie him
 trrenȝman pyrta ȝ doþ hræt hpeȝa pipeſi to ; Sceapȝe
 món ȝeorine hƿile ȝe utȝanȝ fie þe micel þe lytel þe þær
 nan ne fie . leornȝe be þon ȝe læce hu him þince
 hræt món don ſeule . Ʒif þ fie omihre pæte innan
 óuburmenu tyhte hie món ut mid hƿim mettum fin-
 cendum ȝ ne læt inne ȝefittan on þam lichoman ȝ
 pyrð ȝeȝaderodu omȝ pæte ón þære pambe oððe
 on þam fmælþearme . ȝ næfð þonne utȝanȝ fio ftop
 ac bið aƿȝrðed fio ftop ȝ ȝe maȝa onpenr ȝ tóbriocen
 ȝ þ heafod aþruten ȝ ȝar . ȝ þa Innoþar ablapene ȝ
 hate feſſar . ȝ micel þurſt ȝ ealleþ lichoman adla
 reoþað aƿeahre . Sceal món lacnian ſƿilce adle ȝif he
 ȝeſer næfð . mid eu meolecum oððe ȝate ſpa niȝe mol-
 cene ðrince . Eác hȝlþð ȝif món mid ea ſtanum on-
 bæmedum . oþþe mid hatene ifene þa meolúc ȝeȝȝð
 ȝ ȝelþ ðrincean . ȝ ȝif þ biþ ȝeong man ȝ þa tid hæfð
 ȝ mihre hím mon ȝceal óf earme blod ſƿiþe lætan
 ȝ ymb .III. niht ðrince eft þa meoluc .

fol. 82 a.

¹ ðon, MS.² clærnunga, MS.³ Paul. Ægin., as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, or *fecal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones¹ put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and so giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

¹ Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

.XXVI.

Be þambe eoþum ƿ ƿif hio mnan ƿund biþ hu
þ mōn onƿitan mæge ƿ ƿelācman . æreft ƿif hipe
bið on mnan ƿund þonne biþ þær ƿar ƿ beotunga ƿ
ƿefceorƿ . ƿ þonne hie mete þicƿeað ƿ ðruncað þonne
platað hie ƿ bið hiora muð ƿul ƿ hƿiðiað ƿ hira
utƿanƿ blodiƿ ƿ ftimeð ƿfele . þam mannum ƿeal man
ƿellan æƿra to ƿuranne . beƿen bƿeað clæne mƿe
buteƿan ƿ mƿe beƿen mela oððe ƿmƿtta toƿæðƿe
ƿebƿuƿeð ƿƿa cocaf cunnon . ƿelle mon neahtneƿtƿum .
Eft ƿƿena ƿear ƿ ƿeƿbƿæðan menƿe mon ƿið aƿeopen
humƿ ƿelle neahtneƿtƿum . Eac ƿiþ þon ðo man ƿode
ƿealƿa¹ onleƿena utan to þa þe þ ƿfel ũt teon eað-
mƿlte mettaf ƿ ƿeƿ ƿin ƿ fineþe .

.XXVII.

he þambe mƿSenheƿe ƿeeyndo oððe þæƿe mƿbƿiðo
hu þ mon mæge onƿitan . þonne² hio bið hatƿe
ƿebƿiðo ƿ ƿeeyndo . þonne mæƿ hipe ƿona lytel ðruncæ
helpan . ƿif he maria biþ ƿe ðruncæ ſona biþ ƿeo þamþ
ƿehereƿod ƿ cloccet ƿƿa ƿƿa hit on cƿlle³ ƿleƿƿete ƿ ƿe-
ƿið ðruum mettum þonne ſio ƿæte þamþ ne þiopað ƿeo
þuƿft ƿ ſio ƿiðe ƿæƿe ƿeeyndo biþ ne þiopað feð þuƿft ne
heƿƿneƿƿe metta . ƿ ƿeƿið ƿætum mettum . he hatƿe
ƿeeyndo þambe . Sio þamþ ſeo þe bið hatƿe ƿeeyndo
ſio melt mete ƿel ƿiþoſt þa þe heaƿiðe beoð ƿ ũneað
mƿlte ƿ ƿeƿið ƿearnum mettum ƿ ðruncum . ƿ ne
biþ hipe ƿefceðeð ƿram cealðum mettum mið ƿemete
ƿeƿiðum . Seo þe bið ƿæteƿuƿe ƿeeyndo ſio hæƿð
ƿode ƿmneƿe meteƿ . hio næƿð ƿode meltuuge ƿiþoſt
on þam mettum þe ũneaðe melt beoð . ƿeƿið cealðum

fol. 82 b.

¹ Read *ƿealƿa* ƿ ?² Twelve lines found in *Actius Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii., lxxiii., lxxiv.,* consecutively; also in *Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.*³ By the printed books *ƿlle* would seem to be the true reading. “*Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod “redundat, innatet.”*”

xxvi.

Book II.
Ch. xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybread with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

fol. 83 a.

mettum. he cealðre ƿ ætpe ƿecyndo pambe. Sio
 pamb fio ðe bið cealðre oððe ætpe ƿecyndo oððe
 miþbyrðo. him cymð brægeneſ adl ƿ unƿeritæſtneſ
 him bið. ƿ þonne fio forðruȝade ƿecyndo on þām
 finum ƿ on þam banum biþ. ꝥ þa ƿyn forþƿyrðode
 þonne ne mæg mōn þa ȝelaenian. ȝiſ hio þonne biþ
 muoſ on þam flæſcehtum ftopum mid ſynðruȝum
 ftopum ƿ ættingum ƿ mettum ꝥ mōn mæg ȝelaenian
 þenden of þæpe hſpe fio blodſceapung ȝeond ȝet ealne
 þone lichoman. Seleſt læcedom iſ to ſpſcum þingum
 ꝥ mōn ȝelome nyttige ƿiceſ¹ ƿ þa pambe mid þy
 ȝeſlea þonne hio ȝeƿyrmedu ſie ƿ baſu of ƿen ætetepe
 ƿ niȝe molcen meoluc mid humȝe ȝelmeſeð him deah.
 baſiȝe hme ȝelome ōn dæȝe ƿ hſilum mid ele ſimpe.¹
 Ðim hylpð eāc ꝥ him æt cild¹ ætſlape. ƿ ꝥ he ꝥ
 ȝeðo neah hiſ pambe ſimle. him hylpð eāc ofen bacen
 hlaſ¹ ƿ ſcellehte ſiſcaſ ōn ƿoſe.¹ ƿ þone mete þe ƿel
 myltan ƿille. he hatpe¹ ƿ druȝpe pambe ȝiſ ƿio pamb
 adliȝ bið hat hſæt hſeȝa. eac þæpe druȝneſſe. þonne
 ne ſceal he humȝeſ ōnbitan āc ealð ƿīn ƿlæce mettaſ.
 ȝiſ ƿio ȝſle æte to micel ſie. þonne duȝon him
 cealð æteſ ƿ ſceapſe mettaſ butan hætu. hſilum
 beoþ þa ætan on þæpe pambe ſilnenum. þonne
 ſceal mōn ꝥ ƿiſlice ſecean ƿ æſlice clænſian² mid
 alpan. ƿ mid ſpſcum ūȝymenðum dſnecum ateon ut
 þa hophihtan ætan. þſæne mid þy æſeſt ƿ þonne
 ƿſeſe leohte ſpſpole dſnecaſ of ædſice ſſa ꝥ læcaſ
 cunnon. he hæmedþingum³ eallūm þyſſum lichomum
 hæmedþing ne duȝon āc ſpſoſt þyſſum ƿ cealðum.
 ne deſeþ hit hatum ƿ ætum ƿſſeſt bið þām ceal-
 ðan hatan⁴ ſpſoſt þam ðe hopenadle habbað. Speleūm
 mannum deah ꝥ hie him ȝeſſine anȝefecen ƿ hie ſeſpe

fol. 83 b.

¹ Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.;
 also Paulus Aegineta, lib. I. lxxii.

² clænſan, MS.

³ Five or six lines found in

Paulus Aegineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in
 Med. Art. Princ.

⁴ Read ætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðræncen¹ butan hæðe 7 mid smipeneſſum hie smerpan.
 be cealdre Ʒecyndo pambe. Se þe cealdre Ʒecyndo fie
 nyttige fe Ʒemetliceſ Ʒfeleſ ſpille Ʒe þe ðriƷne oððe
 Ʒætre fie. Se þe hættre fie ſio Ʒegadriaf ōman. Þa
 mōn Ʒceal Ʒiſ hie niſer beoð þurh þa pambe nƷrih-
 tan mid ƷƷræðpence ūt adon. Ʒiſ hie ūſtizen þurh
 ſƷiſþan Ʒceal mōn aƷeƷ adon.

.XXVIII.

fol. 84 a.

Þiſ þon² þe manneſ þ ūƷeſſe hƷiſ fie Ʒefyllæd mid
 Ʒfelre Ʒætan hoſhehte þ þam mannum Ʒeliſpð þe ōn
 midlum Ʒedriſce Ʒel Ʒedende mettaf þeƷeað oþþe ſƷiƷað
 7 ſƷiſuſt æſtere mete 7 him bið Ʒlætta ƷetenƷe.
 beoð Ʒeond blapene 7 bið ſio Ʒamb aſened 7 hƷæctað
 Ʒelome. Ðam monnum Ʒceal³ Ʒellan oxumelle mid
 Ʒæðice þ iſ ſuſerne læcedōm. 7 þonne ſƷiƷað hie Ʒona
 þone þicean hoſh 7 him biþ Ʒel. Ʒerſſe⁴ þe læcedōm
 þur oþ ecede 7 oþ huniƷe. Ʒenim þ Ʒeleſte huniƷ do
 oſer heorð aƷeoþ þ Ʒeax 7 þ hƷiōt oþ. Ʒedo ðonne to
 þam huniƷe emſela ecedef þæſ ne fie ſƷiþe aſoſ ne ſƷiðe
 ſƷete menƷ to Ʒæðere 7 do to ƷƷne ōn cƷeocean oſer
 Ʒylle on Ʒodum Ʒledum clænum 7 cƷicum oþ þ hit fie
 ƷemenƷed þ hit fie an 7 hæbbe huniƷer þiceneſſe 7 ne
 fie on beſƷneſſe to ſƷeoƷol þæſ eceder aſſe Ʒceariſneſ.
 Ʒiſ ſio Ʒamb biþ Ʒindeſ full þonne cymð þ oþ ƷlæƷe
 Ʒætan. ſið cealde Ʒæte ƷƷreþ ſapan. Þiſ þon Ʒceal mōn
 ſeoþan cymen ōn ele. 7 meſceſ Ʒæð. 7 moſan ſæð.
 7 ðileſ. Ʒiſ Ʒe cyle fie maſa do þonne Ʒuðan 7 lauſer
 blede. 7 Ʒiſoleſ Ʒæð Ʒeroden ōn ele. Ʒiſ þonne ƷiƷ
 ſio adl eƷle ƷebriſƷe inne þurh ƷiƷan oððe hoſn ſƷa

¹ "Victus attenuans," Lat. ver-
 sion of P. Ægin.

² Nine lines found in Paulus
 Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

³ Read Ʒceal mon.

⁴ Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap.
 xxiv. ; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Darem-
 berg. Also Galenos, vol. VI.
 p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have hreakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

fol. 84 b.

læcar cunnan þonne ðeþ þ̅ þ̅ ƿar aƿeȝ. ȝif þonne ȝit
fio ađl eȝle ðo fƿatł to ȝ ȝelaurnedne ele þ̅ iȝ laurneȝ
feap oððe bloftman ȝemenȝeð ȝ eac oþru þinȝ ȝiȝ
þearȝ fie fece mōn.

.XXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe men mete untela melte ȝ ȝearȝe on
ȝfele ƿætan ȝ feittan. þam monnum ðeah þ̅ hie fƿipen.
ȝif him to uneaþe ne fie. ȝeȝnemme mið ȝȝeðnence
þ̅ he fƿipe. þ̅ he mið ȝefette ȝine ȝeȝȝice ȝif þ̅
oƿerþearȝ fie ær mete þ̅ he fƿipan mæȝe. fleo þa
mettaf þa þe him ðylfta ȝ foȝbærnunȝa ȝ ftiem on
Innan ȝȝicen ȝ to hƿæðlice meltan. þicȝen þa ðe ȝoð
reap ȝȝicen ȝ þambe hneȝcen. Ðƿilum him ðeah þ̅
him mōn ȝelle leohte ȝȝeðnenceȝ fƿilce fƿa bið pel
ȝeteað alpe. Seo ƿæte ȝȝicþ ȝif hie mōn ne ðeþ aƿeȝ
uneaplaena ađla þ̅ iȝ fōt ƿære. hiþ ƿære. lenden
ƿære ȝ oȝt ftranȝ fefer becy mð on þa men þe þa
aðle habbað.

.XXX.

fol. 85 a.

ȝif¹ þu ƿille þ̅ þin ƿamb ȝie fimle ȝefund þonne
ȝcealt u hie þuȝ tilian ȝif þu ƿilt. ȝeȝceapa ælce
ðæȝe þ̅ þin utȝonȝ ȝ micȝe fie ȝefundlic æȝter ȝilte.
ȝif fio micȝe fie lytelu feoð meȝce ȝ finul ȝȝic ȝoð
bƿoð. oððe reap² ȝ oþra fƿeta ȝȝita. ȝif ȝe utȝanȝ fie
læȝȝa³ num ða ȝȝit þe haette on fubeȝne teȝebintina fƿa
micel fƿa ele beȝȝe. ȝele þonne to ȝefte ȝan ƿille. þaf
ȝȝita findon eac betfte to þon ȝ eað beȝeætȝa. bete. ȝ

¹ The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

² reap : the name of some wort is omitted in MS. ; or strike out ȝ.

³ Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

Book II.
Ch. xxviii.

XXIX.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

XXX.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy fæcal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the fæcal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

mealpe . ȝ bpaſſica ȝ þiſum ȝelica ȝeſodene ætȝæðpe
 mið ȝeonge ſpimeſ flæſce . þieȝe ꝥ bpoð . ȝ eāc deah¹
 necle ȝēfoden ōn pæte . ȝ ȝeſelt to þieȝanne . ȝ eāc
 ellenef leāf ȝ ꝥ bpoð on þa ilcan piſan . Sume alpan
 leaſ ſellað þonne mon ȝile ȝlapan ȝan . ſpelc ſpa bið
 þreo beana² ælce dæȝe to forſpelȝanne ȝ þiſum ȝelice
 driencaf ȝ ſpiðþian ȝiſ þearſ ſie ȝyndon to ſellanne .
 ſpiðofc ōn forpeapriðne lencten æri þon ſio ȝfele pæte ſe
 þe on piutȝia ȝeſomnad bið hie toȝeote ȝeond oþeſa
 hma . Omȝe³ men þæȝ ne ȝymbdon ne ne ȝymað
 þonne becymð of þam ȝflum pætum . oððe ſio healf-
 deade adl oþþe ȝylle pæpe oððe ſio hrite ȝueſþo þe
 mōn on ſuþerne leppa hæc oþðe tetȝia oþþe heafoð
 hriefðo . oþþe oman . Forþon ȝceal mōn æri clænȝian⁴ þa
 ȝflan pætān apeȝ æri þon þa ȝfelan cuman ȝ ȝepeaxen
 ōn piutȝia . ȝ þa hmo ȝeond ȝripen . Þiſ pambe coþe
 ȝ ſape . Imfædeȝ ȝeȝniðen oððe ȝebeaten holla full .
 ȝ II . ȝceapȝeſ eceðeȝ oþeȝpylle ætȝæðepe ȝele driucan
 neahhteȝtiȝum þam ſeocan men . Eſc leȝe driopȝe
 driofclān ȝecopene on þone naſolan ſona ȝeſtilleþ ; Eſc
 dileȝ fædeȝ lytelne⁵ ȝeȝnið on pæteȝi ȝele driucan .
 Þiſ pambe coðe ȝ piſ inneſoȝan ſape . þonne for
 mielum cele pambe ſie unȝepealðen . do ða þinȝ to þe ȝe
 be uſan ȝriuton . ȝiſ þæri þonne ſie þæſ hȝiſeȝ penðunȝ
 oððe ȝeſceopȝ . ȝenīm þreo cnoþpan laupel bleða ȝeȝnið
 ȝ cymeneȝ . ȝ peteȝȝiān ȝyndȝiȝe cucleſȝaȝ fulle . ȝ
 piſoȝeȝ .xx. copna . ȝeȝnið eall toȝæðepe ȝ þiue ſil-
 menna ōn bpiðða pambum adȝiȝe . æfteȝi ðon ȝenīm
 pæteȝi ȝeȝnið dile ōn . ȝ þaȝ þinȝ ȝelhæte ȝele driu-
 can . of ꝥ ꝥ ȝaȝ ȝeſtilleð ſie . Þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm
 hlaſ ȝeſeoð on ȝate meolee ȝopȝiȝe on ſuþerne.⁶

fol. 85 b.

fol. 86 a.

¹ Four more lines found in V.
 Æg. The Latin version, the origi-
 nal being unpublished, has *mercui-*
rialis for *nettle*.

² The Latin gives, *aloes as big as*
three vetches.

³ Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. c.,
 cites Diokles to similar purport.

⁴ clæſman, MS.

⁵ Read *lytelne dæl*.

⁶ Read on ſuþerne driene.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica *or cab-bage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south light leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or crysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wambs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern drink, *such as hydromel, perhaps, or oxymel.*

ƿiþ pambe coþe feoð ƿudan ðn ele ƿ þicge on ele. Eft ƿilde culþne ðn eceðe ƿ ðn ƿætre gefoden ſele to þicgenne. ƿið pambe coðe eft laupel leāf ceope ƿ þ feap ſpelge ƿ þa leaþ lecge on hiþ naſolan. Eft heo-
 ƿoteþ meapn ƿemylt ſele ðn hatum ƿætre ðrincan. To pambe ƿemetlicunge . ƿenim betan adelþ ƿ ahriþe
 ne þpeah þu hie āc ſpa lange feoð ðn cetele ƿ ƿylle
 oþ þ hio ſie eal toþoden ƿ þicge¹ ƿeupnen . do þonne
 lytel ſealter to ƿ hunigeþ . v. cucleþ mæl . eleþ cucleþ
 mæl ſele bollan fulne. Eft hearðehteþ ƿorþeþ ƿeþo-
 dener² ƿyndriþne ſele þicgean. Eft þæpe ſeadan net-
 lan fæd ðn hlaþ ſele þicgean. Eft byriþberþena feap
 ſelle ðrincan. Eft plum bleða ete neahcneftig. Eft
 elneþ ƿinde gebeatene þte peningge ƿege ðn cealdeþ
 ƿætreþ bollan fullum ſele ðrincan.

3. XXXI.

fol. 86 b.

Be pambe coþum ƿ tacnum on ƿorpe ƿ ðn ſmæl
 þearnum. Sum cyn bið eāc þæpe ilcan adle on þæpe
 pambe . ƿ on þam ƿorpe ƿ ſmæl þearnum þe þiþ bið
 to tacne . þ hie þroþiað oþmætne þurft . ƿ meteþ un-
 luft ƿ oþt ut ƿriþað ƿemenge ðtgeanþe hþilum hearð .
 hþilum hþit . hþilum oþt on dæge ſtgeað ƿ þonne lyt-
 lum . hþilum æne . ƿ þonne micel . hþilum hie⁴ pel
 geþyft ðtgeanþan . ƿ him þa byþþenne þram aþeoþpan .
 ƿ georþne tilian ac ne maþon nabbað þ mæþen þæpe
 meltunge ƿ ðroþeteð bloð . ſpa þon geþicoft þe toþþo-
 cen fæc. be hioþa hiþe ƿ þam naſolan . ƿ þam mæþe-

¹ þicge, that is þicce.

² Add eþroþpan or the like.

³ Plainly a chapter περι κωλικῆς
 διαθέσεως.

⁴ Read hine.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating^a *the action of* the wamb; ^a Note, p. 165. take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the man* a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

xxx.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,¹ they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, or

¹ Tenesmus.

fol. 87 a.

neofan . ʒ bæcþearme ʒ nepefeofan . ʒ milte¹ fcape .
 beoð æblæce ʒ eal fe lichoma ælcimod . ʒ yfel fteanc
 nah hʒr ʒelfer ʒepeald ʒ biþ þ̅ ʒar on ða fpiðþan
 fidan . healfe² on þa fcape . ʒ þa pambe fpiþe ʒeneari-
 rod . ʒ eft fram þam nafolan of þone milte . ʒ on þa
 pineftþan mæʒereofan ʒ ʒecymð æt þam bæcþearme ʒ
 æt þam nepefeofan . ʒ þa lendenu beoð mid micle ʒare
 beʒyrdedu . Þenað unpiþe læcaþ þ̅ þ̅ fie lenden adl
 oððe milte þære . ac hit ne bið fpa . lenden feoce
 men mʒgað blode ʒ fande þonne þam þe milte þære
 bið . þʒnder him fe milt ʒ biþ ahearpdod on þam pine-
 fþan dæle þære fidan . þa pambfeocan men þþopiað
 on þam bæcþearme ʒ on þām niþerþan hriþe ʒ lofað
 him fona fio ftefn ʒ cele þþopað ʒ flæp oftoʒen ʒ
 miht ʒ tihð innan þone þop ʒ on þ̅ fmæl þearme .

.XXXII.

fol. 87 b.

þiþe able framman mon mæʒ yfelice ʒelaenian . on
 þa ilcan þiþan þe þa utþymendan ʒ æfteþi uneð . ʒiþ
 hio bið unpiþlice to lange foþlæten . On framman mon
 fceal dæg oððe .II. toʒædeþe ʒefærþan ʒ beþan þa
 bpeoft mid pine . ʒ mid ele ʒ þyrccean onleʒena of
 þofan ʒ beþenum melfe þið þin ʒemenʒed ʒ on huniʒe
 ʒefoden ʒ mid ele on moþteþe ʒefamnod leʒe ofeþ þa
 fcape of þone nafolan ʒ ofeþ þa lendeno of þone bæc-
 þearm ʒ þær hit ʒar fie . læt him blod þʒr ʒ³ ʒete
 ʒlæþ on oððe hoþn ʒ teo þ̅ blod ut ʒ fmeþe mid ele
 ʒ beþneoh hine þearme for þon þe cile biþ þære able

¹ Add ʒ.² The former of these synonyms should be erased.³ Omit ʒ.

Book II.
Ch. xxxi.

complexion, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,^a and the sore is on the right ^{Eufemism.} side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled¹ *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wambsieck men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

¹ It seems best to consider γενεαπποδ as for γενεαπποδε, with termination dropped.

feond. Ðyrc him realfe þuf riþ pambe coþúm of epicum
 fpeple Ƴ of blacum pipore . Ƴ of ele Ƴnde mōn fmaele
 Ƴ menƳe toƳæðere Ƴ peax ealra empela. ÐeaxeƳ þeah
 læft . Ƴif fio adl fie to þon ftranƳ þ þar læcedomas ne
 onnime Ƴif fe mon fie Ƴeong Ƴ ftranƳ læt hīm blod of
 innan earne of þære miclan æðre þære middel æðre.

† This seems
 a mark of dis-
 content with
 the text: pro-
 bably of þære
 miclan æðre
 should be
 erased.

† Ðyrc þur realfe Ƴ finre þa fapan ftopa feoþ ruðan
 on ele do petenſilian to Ƴif þu hæbbe Ƴ iuca pyrc-
 truman . Ƴ porƳ fiþþan eal ƳeƳoden fie do þonne peax
 on þ ele .¹ þte þ eall peorðe to hneƳcum peaxhlafe þ
 hit fie hƳæþre fiþuſt Ƴeþuht realf finre þa ftopa þ
 hit fie Ƴar mid þƳ . fiþofc þone bæfeapum bafo riþ
 pambe coþum . him of realcum pætrum ſint to pyrc-
 anne . Ƴif he þa næbbe fehte mōn huora mettaf. Riþ
 pambe coþum eft ſpines clape Ƴebæpnde Ƴ to duſte
 ƳeƳnidene do on ſceapƳ Ƴin ſele ðruncan. Rið pambe
 coþe Ƴate hƳer Ƴebæpmedu Ƴ hƳæt hƳeƳa ƳeƳniden Ƴ
 on þa pambe aled him biþ þe bet. Riþ pambe coþum
 eft lacnung on þ hƳiƳ to Sendanne . Ƴenīm ƳapleaceƳ
 þƳeo hearðu Ƴ Ƴrene ruðan tra hand fulle . Ƴ eleƳ
 .III. pund oððe ſpa þe þince . ƳebeaƳ þ læc Ƴ þa
 ruðan ƳeƳnid toƳæðere apƳung oððe aƳeoh . do to þam
 ele clænre buteran pund hlutref piceƳ fiſtan healfe
 yntſan . Ƴ clænre peaxeſ .III. yntſan ƳemenƳe eal to-
 Ƴæðre do on ƳlæƳ fæt . clænra² þonne æfeſt þa pambe
 mid ðrencef anfealddre onƳeotunge . Ƴif þ Ƴar þonne
 mare fie do maran ele to . ƳemenƳ þonne þa þing þe
 ic ær nemde Ƴeplece do on. þar þing maƳon Ƴe riþ
 lenden ece . þonne mōn Ƴonde miðð Ƴe rið ƳoppeƳ Ƴe
 rið pambe Ƴ ſmael þearmeſ adlum Ƴ ūt pæpce Ƴe riþ

fol. 88 a.

¹ ele is usually masculine.

| ² clærna, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also*; of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him blood from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,^a that it may be however a highly ^a Δ *ccrote*. approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small*, and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it*, and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha*, and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

maȝan adlum ȝ elapunga . ȝ riþ riþa teðrum ȝeeyn-
dum. Sum coþu iŕ þæpe pambe ꝥ þone feocan mōnnan
lyfteð utȝangeŕ ȝ ne mæȝ þonne he ute betȝneð
bið. Riþ þon ŕeal mōn næðran æfmoȝu feoþan on
ele . oððe ōn buteran . oþþe on ȝine ōn tinum¹ fæte
ȝ fimpe þa pambe mið þȝ . ȝiŕ fe utȝanȝ fie riðbiȝ ȝ
pætrȝ . ȝ bloðiȝ beŕiȝe mon þone bæcþearum on ȝonȝ-
ftole mið ŕenuȝŕeco ȝ meŕſc mealpe . fume mið rice ȝ
fimceað ȝ beŕiað. Sume oŕ ŕuȝenum melpe ȝȝŕceað
þȝpaſ ȝ cōenunga mið ŕealte. Sume ðpeoŕiȝe ðroſtlan
ȝeceopað ȝ leeȝeað on þone napolan.

.XXXIII.

Be² þæpe ŕŕecnan coþe þe fe mōn hiŕ utȝanȝ þȝrih
ðone muð hum ŕŕam peoŕpe ŕeal aſŕiþan. De ŕeal
ōŕt bealcettan ȝ eal fe lichoma ſtineð ŕule ŕelle hīm
mon ðile ȝefōdenne ōn ele oððe ōn pætre to ðŕincanne
ȝ hatne hlaŕ do on þone ðŕincan. Þȝŕe adle eac riþ-
ftanðeþ toſmidenpe hŕeaþemufe blod ȝefmitten on þæŕ
feocan manneſ pambe. Rið Innoð ȝundum ȝ riþ ſinæl
þearūa ſape . ōn ȝōðne ele ȝeſŕetne do þone ſuþernan
peŕimōð ꝥ iŕ ŕŕutene . ȝ oþerne peŕimōð ȝ feoþ þiȝe
ꝥ ſpa hīm eſoſt fie. Eſt riþ innoþ ȝundum heoŕoteŕ
meaph ȝemylt on hatum pætre ŕele ðŕincan. Riþ
toþŕocenum Innoþum ȝ ſaŕum ȝilðpe minȝan ðæl ȝe-
claenſa pel ſpa mceel ſpa mōn mæȝe mið þŕīm ŕinȝŕūm
ȝenūmān do ŕinoles ŕæðeŕ to ȝ meŕceŕ eucleŕi mæl .
do eall toȝæðepe ȝeȝmið ſmæle . ȝedo þonne ōn þæŕ
ŕeleŕtan ȝineŕ . IIII. bollan ŕulle . hæte þonne oþ ꝥ hiȝ
fie ſpa hat ſpa þm ŕinȝeŕ ŕoŕþeran mæȝe ŕele þonne
ðŕincan . do ſpa þȝȝ ðaȝaŕ. Riþ toþŕocenum Inno-
ðum . cellenðŕeſ ŕæð pel ȝeȝmiden ȝ lytel ŕealteŕ ȝedo
on ſceapŕ ȝīn . ȝedo on ȝ ȝeŕȝūme mið hate ȝlopende
iŕene ŕele ðŕincan. Riþ ŕoŕtoȝeneŕŕe inmān . heoŕoteŕ

¹ Read tinenum.² Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must seethe in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II.
Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a reremouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and seethe it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

fol. 89 b.

hoƿn Ʒebæƿneð to aħſan ƷeƷniden ðn moƿtepe . Ʒ
 þonne aƿiƿt Ʒ mið huniƷe Ʒepealcen to fneðum Ʒele
 neahtneƿtiƷum to ƷieƷanne. Eƿt nīm þa betan þe
 Ʒehƿær ƿeaƷað Ʒeƿeoð on ƿæteƿ Ʒoðum ðæle . Ʒele
 þonne ðƿincan . .II. Ʒoðe bollan ƿulle ſciðe hine ƿiþ
 cyle. he laƿe meltunƷe innan . nīm Ʒeaƿƿan ðƿince
 on eceðe þ̅ ðeah eac ƿið eallum blæðƿan aðlum. he
 laƿe meltunƷe Innan ƿuðan ƿæðeƿ .VIII. cƿƿnelu Ʒe-
 Ʒniden .III. bollan ƿulle Ʒeðo þa on eceðeƿ ƿeƿteƿ
 ƿulne oƿeƿƿylle Ʒele þonne ðƿincan ðn fume ƿape niƷon
 ðaƷon. he laƿe meltunƷe nīm þære ƿeaðan neƿlan
 ƿa miçel ƿa mið tƿam hanðum mæƷe beƿon . ſeoþe
 ðn ƿeƿteƿ ƿullūm ƿæteƿ ðƿinc neaht neƿtiƷ. Ræð
 bið Ʒiƿ he nīmð mealƿan mið hiƿe ciƿum ſeoþe on
 ƿætepe ſele ðƿincan. þa þe þiƿƿa læceðoma ne Ʒiμαð
 on þiƿƿe aðle þonne becyμð hīm ðn ƿæteƿ bolle . hiƿeƿ
 ƿære Ʒ miƿteƿ ƿaƿ oþþe Ʒeƿel mæƷean ƿoƿhæƿðniƿ .
 ƿambe aƿlaƿunƷ lenðen ƿære on þære blæðƿan ſtanaf
 ƿeaƷað Ʒ ſonð.

.XXXIII.¹

Be þæƿ monneƿ mihtum ƿceal mōn þa læceðomaƿ
 ƿellan þe þonne ƷeƿoƷe ſƿnð heaƿðe Ʒ heoƿtan ƿambe
 Ʒ blæðƿan Ʒ hu Ʒeaƿeƿ hiƿ ſie . ſe þe ne beƿceapað
 þiƿ ƿe him ſceþeð ſiþoƿ þonne he hine bete. Se ƿceal
 nyttian ƷeƿoƷoðeƿ eleƿ eceðeƿ Ʒ ƿineƿ Ʒ miƿtan leaƿ
 ƷeƷniden on huniƷ Ʒ þa unfmeþan tunƷan mið þƿ
 Ʒniðan Ʒ ſmiƿeƿan :

fol. 90 a.

Þiþ laƿe meltunƷe. Oliƿatƿum haƿte ƿƿiƿt ſeo ðeah
 to ðƿincanne. Eƿt ƿyl on ƿætepe hihan ƿƿiƿteƿuman
 Ʒele to ðƿincanne. Ʒiƿ ƿamb ƿoƷƿeaƷe on men . ƿinol .
 coſt . elehtƿe . aƿtoƿlaþe . ceƿliceƿ ƿæð . ƿƿiƿm melo

¹ In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give to *the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small*, with three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

lock seed ; worm meal in ale ; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast ; boil in ale, churmel and dill, Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb : throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb ; take the mickle sinful *or sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle *as the others* ; that is good for worms of wamb.

XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness *or novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty ; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.¹

Be milte pærce ⁊ þ̅ he bið on þære pineſtran
 ſiðan ⁊ tacn þære adle hu hiþleaſe hie beoð ⁊ dohh
 V uneaðlācno . þa men beoð mæȝre ⁊ unrore . blace on
 onfyne þeah þe hie ær fætte pæron . ⁊ beoð ludeþ-
 pearde . ⁊ pamb ūnȝepealðen ⁊ unȝe micȝe biþ hal .
 fol. 91 a. āc hio biþ ſpearþre ⁊ ȝrenþre . ⁊ blaċre þonne hiþe
 riht ſie ⁊ pærȝtiað ſþiþe beoþ fortoȝene . ȝif 'ſio adl
 biþ to lanȝSum . becymeþ þonne on pæteþ bollan ne
 mæȝ hime mōn þonne ȝelacnian tunȝe ūnȝepealðen ⁊
 unfineþe ⁊ þa dohh beoþ uneaðlācnu þa þe on lichoman
 beoð ⁊ hie beoð on þa pineſtran ſiðan mid ece ȝefpen-
 ceðe ⁊ on ðone lið þæra eaxla beþreoȝ ȝeſculdþum biþ
 micel ece ⁊ on þām ȝehpeorþe þara bana on þam
 V ſpeorpan habbað eāc lipehte ſet cneop truciað . Iu ȝe
 V milte bið emlanȝ ⁊ ȝædeþtenȝe þære pambe hæfð
 V þynne ſilmene ſio hæfð fætte ⁊ þicce æðra . ⁊ ſio
 V ſilmen biþ þeccende ⁊ ppeonde þa pambe ⁊ þa inno-
 ſarian² ⁊ þa pȝymð . ⁊ iſ aþened on þone pineſtran
 nepeſeoþan ⁊ iſ mid ſinehtum limum ȝehæfð . ⁊ iſ on
 oðre healþe bpað ȝehpeneð þære ſiðan . on oðre iſ
 V ðam innoðe ȝetanȝ . be hleahtre þe of milte cymð
 ſume ſecȝaþ þ̅ ſe milte ðam ſinūm þeorȝe ⁊ þ̅te ȝe
 milte on ſumum ðælum þam monnum adeaðȝe oþþe
 fol. 91 b. of ſie . ⁊ þ̅ hi forþon hlyhhan mæȝen . Soþlice on þa
 ilcan piſan þe oþer limo þpopiað untþumneȝra ȝe milte
 þpopað on þa ilcan piſan . Of cele³ unȝemethcum of
 hæto ⁊ of ðpȝneȝre of micelpe ȝpelpre pætan forþon
 piþ ȝe milte oþer ȝeſceap ⁊ ponað ⁊ hearðað ⁊ ſpiþoft of
 cele ⁊ of unȝemethepe pætan . þonne cumað þa oftoft

¹ This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrius, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

² The letter or letters between inn and japan have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

³ The words of Philagrius, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

XXXVI.

Book II.
Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, or *acute pain in the spleen*, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless *the patients* are, and *there are* wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are *constitutionally disposed* that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely *can it be* that the mie is healthy, but *rather* it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail *them*. *We tell* how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. *We treat also* of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

fol. 92 a.

ôf mettum ƿ ôf cealdum ðruncan ſpa ſpa ƿindon cealde
 oftran ƿ æpla ƿ miſſenlice ƿƿta ſpifoſt on ſumepa
 þonne þa mōn ƿiſð. bæþ him egleð ſpidoſt æfter
 mete ƿ hæmed þinſ on ofſpſſlo. Sið ungemetlice
 hæto þæſ milteſ cymð ôf ſeſepaðlum ƿ ôf ſeſepel¹
 ſpolle ƿ ōn ylðo¹ ƿor blode. bið aþened ſe milte ƿ
 aþunden mið ƿeſpelle ƿ eac hæz lyft ƿ ſpolza þrinſað
 aþle ōn ðam milte. þonne ſe mon ƿƿð to ſpife ƿor-
 hæz. Spa bið eac ōn ƿintſa ƿor cyle ƿ ƿor þaſa
 ƿeðpa² miſſenliceneſſe þ ſe milte ƿƿð ƿeleſeð. þ
 maſon ƿife men ōnſitan hpanan ƿio aþl cume be miſ-
 ſepiðerum ƿ ôf metta ƿ ôf ðruncena ƿiſinſe ƿ þurh
 þaſ þinſ þa ƿſelan ƿætan ƿ ƿinðigo þinſ beoþ acened
 on þam milte ƿ aþla ƿeaxaþ:

.XXXVII.³

Dv mōn ƿeyle þone monnan innan ƿ utan lacniān
 mið hatum ƿ cealdum innan mið lactucan. ƿ clatan.
 ƿ cucurbitan ðrinſe on ƿine. baþiſe hine on ſpætum
 ƿætre. Utan he iſ to lacnianne mið ſepoſode ele ƿ
 to ſinſpanne. ƿ onleſena ſeporhte ôf ƿine ƿ ƿinber-
 ſum ƿ ôft of butſan. ƿ ôf niſum ƿeaxe ƿ ôf ƿƿopo.
 ƿ ôf ele onleſen ſeporhte; Wenſ ƿiþ ſore ſmeſu oððe
 ſpmeſ ƿƿſe ƿ ƿið ƿecelſ. ƿ minſan. ƿ þonne⁴ he hine
 baþiſe ſmſe mið ele menſ ƿið cƿoh. Mettaſ him beoð
 nytte þa þe ſod blod ƿƿnceað ſpa ſpa ſint ſeilſaxaſ
 ƿmihte ƿ ham⁵ ƿiðða hænnan ƿ ealle þa ƿuſelaf þe on

¹ The Saxon has misread his text.² ƿeðna., MS., with full stop.³ The words of Philagrios, as before.⁴ þon, MS.⁵ Insert ƿ.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenitic*, chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption* of the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unwholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein*.

xxxvii.

We now explain how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments*; within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leeches and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,¹ and those that have fins,¹ and domestic and wild hens,² and all

¹ Not in the Greek.| ² Wild hens are pheasants.

dunum libbað . ȝ ƿiƿioneſ þ̅ beoð culſſena bjuððaf ȝ
 healfælb ſƿin . ȝ ȝate flære ȝ ƿyſena ȝear mið huniȝe .
 hƿæt hƿeȝa ȝeƿiƿerod . ȝ eal ðaȝ ƿætān þinȝ bƿeof-
 tum ȝ innoþum ne duȝon ne þ̅ ƿin iȝ to þicȝenne þ̅te
 hæteþ ȝ ƿæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.¹

fol. 92 b.

Ðu mān ȝeal þa ƿætān ȝ þa ƿonȝceafān utan lac-
 miān mið aſſum ȝealſum. ƿic ȝ hlutoȝ eced ȝ ȝeƿo-
 fodne ele menȝ toſomne leȝe utan ōn. Þiþ þam ƿætān
 ȝfle þæȝ milteȝ . nīm ȝynðuȝ ȝealt oððe ƿið ƿeaxhlaȝ
 fealſe ȝemenȝ . ȝ ȝeƿeȝmed ȝ ōn blæðȝan ȝedon þ̅
 lacnað þone milte. Eſt nim ȝealt ȝ ƿeax ȝ eced menȝ
 toȝæðȝe þ̅ deah . nim eſt ƿiſleafaȝ² ƿȝȝtȝuman . ȝ
 ðuȝe ƿeȝbæðān ȝ ȝebæȝned fealt ealȝia emſela ƿefe
 mið ecede ȝ ȝeſomna do ðuȝe ƿic to . ȝ ƿeax . ȝ ele
 menȝ eal toȝæðȝe do ōn . Ne bið þ̅ an þ̅ þ̅ ðuȝe þa
 ƿætān ac þa aheapðodān ſƿilaſ þa ðe cumað of þiccum
 ƿætum ȝlȝeȝȝum bet ȝ þƿænð. Þiþ ȝlȝeȝȝum ƿætum
 þæȝ milteȝ . nim acoȝſeneȝ ȝealteȝ³ þ̅ ƿæteȝ þe þæȝ
 of ȝæþ menȝ ƿið þa æȝ ȝemenȝnedān⁴ þinȝ.

.XXXVIII.⁵

Þiþ ƿinðiȝȝe aſunðeneȝȝe þæȝ milteſ ƿoȝ æƿpla . ȝ
 hnuȝa ȝ ƿyſena æte . ƿoȝ ȝ ſmælfearȝne . ƿambe ȝ
 inƿeſoȝan . ȝ maȝan þa ȝeond blapað. Þiþ þon deah
 ƿiƿoȝ ȝ cȝmen . ȝ huniȝ . ȝ fealt menȝe toȝæðȝe.

¹ Philagrios, as before.² Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.³ This is perhaps ἀλή και ἄφρος ἀλός, as above.⁴ Read genemnedan.⁵ An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

xxxviii.

Here we explain, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote*, warmed and put upon some bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybread, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,¹ which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours*. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt*, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

¹ Scirrhus.

ƿiþ foƿoþan ƿ ƿeadan¹ ƿ ƿeoþan þe oþ miltre cymð .
 ƿitte hatte fuþerne ƿƿiƿ fio iƿ ƿoð oñ hlafe to þic-
 zenne ƿ meiceƿ fæð ƿ cellenðƿan .² ƿ ƿeƿerƿiþian on
 hlaƿ becneden oþþe on ƿin ƿeƿniden . ƿ eac þ ðeah ƿiþ
 ablaƿunƿe þæƿ miltre . ƿiþ þonne fio aþinðunƿ þæƿ
 ƿinðef femninga cymð þonne ne maƿon þaf þinƿ hel-
 pan . ƿoþ þon ðe þ ƿile ƿendan on ƿæƿer bollan .³ ƿiþ
 mon to þam þa ƿƿimenðan þinƿ ðeþ þonne ƿeþ mōn þa
 aðle .⁴ ƿiþ miltre feocum men hīm mōn ƿceal ƿellan
 eceð on þam fuþerƿan læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe
 ƿe ƿƿuton ƿiþ þære healƿdeadan aðle ƿ blæðƿan aðle .
 nīm laurƿe ƿinðe . ƿ ðriƿe minƿan ƿ ƿiƿoþ ƿ ƿuðan
 fæð .⁵ coft . ƿ hunan . ƿ centauryan . þ iƿ hyrðeƿƿiƿe
 oðre naman eoþþealla ſƿiþuƿe þære ƿear . ðo þaƿ
 ƿƿiƿta on þone æƿ nemðan læceðōm oñ þ ƿoþ þu
 meahƿ ƿeƿeon æƿ þam æƿ ƿenemðan aðlum hu þu ðone
 oxumelle ƿƿiƿcean ƿcealt .⁶ Aleƿe⁷ ƿinðe feoþ oñ
 ƿæƿre oþ þ þæƿ ƿæƿre ƿie þƿiððan ðæl unbeƿelled . ƿ
 ƿele þonne þæƿ ƿoðne ceac ƿulne to ðƿincanne on
 þƿiƿ ſiþaƿ læƿ ſimle ðæƿþeƿne beƿreonum . þiƿ ilce
 ðeah lenðenƿeocum men . eƿt þæƿ blacan iƿiƿe⁸ eƿoƿ-
 pan æƿeƿt . þƿeo . eƿt .v. þonne .vii. þonne niƿon .
 þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne .xv. þonne feoƿantƿyne .
 þonne niƿantƿyne . þonne .xxi. ſele ſƿa æƿter ðaƿum
 ðƿincan oñ ƿine . ƿiþ ſe mān hæbbe eāc ſeƿer ſele þu
 þa eƿƿnlu þæƿ eoþþiƿiƿe on hatum ƿæƿre ðƿincan .
 þiƿ ilce ðeah ƿiþ lenðenƿeocum men . Eƿt eoþðeallan
 oñ ƿine ƿeƿoðenne ſele ðƿincan . Eƿt beƿoncan⁹ ƿyl
 oñ ƿine ſele ðƿincan . Sealf ƿ onlegen ƿið miltre ƿæƿce

fol. 93 b.

¹ Κλύδνας, *wavy movements*, much the same as βορβόρυγμα.

² ἄνισον, Al. Trall., p. 480.

³ Ταδε γάρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὕδερὸς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθύνδε τυγχάνει εἰ δὲ ἐξαίφνης γεγένηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταῦτὰ συμφέρει.

⁴ From Alex. Trall., viii. 11, p. 481.

⁵ Many words are omitted, as

πενκέδανον : rue seed is πηγάνου ἀγρίου σπέρμα.

⁶ So far from Alex. Trallianus or Philagrius.

⁷ See Marcellus, col. 149 d. : *cyperus* for *albus*.

⁸ Marcellus, col. 349, A.

⁹ Marcellus, col. 348, II.

For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, or *hicketing*, which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh or *augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of¹ against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *horehound*, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses*. This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

¹ As follows: II. lix.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

Book II.
Ch. xxxix.

xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery¹ blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or outgang*. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

¹ Such as flows through the liver.

✓ ȝ peallender rice ȝuster þreo cūclep mæl . āriſte eall
 ſele þonne on ȝine neahtereȝum to ȝrincanne cūclep
 ſulne . ȝiſ he ſie eāc on feſpe ſele hīm ōn hatum
 ✓ pæte ȝeplecedum þa ȝȝita ȝrincan þȝ læȝ ꝥ pie ōf-
 ſtande mid þȝ oþpe duſte . Eſt to milte feocum men
 ȝ ȝiþ eallum inadlum . eced ȝiþ ȝlædenan ȝemenȝed
 ȝȝie þȝȝ ȝlædenān ȝinde lytelſa ȝedo þreo ȝund on
 ȝlæȝ fæc pel micel . ȝedo þonne þæȝ ſceapſetan ȝineȝ
 to .v. ȝeſetȝaȝ āſete þonne on hate Sunnan on ſumera
 ✓ þonne þa hatofetan peder ſȝnd . ȝ þa ſeȝpan ȝaȝaf
 hȝitan þe pe ȝeſſutene habbað . ꝥ hit ſiȝȝe ȝ ȝocȝe
 .III. ȝaȝaf oþpe ma . ſiþþan þæf eceder ſele þu milte
 feocum men cūclep ſulne ȝ ſona ȝiſ hīm æfteȝ þām
 ȝrincan . ſoȝ þon þe ꝥ iȝ ſiþpe ſetȝanȝ þam þe ꝥ napa
 ✓ ær hȝȝde . þonne ȝeah ſȝȝ ȝiþ hūnȝe ȝeyced ȝe ȝið
 fol. 95 a. milte adle . ȝe ȝiþ maȝan . ȝe ȝið hȝean ȝe ȝiþ þon þe
 mōn blode ſȝipe . ȝe ȝiþ eallum innan adlum . eāc þōn¹
 ȝueſþo ȝ ȝieþa ſon aȝeȝ ȝeþ . þeȝ læcedōm ȝeah ȝe
 ȝiþ hȝueſðo ȝ ȝieþan . ȝȝie ōf ecede peaxȝealſe . ȝenūm
 þæȝ eceder .v. cūclep mæl ȝo ōn nȝpe cȝoccan ȝo
 eleȝ bollan ſulne to ſeoð ætſomne ſcead nȝȝe ſpeſleȝ
 ſiſ cūclep mæl . ȝ lytel peaxeȝ oȝeȝ ȝylle eſt oþ ꝥ
 þæt eced ſie ſoȝpeallen . ȝo þonne ōf ȝȝie ȝ hȝeȝie ȝ
 ſiþþan ſūȝe mid þȝ þa hȝueſþo ȝ þone ȝieðan .

.XLII.

ȝiſ omilte blod ȝ ȝel pæte on þam milte ſie ȝin-
 dende þonne ſceal hīm mon blod þȝȝ lætan . ȝiſ þe
 ȝince ꝥ þu oþerne maȝan læcedom ȝon ne ȝȝȝe . ſoȝ

¹ Read þōn, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"¹ sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,² or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness *of skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, *or cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brimstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distinding it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

¹ Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, B.,

where we read "ex picato mero vel
"nigro tepefacto."

² Probably *cruditas, indigestion*.

fol. 95 b.

unmihhte þær mannes oððe for unmettunge oþþe for
 ylde . oþþe for ziogode . oþþe for unzeriderum . oþþe
 for útrihstan . gebið þonne of þ þu mæge . oððe¹
 ðyrre . zif hæto oþþe meht ne pyrre læt him blod
 on þam pineftrian earne of þære uferrian ædre . zif
 þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære midmerstan ædre .
 zif þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære hearod ædre .
 þonne zif mon þa findan ne mæge læt of þære pine-
 ftrian handa neah þam lytlan ringre of ædre . zif hit
 friðe reað fie oþþe ron þonne bið hit þy þe friþori to
 lætanne . zif hit clæne oþþe hluttor fie læt þy þe
 lærre . Jf hræþere fra to lætanne fra þ hiflice mægen
 ne afprungre .

.XLIII.

fol. 96 a.

þur² him mōn ſceal þur mettaf fellan on þære
 adle gefearpe pyfan y hlaſ on hatum pætere y oxu-
 melle þe pe pꝛuton ær beforan riþ blæðran adle fu-
 þerne eced ðrene . merce on pætre gefoden y ſpilca
 pyrta y mizole ðrincean y þynne ſin him iſ to ſel-
 lanne pel ſciþ þ bet þ mægen þær milteſ y ſcellhte
 riſcaſ him ſint to þiezenne . y fuſlaf þa þe on ſen-
 num ne ſien . þiſ him iſ to forſanne . ne þiezen hie
 ſen riſaſ . ne ſæ riſaſ þa þe habbað hearð flære . y
 þiezen hie þa ær ſenemdan mettaf . oftrian . y pine-
 rinclan .³ ne þa mettaf þa þe ablapan monnan mægen .
 ne hriþereſ flære . ne ſpiner ne ſceapeſ ne þiezean
 hie . ne ſate . ne ticceneſ . ne ðrincean⁴ þicce ſin . ne
 mete ne to friðe hatne . ne eāc to cealdne . Eft⁵

¹ oðð, MS.

² þur, MS. With the text compare,
 Εκάλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ
 παχεῖς χυμοὺς γεννώντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ]
 καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προ-
 βάτεια, αἰγία καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν
 ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ἔδασι διαιτώ-
 μενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεῶδεις
 καὶ πελαγίους, ἅλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς

σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex.
 Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

³ p not p ; see note, p. 240.⁴ ðrincean would be better.

⁵ Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἥρος
 αἷμα πολὺ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος
 ἀφίρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani,
 p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhoea, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

Book II.
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the* southern acid drink; marche also sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear*; that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely*, which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

blod bið ȝoð to lætanne ðn foran lenctene of þam
pinftran earne.

.XLIII.

ƒƿt læcedom je þ̃ yfel ut tihð of þam milte ȝ je
deah to manegum oþrum adlum . ȝenim ȝrene iudan
ane dæge ær ȝeromna ȝ medmicel pirower . oþer fpile
eymener oððe ma . do þ̃ cymen ane dæge ær oððe
tram oþþe þrum ðn eced adruȝe ȝ aȝnid to duſte ealle
þar pyȝta . menȝe rið huniȝ aſpen . ȝedo þonne ðn
ȝlærene ampullan ȝ jele þonne cucleȝ fulne þeȝ deah
riþ maȝan ablapunȝe ȝ innoþa . hneȝceþ þa pambe .
þynnað þa omān biȝpe hƿæcetunȝe aȝeȝ deþ ȝ bneoft
coþe . ȝ rið ƿænce . ȝ hƿer adle . ȝ lenden ƿænce . ȝ
milde ƿænce eal þ̃ lihƿ.

.XLV.

fol. 96 b.

Læcedomȝ ȝ fpið ðrene riþ aſpollenum milte . acele
ðu ƿeallhaƿ iȝen þonne hiƿ fupþum fie of ƿȝpe aȝoȝen .
ðn ƿine oþþe ðn ecede jele þ̃ ðȝuncan þ̃ þu meahƿ eāc
ȝellan þam þe habbaþ heaȝðne lichoman . ne ƿceal
mōn hƿæþeȝe þ̃ȝne ðȝuncan ȝellan ðn ƿoȝeȝaȝðne
þone ece ȝ þa adle āc ymb ƿela nihta.

.XLVI.²

Ɔer findon læcedomȝ riþ æȝhƿæþeȝe ſidan ȝaȝe ȝ
taen hu fio adl toȝeaȝð fie . ȝ hu þ̃ mon ōȝȝitan
mæȝe . ȝ hu hioȝa³ mon tihan ȝeyle . þar læcedomaſ
ȝceal mon ðon riþ ſidan ȝaȝe . ȝ þȝ findon þæȝe adle

¹ Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομῶματος λεπίς,
ἣν ἐκείνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε
καὶ σφύρα κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν
ὑδατι ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῷ συμφέρει.
Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13,
p. 506, ed. Basil.

² Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi.
chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis be-
tween pleurisy and disease of the
liver.

³ This plural may refer to the taen
or the sidan.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent or *spring* from the left arm.

Book II.
Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against up-blowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away hreakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlv.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

fol. 97 a.

tacn¹ ȝelic lungen adle tacnum ȝ hƿer ƿæpceſ tac-
num. þa men beoþ mid hƿuþingum ſƿiþe ſtranȝum
ƿæcede . ȝ micel ſaƿ on bam ſiðum. Ðƿilum enyȝreþ
þ ȝar on þa ȝub . hƿilum oƿer ealle ſiðan biþ þ ȝar .
hƿilum becynd on þa ƿeoþoban ȝ eft ymb lytel ȝe
þa ȝefculþru ȝe eft þone neƿefeoþan þ ȝar ȝnet . ȝ
hƿoƿað² ȝelome . hƿilum blode hƿæcaþ . ȝinȝale ƿæc-
cean þƿoƿiað . tunȝe bið ðriȝe . ne maȝon ȝelicȝean
on þære ƿineſtran ſiðan . ȝiſ on þære ſƿiðran þ ȝar
bið . ne maȝon eac eft on þa ſƿiðran . ȝiſ on þa ƿin-
ſtran þ ȝar biþ . ȝefelað þ þa innoþar hi ƿendaþ mid
hiopa heƿiȝneſſe ȝ on þa ſiðan feallað þe he on he-
ȝeað . ær þære adle þar tacn beoþ . biþ eac ȝeond
ƿinȝna³ cele ȝ eneopa unmeht eaȝan ƿeaðiað ƿeoð⁴ ȝ
beoþ heop ȝ ƿamȝ utȝanȝ mieȝe aȝeolþoð ȝ lytel biþ
þær innoþer mehtunȝ ȝ⁵ æðra clæppetunȝ . eþunȝ bið
ȝaſlic ȝehnȝned neb ȝ þara hƿeoſta biþ ðearȝ ƿætunȝ
ſƿa ſƿa ſie ȝefrað . moðer elhyȝð ceolan hƿiſtunȝ ȝ
hƿeounȝ . hlydenðe ſƿiþuſt innan ƿiſtlað of þam ðæle
þe þ ȝar bið hlmunȝe ȝ hliȝunȝe ƿið ƿiþerȝæc . ȝiſ
þar tacn lange ƿunnað . þonne biþ ſeo adl to ƿrecen-
lico ȝ ne mæȝ him mōn ȝetilian . ahȝa hƿæþre þone
mannan þe þiȝ þƿoƿað hƿæþer he æſſe ƿære ƿleȝen
on þa ſiðan oððe ȝeſtunȝen oþþe hƿæþer he lenȝe ær
aƿeolle oððe ȝebƿocen ƿuþe . ȝiſ hit þ ƿære þonne
bið he þȝ eaðlæcna .⁶ ȝiſ hit biþ of cyle eumen oþþe of
ȝƿelþe inƿætan hit bið þe uneaþlæcna .⁷ ȝiſ he þonne
biþ ær on þære hſſe oþþe on þam lungenum ȝefariȝoð

fol. 97 b.

¹ These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Aet. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrios. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological ; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

² Read hƿoƿtað.

³ Aretæos accompanies us no further.

⁴ Read ȝ biþ heop ƿeoð ?

⁵ Ðearð or some word to express Σκληρός is wanting.

⁶ Read eaðlæcna.

⁷ For uneaðlæcna.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh¹ upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge² is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,³ and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

¹ Νύσσει, doubtless.² Expectoration ?³ Thus the Saxon.

ʒ þanan cymed̃ fio¹ riðræpe þonne biþ þ̃ friðe fpecne.
 ʒiþ hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit þy eap-
 lacpe . ʒiþ he þonne biþ ær on þære lunnene ʒerundod̃
 ʒ þanan cymd̃ fe riðræpe þonne biþ þ̃ friðe fpecne .
 ʒiþ hit on þam milte bið ær . þonne cymd̃ þ̃ ʒar on
 þa riuftran fidan . ʒe þa habbað² hefige fpecenneſſe .
 ahfa hine hræþer him fe milte ʒar fie oððe hræþer
 him fpeorcoþu fie . fpa þu meahc onʒitan þ̃ þære fidan
 ʒar cymd̃ of yfelpe pætan ʒ biþ friðe fpecne . ʒiþ him
 fe utʒanʒ forfeten fie oððe ʒemuzan ne mæge mid
 fineþpe ōndounʒe pyrtþrenceſ þurh hoſm oððe pīpan
 fio pam̃ biþ to clænſianne . fpecne bið eac þonne
 þær ʒeocan mannef hraca bið manʒer hīpe ʒ bleo :³

be þyrum tacnum þu meahc hræp fe man to lac-
 manne fie ōnʒitan hræp ne fie . hræp mōn unforþe
 ʒetilað ōn ʒopepearde þa adle þonne þ̃ ʒar ærfeſt
 ʒeftilið on þa ſculþu ʒ on þa hreofc . Sona ʒceal
 mōn blod of ædre lætan . ʒiþ þ̃ ʒar ʒepunʒe ōn þam
 hreofcum anum oþþe on þam uferan hrife oþþe on
 þam midhrife . þonne ʒceal him mōn pyrtþrenc ʒellan
 ʒ nimān fpete pæter̃ mid ele ʒedon ōn fimeſ blæþran
 ʒ beþian þ̃ ʒar mid .

.XLVII.

Læcedomaſ þa þe þynnunʒe mæʒen hæbben ʒ ſmal-
 unʒe . þam lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe ftranʒe
 þpopian ʒ hu him mōn feyle fpineſ blæþran ōndon .
 ʒennu huanan ʒ peax ʒ ele ʒemenʒe oþþe ʒeʒm̃d to-
 ʒædre ealra empela þ̃ hit an fie ſmipe mid ʒ do on
 clæþ lege ōn . Þiþ ʒape fidan eft ʒenim̃ ʒudan leaſ ʒ

¹ Read fe.

² hab, MS., at the end of a line,
 the writer forgetting to complete
 the word.

³ In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was
 bleoþ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be
 genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous ; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration* or breack is of many a hue and complexion.¹

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *horehound*, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one ; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again ;

¹ Πάντα διαπύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

lauwer eorppan gebeat smæle 7 feoð on hunige lege
 on clað oþþe ðn ƿel þ̃ hit ealle þa ſidan 7 þ̃ ƿar ofer-
 liege lege ðn 7 beþe mid þy 7 belege æfter þære
 beþinge mid hatte pulle . 7 bind ƿeahlaf ðn . 7if þ̃
 ƿar þonne ne ſie þe lægge teoh þonne mid glæge ðn
 þa ſculdru . 7 ſceapra þær hit ſar ſie ſp̃iſuſt . 7 ſcep
 þ̃ blod of ſp̃iðe . 7 7if hit þonne 7it ſp̃iþu ƿar ſie .
 ne do þu þonne mid ſealte þa blæðran ðn . æc on ſone-
 ƿearde þa ædle þenden þ̃ ƿar læt ſie . Rudan geſeoð
 on ele oððe on ƿine . 7 ðile ſmige þa ſidan mid þy
 neodlice . 7 beþe mid hneƿe pulle 7 mid þy ele 7
 do þonne þa blæðran ðn . do ƿearu ſealt to do eac
 ſeoƿa ðn ſealt ƿæter do on þa blæðran alege on þ̃
 ƿar do þy þreo niht.

fol. 98 b.

.XLVIII.

7if þar ſultumaſ ne ƿyn helpe . læt¹ blod þonne
 ðn ædre of earne næg on þa healfe þe þ̃ ƿar biþ . 7
 þa ƿambe mæn ſceal clænran² mid ſmeþe ƿyrðence.
 Eft eorſp̃rine³ cƿeað þ̃ mōn ƿint ðn ƿuda gemylte
 ðn ƿætre aƿeoh do on hif ðrincan . oþþe ðrige gemeng
 7 geƿnid on hif ðrincan þ̃ hælf þære ƿidan ƿar . Eft
 celendre⁴ fæd geƿnid 7 ſeoþ on hunige oþ þ̃ hit ðicce
 ſie . 7enūm þæg þonne ðn moƿgenne 7 ðn æſenne þreo
 cucle ƿ mæl ƿele to þegenne.

.XLVIII.

Læcedomaſ 7 ƿeahƿealfa 7 ſceapruiga ƿiþ ſidan ƿare .
 7 hræt him ſie to þeganne . Eac þu ſcealt þonne þu
 on þam ſculdru tyhft blod teon ſp̃iðe ðn þære ƿidan

¹ Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, re-
 commends *φλεβοτομία* and the *κά-
 θαρσιν τῆς κοιλίας*, after Hippocrates.

² clærnan, MS.

³ Marcellus, col. 351, B.

⁴ Marcellus, col. 351, C.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

Book II.
Ch. xlvii.

xlvi.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

. V
 fol. 99 a. ✓ ȝ ymb .iii. niht ſceaprian ȝ peax ſealfe ȝ ele on læ-
 ȝean ȝ ſellan ðrencar þa þu riȝe þ̅ ȝið ȝið pæree
 ſeylen . ȝiȝ þe pyrt ðrenc ne limpe ſele ſtranȝne .
 ✓ leohȝe mettaf þieȝe ȝ ȝereap hroþu¹ ȝ ȝereape pyran
 ȝ ȝerleȝen æȝru ȝ hread ȝelþocen on hāt pæteþi²
 ✓ pmeþinclan³ adon of ſcellum mið pyrūm.

. L.

Æft riþ ȝidan ȝape betonican leaȝ ȝeȝeoð ōn ele ȝ
 ȝeþryte aleȝe ōn þa ȝidan.

. LI.

DER æfter ſint lungen adla laðheu tacn ȝ hpanan
 ſio cume ȝ hu mōn læcedomaȝ riþ þon⁴ pyrcean ſeyle .
 hpeoȝt ablapien ȝ ȝar þeoh ȝ hpa . ȝ hīm ſe maȝa
 micla þindeþ ȝ ban ȝ ſet ſela ſpellende ȝȝele ſpilar
 unſelende ȝ hine ðreceþ þyrpe hpoȝtan ȝ hīm ōn þan
 hpoȝtan hþilum loȝað ſio ſtemn . Smiȝe þone mannan
 mið ele . ȝ eac mið nyrpe pulle beþe þa ſidan ȝ ȝub .
 ȝ betpeox ſculðrum hpene æri æſenne . læt þonne on
 peſan . æfter þōn læt him bloð of þam halan hapoli-
 þan In oȝne þæri him ne eȝle ȝȝi . ȝiȝ þu him to ſela
 lætȝt ne biþ him þonne ſeopeȝ pen . Þȝȝe hīm hriȝ
 of ſealpyrte moȝan . ȝ of ſleaþan pyrte . ȝ hunan
 fol. 99 b. ȝ ðile ſæð ſeoþ þaȝ on butrian ſele etan colne on
 moȝgen ȝ on niht hriȝ huf mete riþ ele ȝ eal hiȝ
 ðuncea ſie cealð . Wanegum men lungen moȝað on
 ðuncea .⁵ he ſpipleȝ ðrenceȝ ȝ ſela henne æȝru ȝerlea
 on an ſæt ſpa hreap . ȝeþpepe þonne ȝ þieȝe ȝ ȝe-
 menȝe æri riþ ſletan ȝ nan oþer molcen þieȝe . Leohȝ
 ðrenc . ȝenīm ȝaȝellan pyl ōn pyrte læt þonne hpon

¹ Πισσάνη, Alex. Tr.² ψίχες, *crumbs*, Alex. Trall., p. 87,
line 15, ed. Lutet.³ Marcellus, col. 351, B.⁴ þon, we expected a feminine.⁵ The stop is misplaced thus in
MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

l.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

li.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him blood from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much blood, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *horehound*, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take *gagel*, or *sweet gale*, boil it in wort of *beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the

geftandan do of þa ƷaƷellan do þonne nypne Ʒiſt on
 bepreoh þonne ꝥ hit ahebbe pell . do þonne eolonan .
 Ʒ permod . Ʒ betonican . Ʒ merce . Ʒ antƷian to Ʒele
 Ʒrincan.

ƷepƷƷe beopyrƷ riþ lungen Ʒunde . Ʒ banƷƷƷe feo
 þe hæbbe cƷoppan Ʒecnua þa ƷƷƷta tƷa Ʒyl on but-
 Ʒan . ƷƷenc rið lungen adle Ʒenim himðheoloþan leaƷ .
 Ʒ himð berƷean . Ʒ ƷaƷelþƷan heopþƷemler¹ leaƷ Ʒyl
 on ƷƷƷte læt Ʒrincan.

Ʒiþ lungen adle . himð berƷean leaƷ Ʒ hƷeodeſ fƷƷi
 Ʒeade hōƷan . biƷceopyrƷ dohƷƷunan . neſtan on clæ-
 num ƷæƷƷe ealle þaƷ ƷƷƷta Ʒylle Ʒ ƷƷince . Ʒiþ lungen
 adle ƷƷƷe ƷeaƷe on butƷan Ʒ þiƷe on meolcum . nim
 hƷune ƷƷƷe meodoƷƷƷe . beƷe ƷaƷo . neſte . ƷaƷelþe .
 Ʒiþ lungen adle hƷune ƷƷƷe eneopholen . betonica .
 Ʒuðu merce fƷƷe . eoƷoƷ ƷeaƷƷ . acumba . ƷaƷelþe .
 tƷeƷen hƷemlar . uouelle . Ʒað . ƷƷƷe to ƷƷence Ʒ to
 ƷeaƷe . Ʒenim eoƷoƷƷeaƷƷ Ʒecnua Ʒ aƷylle on butƷan
 do þa ƷeaƷe on aƷyllede Ʒate meoluc Ʒ þiƷe on neaht
 neſtiƷ . Ʒ on uƷan mete . ƷƷenc Ʒiþ ƷƷƷƷe lun-
 Ʒenne . holer Ʒunde . Ʒ .v. leaƷan . ðile . Ʒ ƷediƷe Ʒe-
 cnua to duſte . Ʒ of Ʒeōt mið ealoð Ʒele Ʒrincan
 Ʒelome . Eſt ƷƷenc . maƷubian . Ʒ betonican . merce
 Ʒude . fƷƷaƷulðƷe Ʒunde . Ʒlah þoƷƷ Ʒunde ƷƷince on
 ealað . hƷƷ Ʒiþ lungen adle . onƷƷan . eolonan . maƷu-
 bian . penƷƷƷe . þa clƷihtan . Ʒude . merce . ƷiƷoƷ .
 huniƷ . Ʒiþ ƷƷƷƷe lunƷenne . of ƷeaƷƷƷe moƷan . Ʒ
 of Ʒleoþan ƷƷƷe . hunan . ðiler Ʒæð . feoþ on butƷan
 Ʒele etan colne on moƷƷenne . Ʒ on niht . Ʒ hƷƷ hiƷ
 mete Ʒiþ ele . Eſt nim alƷer Ʒunde feoþ on ƷæƷƷe of
 ꝥ þæƷ ƷæƷeƷeƷ Ʒie þƷiððan ðæl onbeƷylleð Ʒele þonne

fol. 100 a.

¹ heopþƷem hƷemler, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontrel; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose*; boil them in wort of beer; make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadowwort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wewelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinquefoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontrel, helenium, marrubium, wewort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, horehound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

fol. 100 b. ✓ cælic fulne to ðruncanne on þry ſiþaf . læt ſimle dæg-
þerne betreonum. Þiþ lungen punde . þæſ blaean
iſizeſ eioſprena ꝥ eoſna æreſt þreo on dæg .v. on
moſzene feoſan þy þriððan dæge þonne niȝon . þonne
.xi. þonne þreoſtyne . þonne fíſtyne . þonne feoſon-
tyne . þonne niȝantyne . þonne .xxi. ſele ſpa æſteſ
daȝum ðruncan on pine. Eſt þiþ lungen punde beto-
nican pyl on pine ſele ðruncan. Þiþ þon ilcan ȝením
muȝepyſt niþerearðe . ꝥ þrunepyſt pyl on buterian.
Þiþ lungen adle ȝením erican . ꝥ ac punde . ꝥ ȝarclifan
ȝecnupa toȝæðere . bepylle þonne¹ þriððan dæl on
hſætene pyſte ſipe æſteſ amylte buterian.

Eſt ȝením þrune pyſt . ꝥ hſceop pyſt . puðu meſce .
puðu ceſpillan . eoſon ſearn . hund hioloþe . acumba .
attonlaþe . meade hoſe . ꝥ mæðere. Þiþ lungen adle .
dollahune . ꝥ æſerþe moþorearð . ꝥ þrune pyſt . ꝥ
meade hoſe . ꝥ meade netlan apylle on huniȝe ꝥ on
cubuterian ſúp on meoleum. Eſt ȝením mæðceſ
.iii. fnaeda . ꝥ bſade leaceſ ȝelice ꝥ ſpiceſ .iii. do þ
.iii. daȝaf oþþe niȝon.

fol. 101 a.

.LII.

✓ To ſpſ þſence .vi. eoſn alþan .xxx. lybeoſna ꝥ
þa ȝreatan pyſt moþorearðe . hſerþe hatte ðmȝe þa
on ſunnan ꝥ ellen punde niþerearðe ðmȝe eac ꝥ ȝetſu-
ſula ſpiþe fmaele . do healſne bollan ealoð to . ꝥ ſſete
mud huniȝe . do hſon buterian . ꝥ piſoreſ hſon . ꝥ
ȝehæte þ ealu ꝥ do hſon ſealteſ to. Eſt meſmod ꝥ
eolonan læſſe læt ſtandan tpa niht on ealoþ ðſence
þonne. Eſt ȝlædene . hoſe ſleoſpyſt enupa on ealaþ ꝥ
ȝeſſet ðſence þonne. ȝiſ mōn hune bſece oſeſ ȝemet
to ſpſanne ſiþþan him ſpſ ðſence oſ ſie . ȝením fætteſ
þæſceſ ſele tpa fnaeda. Þece ðſene . elene þone læſ-

¹ Insert ob, as emendation.

man a chalice full to drink at three times ; leave always a days space between. For lung wound ; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one ; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same ; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease ; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony ; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer* ; sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease ; dolhrune, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle ; boil them in honey and in cows butter ; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three : do that for three days or nine.

lii.

1. For an emetic ; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it ; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink ; helenium,

tan ðæl þunzef . eāmmōc pyl þ̅ on ealaþ sele þ̅ lyt-
 lum supan þonne hit col sie oþ̅ þ̅ he fripe. þ̅ iȝ hope
 niþepearð beferpen ȝ zecnuad . ȝ ellen pyrttuman
 runde apærc þa clæne ȝ beferpene . apenð þonne of
 5 þam pyrttuman . ȝ zecnuu zotroþan . ȝ penpyrt fio
 peaxeþ̅ ð̅n ealdum lande . zeot þonne hluttor eala to .
 fol. 101 b. pylle fpa fripe meðo zif hebbe hepneo ȝ læt ftan-
 dan nihterne ajeoh bollan fulne zefpete þonne mid
 hunige ajeoh þonne eft . bebinde þonne zenoh pearune .
 10 læte þonne ftandan neahterne. Ðrince þonne on
 moȝgen ȝ hine p̅eo pearune ȝ him flæp beoȝze fripe
 zeoȝne . lanze he mæz on þam pyrtum ftandan ȝ
 þonne hine mōn Ðrincean pille ð̅nhpepe eft. Pynce
 þonne in þær bollan fulne fpa he ær porhte . zif he
 15 fie to unfrið zegnide he fiftiz lyb coȝna zefpete
 þonne. Pynce friðran zif he pille . adelpe þa zreatan
 pyrt afceper þa zreatan runde of zecnuu þonne fimæle
 zeoð þonne hluttor eala ð̅n. Se Ðrenc biþ fpa relja
 fpa þ̅ ealu relje biþ. Spire Ðrenc . zenim ellenrunde
 20 niþepearðe . ȝ hāmpyrte ȝ hundteontiz lybeoȝna ze-
 cnuu fripe pel ealle þa pyrt̅a ð̅ on ealo menze þonne .
 ȝ zenim þonne paȝ mela hæfles oþ̅e aljer aȝft þonne
 ful clæne tela micle hand fulle ð̅ on zemanz læt
 fol. 102 a. neahterne ftandan ahlyttia fripe pel . zefpet mid
 25 hunige zedȝunc fcene fulne tela micelne. zif ȝe Ðrenc
 nelle of zenim ð̅nped relle ð̅n ealað Ðrincean fcene fulne
 pearmer jona biþ rel. Pyne fipðrenc. zenim lybeoȝn
 ȝ pipoȝ coȝn ȝ hrit cruda ȝ alpan zjund to ðufte
 þa pyrt̅a fripe . ð̅ on beoȝ fpa on p̅in fpa on þeoȝpe

the least bit of thung or *aconite*, cammock or *peucedanum*; boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it*, or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,¹ *and* then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and home-wort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest*, let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not *be thrown* off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus*; take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

¹ Seeds of *Momordica elaterium*.

meolūc ȝif þu þara oþerpa napperi næbbe . ȝif þu on
 pine pyrce oþþe ōn meolce ȝefreƿ mid huniȝe ȝrince
 tela micelne ȝcene fulne.

5 Spire ȝrienc pyrc of beore do coft to ȝ alpan ȝ
 lybcorna firtȝne þara oþera ȝelice.

Spire ȝrienc hampyrte .III. fnaða . ȝ ellen junde be-
 riende ȝelice micel .XXV. lybcorna¹ ȝeȝmīd do huniȝer
 fpilce an fnað ſie on ete þonne mid euclepe ōn fup
 haƿer ƿæteƿef oððe cealdeȝ. ȝif ȝrienc of men nelle .
 17 ȝenim meice . ȝ ceƿfillan feoþ fpiþe ōn ƿætre do ȝealt
 to ȝrince þonne. ȝif hine nman ƿæice . ȝenīm niȝer
 ealað ambeȝ fulne do hand fulle hampyrte ōn . læt
 on hebban ȝrince of þ þu fpipe . fcinȝ þonne feþpe
 fol. 102 b. ōn muð teoh þa ȝelleftran ūt ȝrine eft Sona :

Nīm fcamoniam þ ƿeniȝ ȝepeȝe ȝ ȝeȝmīd fmaele ȝ
 hƿer henne æȝ fpiðe ȝealt do þa pyrt ōn ne læt ȝeyr-
 nan þ æȝ ac ȝūp. Pyrtȝrienc . fcamonian ȝeeor þuȝ
 bƿec on tu do hƿon ōn þine tunȝan ȝif hīo hƿite ofeȝ-
 bƿeȝðeþ fpa meluc þonne hio biþ ȝoð . ȝeȝmīd þonne
 20 on tƿeopenum ƿæte næȝ on nanum oþrum mid fteccan
 oþþe mid hæfte do of þ mōn ȝeȝmīdan ne mæȝe þ
 biþ ȝeyrnen . do caulicef ōn .II. ȝriopan oððe þȝȝ .
 oþþe eleleaƿer fteƿan ȝeȝȝl toȝōmne . ȝif hio biþ ȝoð .
 ȝrienc bið ōn ƿeniȝe . ȝif mætra bið on oðrum heal-
 25 ȝum oððe ōn tƿam auuƿeþȝumænemæ.² Spire ȝrienc .
 hoȝan ȝ onȝed . ȝ ellen junde ȝecnua to Somne ellen
 læft . do þonne to .XXX. ƿiƿoȝ coȝna ȝefreƿ mid huniȝe
 ȝele ȝrinca.

¹ cybcorna, MS.

² Read and ȝu ȝel þum ac ne

ma ? Yet the letters of the text
 are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, seethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of *κωλικόν*,¹ or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put least of* elder, then add thirty pepper-corns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

¹ "Est etiam medicamentum . . . | xiv. See the mention of *θηριακόν*.
"quod *κωλικόν* nominatur . . . magis | Book II. lvi. 4.
"prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. |

.LIII.

To leohsum ðence ælþonan ȝyþuþan . betonican
 þa cluþyhtan penþyrt . eoþorþnotan . heah hioloþan .
 ealehtþan . eolonan tpa fnaeda . clatan . peȝbrædan .
 ōntre . eoþleāc to þætan healf halig þæter . healf
 þre hluttor eala. To leohsum ðence . biſceop þyrt
 elehtre . þeþmod . pulþer camb þyl ōn meolcum ſpiþe
 appunȝ þonne þuþh clað ðnyþ ealo ōn oððe þin þele
 ſupan. Leohs ðence biſceop þyrt ontþre eolone .
 mapubie . ðreoþge ðroftle . meþce . ærþnotu . betonica .
 heah hioloðe . hind hioloþe . ȝaȝille . mīnte . ðile . þinul .
 ceþpille . ðince on ealuð ȝeoþhte. Unſipol ðence
 biſceop þyrt . þeþmod . attoþlaðe . ſþunȝ þyrt ȝyð-
 þuþe . ðreoþge ðroftle . þinul . ȝebeaten þiþor . ȝedo þa
 þyrtā ealle on an þæt ȝedo þonne ealð þin hluttor
 on ðone ðence oððe ſpiðe ȝoð meðo ðince þonne þone
 ðence neahneþtiȝ . ȝ ſpa betere him iȝ ſpa he ōftor
 ðince ȝ ete þone þuþ þe heþ āþuten iȝ . þyþuȝ eolo-
 nan ōmþan . ontþre . ȝoþroþe hþomȝeallan . ȝeſcað-
 þyrt moþoþeþiðe . ȝeenua þa þyrtā ðo fealt ōn þyl on
 butþan. Eft unſipol ðence . biſceopþyrt . ȝyþuþe .
 ſþunȝ þyrt .v. ðaȝaf ðince ætſomne ſimle on moþȝne
 þoþlæte oþþe þiþe .v. ðince. Leohs ðence ȝenīm
 þeþmod . ȝ betonican . ȝ hioloþan¹ læft ȝ hind hioloþan
 ðo on eala. Stille ðence . betonican . eolone . þeþmod .
 ontþre . hune . elehtre . penþyrt . ȝearpe . ðreoþge
 ðroftle . attoþlaðe þeldmoþu.

.LIIII.

Þiþ inſtice . ȝenīm appoþanan . ȝ attoþlaðan . biſceop
 þyrt þa ſuþerþan . ȝehæte on beoþe ȝ ſupe. ȝiþ ftece

¹ Read eh hioloþan.

lii.

Book II.
Ch. liii.

For a light drink, *use* elsthon, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontire, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontire, helenium, mar-rubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashtroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagele *or sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre *or sorrel*, ontire, goutweed, ramgall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontire, *horehound*, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowlstle, attorlothe, field-more *or carrot*.

liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innoðe fie . ȝenim þonne þa reaðan netlan ȝ
ealde ȝapan ȝebeaτ toSomne ȝ finre mid ȝ beþe mid
to ȝyre.

.LV.

Drenc ȝif mōn innan forhæfð fie . ȝecnua eolonan
5 ȝyl ōn ealoð ȝ betomean . ȝermod ȝ þa clurhtan¹
ȝenȝyrte ȝele ðrincan . Þiþ Incoþe cofter ȝodne ðæl .
ȝ fmoles ȝæðer oþer fpile ȝebeaτ finæle ȝ ȝeȝmð to
dufte . ȝenim þær cucleȝ fulne . ȝedo ōn eald ȝin oþþe
cæpen ðrince þonne neahtneȝtiȝ þȝȝ ðaȝaȝ .

Þiþ ȝærcōþe biȝceoppȝyrte . ȝermod . betomea . ȝeðic-
meȝce . coft . ȝuðan ȝæð ȝȝȝ to ðrince .

.LVI.

fol. 104 a.

ȝif mōn ne mæȝe ūtȝegan . ȝenim uman . ȝ eac
ȝeȝȝyrte hand fulle . ȝ medmicelne bollan fulne ealað .
beȝyl þrumme þ ealo on þæȝe ȝȝȝ ðrince þonne
15 neahtneȝtiȝ . Eft ȝif mōn fȝȝ ȝarleāc on henne
bȝoþe ȝ ȝeðð ðrincan þonne to læt hio þ ȝar . Eft
ȝate meoluc ȝ eced feoþ ætȝæðeȝe ȝele ðrincan . Eft
ȝate meoluc ȝ huniȝ ȝ ȝealt ȝele ðrincan . Eft ȝylle
ȝearȝan on huniȝe ȝ ōn butȝan ete þa ȝȝȝ mid .

Þiþ ūtȝæȝce eft eȝelaȝtan uȝeȝearðe . ȝeȝbȝæðan
ellenȝunðe ȝealt ōn ealo ȝeȝmðen .

ȝācn² be utȝihtan ȝe on þam uȝerȝan hȝȝȝ ȝe ōn
þam niȝerȝan . Þa able mōn mæȝ onȝitan be þam
utȝange hȝile ȝe ōn ōnfȝȝe fie . Sum hiþ þȝȝȝe fūm
45 mid þiccum ȝætum ȝeond ȝoten . Sum mid þær in-
noþer . ȝ mid þaȝa finæl þeaȝma ȝeȝȝocum³ ȝemenȝeð .

¹ The MS. has a stop after clur-
htan.

² Nearly as Trallianus, book x.,

cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet.;
book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

³ ξύσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

Book II.
Ch. liv.

lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound helonium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wewort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full of *it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlie on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter, let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybroad, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the faecal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

rum ſpīðe gefylled mid ſorþmife. Sum ſpīðe blodig.
 ✓ Sum cymð of þam ufeſþan hþiſe. Sum of þam
 niþeþpan. þam þe of þam ufeſþan hþiſe cymð ſe
 ✓ ūtþærc þiſ tācn bið. ꝥ ſe man ſar gefelð æt hiſ
 5 naſolan ⁊ on hiſ ſculþrum heſiḡ ſar. ⁊ þuſt ⁊
 unlufst ⁊ þuþh bæc þearm lytel blod dþopað;

fol. 104 b.

Sið utþriht adl cymð manegum æreft of to miclum
 ūtgange. ⁊ þonne lange hþile ne gýmð mon þæf of ꝥ
 ſe innoþ pyrið ge onbuſnen ge þuþh ꝥ geþundod.
 10 hþilum ongunneð of þam midhþiſe ſe iſ betreox þære
 þambe ⁊ þære hþiſe. ⁊ þa reap þa ðe beoð gemenḡedu
 of metttum riþ blod ⁊ riþ oman geondgeotaþ þone
 Innoþ pyrceað yfelne ūtgāḡ ⁊ ſoþ þære gþumneſſe
 þara .omena ne mæḡ beōn gehæfð þy ſe mete āc beoþ
 15 ſomod þa innoþaſ beþriſen þonne pyrið ꝥ to utþærcce.
 Ðu mōn þa utþynendan men ſeyle lācman þam mōn
 ſceal ſellan þa mettaþ þa ðe þambe neapþian ⁊ þam
 maḡan ne ſceþþan. cauleſ ſear. hþilum pyſena bþoþ
 ✓ ⁊ eced. ⁊ poþ mid peḡþrædan gefoden ⁊ ealdne cyſe
 ✓ 20 gefodenne on gæte meolce mid þy ſmeþpe gæte. hþilum
 hþæde þone cyſe ⁊ dþiḡne hlaſ ⁊ æteþ ꝥ ſie poſe on
 gefoden hþilum ſceapþ ſin dþince. Þync him onleḡena
 to clame geþoþht. beþen melo oþþe hþæten mid humḡe
 geſoden. mid meðmicle * * * * *

* * * * *

*Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In
 the margin "hic lacuna est," now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,¹ some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum*.

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle faecal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil faecal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,² along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now*, how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybread, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle *

* * * * *

¹ Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, *bowels cor-*
rectly.

² That is ξύσματα, *abraded poi-*

tions of the intestines, and τῶν ἐντέρων ἡ φυσικὴ πιμελή, the fat naturally adhering to them.

* * * * *

.LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρσις or
Παράλυσις.

ƿið þære healf deaðan adle ƿ hƿanon seo cume .
seo adl cýmð on þa fƿiðran healfre þæſ heloman .
oððe on þa ƿýnftran . þæſ þa ƿina toſlupað ƿ beoð
mið ƿhƿiſſre ƿ ƿicceſe ƿætan ýfelhe ƿ ýfelhe ƿicceſe
ƿ mýcelſe.¹

þā ƿætan man ƿcæl mið blodlæſum ƿ ðrencum ƿ
læcedomum on ƿeſ adð . þonne ƿeo adl cume æſeſt
on ðone mannan þonne ontyne þu hiſ mið ƿceapa hiſ
tunſan þonne bið heo on þa healfre hƿitſſe þe ƿeo adl
on beon ƿile . læna hinc þonne þuſ . Geſeſe þāne
mannan on ƿƿiðe ƿeſtne cleoſan ƿ ƿearumne ƿeſeſt
him ƿƿiðe ƿel hleoſe þæſ ƿ ƿearme ƿleða beſe man
ſelome inn.

Onſƿeoh hine þonne ƿ ƿceapa hiſ handa ƿeorne . ƿ
ƿſa hƿæſeſe ƿſa ðu cealde ƿinde læt him ſona blod
on þære cealdan æðſe . æſteſi þære blodlæſe . huliſeſa
ýmb .iii. niht ſele him ƿýſt ðrene útyrmenðe ðó
ƿiðeoſma ƿſa ƿeala ƿſa læcaſ ƿitton þ̅ to ƿýſtðrence
ſculon ƿ ƿſa ƿeſade ƿýſta.

lƿiſum alſan æſteſi hiſe ſulite . him mon ſcæl ƿellan
hiſum ſcamomian . hiſum eſt æſteſi ƿýſtðrencum .
þonne he ƿeſeſt ƿý . læt eſt blod on æðſe ƿſa þu on
ſumman dýðeſt . hiſum þu teohi mið ƿlæſe oððe mið
hoſne blod of þam ƿan ƿtorum adeaðodum.

fol. 1 b.

ƿiþ þære healfdeaðan adle . beſe hiſum þa ƿan
ſtoſe æt heoſðe oððe be ƿledum . ƿ ƿmeſe mið ele .
ƿ mið halſendum ƿealſum . ƿ ƿmið ƿſýðe þ̅ þa ƿealſa

¹ The MS. thus.

lix.

Book II.
Ch. lix.*The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.*

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh, Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githeorns¹ as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

¹ Berries of the *Dafne laurcola*.

in beſincen. Þýrce to réalfe ealdne rýrle réaltne heop-
ter meaph . ȝore rýrle . oððe hæнна . ȝ ðó ȝode rýrta
to beðe þa ſaran ftore æt rýrle.

✓ Ðrþilum onleȝe ȝ onbmbd ríc . ȝ peax . rþroþi . ȝ
finerþu . ȝ ele . toȝæðere ȝemulted. Ðrþilum on þa
ſaran rþnua ȝ arþpollenan leȝe ón ȝ bmbd on ȝate
týrðelu ȝemenȝed rþð hunȝ . oððe on eceðe ȝeróðen .
þonne þrþnað þa arþapenan ȝ þa arþpollena¹ rþna.

Þýrce him rýrce ðrenc þe ne bþð útrýrnenðe . ne
rþrþol æc toðrþeð ȝ lýtlað þa ýrelan rætæn . on þam
reocum men þe bþ rþa rþa hoph oððe rþroða oððe
ȝillýrce.

✓ Genim hunȝer þýr¹ lýtcle þund ðó þonne to þan ȝe-
beaten ȝ arþe rþroþi . sýle þonne to þeȝanne þam
unþrþma¹ men. Eft ýmbe þreo nþt rýle him on
þam ilcan ȝemete oððe mare . ȝ rþa ýmb reoþer
nþt.

þð þære healf ðeaðan aðle . ðo þu hþilum réalter
cucleþ mæl to menȝe rþð hunȝ ȝ eft rþroþi . cunna
þa æȝþer ȝe on þýrum læcedome ȝe on oðrum þæm
þe ic eac rþute hu hþt on nþman polðe . ȝif þ he
hearð rþ utan leȝe on þane læcedom þe þ hearð rþoði
hþelȝe ȝ þæt ýfel út teo. teoh him blod of ȝif þæt
neb oððe þ heafod rþrþ rþ on þam hnercan . ȝ nþta²
þara læcedoma þe þane hoph of þam heafðe teo .¹ oþþe
þurh muð . oððe þurh noþu . ȝ þonne he þa mþt
hæbbe ȝeðo þ he ȝelome ȝerþere . sýle him þa mettaj
þe rýn eaðmýlce . ȝ ȝoð reap hæbben ȝ he rþam þam
mettum mæȝe rþmalȝan . þæt rýn ȝeróðene rýrta .
rýll . ȝeoce man þ ærþeſte rþȝ ȝ þ arþere onreȝ . ðó

fol. 2 a.

¹ MS. thus.

² Corrected to nýrta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle *to their proper size*.

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,¹ then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that*.

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

¹ That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxvii.

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever⁺ leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him *οξύμελι*, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

fol. 3 a.

Nim eceðeƿ anne ðæl . hunigeƿ tƿegen ðælaƿ ƿæl
 zeclæƿnodeƿ . ƿæteƿeƿ feorðan . ƿeoð þonne oð þ
 þriððan ðæl þæpe ƿætan . oððe feorðan . ƿ fleot
 þ ƿam ƿ þ ƿot fýmle¹ of oðþæt hit ƿeoden ƿi .
 ƿiƿ þu ƿille þone ðƿene ƿtƿenƿƿan ƿýƿcan . þonne
 ðo þu ƿƿa mýcel þæƿ eceðeƿ ƿƿa þæƿ hunigeƿ ƿ nýttan
 þæƿ læceðomaƿ ze ƿið þiƿƿe aðle ze ƿið ælceƿe ƿul
 neah . Nim ƿimble þæƿ eceððƿenceƿ fƿa ƿeƿoƿhteƿ
 ƿƿa mýcel ƿƿa þe þince . ðo ƿið þiƿƿum aðlum ƿæðic
 on þ ƿeap þæƿ ðƿinceƿ læt beo nihteƿne on . sýle
 þonne on moƿgenne þam ƿeocum men . neah tnefti-
 ƿum þane ƿæðic fƿá zeƿeapne to þicƿanne fƿa he
 fƿýðuft mæge . ƿ þ þu þanne læpe þæƿ seapeƿ
 ƿýððan ƿe ƿæðic ofe² ƿý . zeot hat ƿæteƿ on sýle
 ðƿincan þam seocum men to fýlle . And þonne ýmbe
 aneƿ ðægeƿ hƿile ftinze him mon feƿeƿe on muð
 oððe ƿinzeƿ neðe hine to fƿiƿanne . Nim eft eleƿ
 anne ðæl . ƿeapmeƿ ƿæteƿeƿ tƿegan . ƿealteƿ tƿegan
 euceleƿ³ fulle menz tozæðeƿe ƿýle to ðƿincanne ceac
 ƿulne ƿ þanne ftinze ƿinzeƿ on muð bæðe to fƿi-
 ƿanne . læt þanne fƿiƿan on þane ýlcan ceac þe he
 æƿ of ðƿanc zeƿeapa þonne hƿæðeƿ þe⁴ fƿiƿða ƿý
 ƿƿa micel ƿƿa he æƿ zeðƿanc . ƿiƿ he maƿa ƿý týla
 hiƿ ƿƿa . ƿiƿ he emmicel ƿi þane⁵ þe he æƿ zeðƿanc
 ƿýle eft on ða ilcan ƿiƿan oðþæt he ma fƿiƿe þanne
 he zeðƿince æƿ . þis ƿceal fƿiƿuft ƿið blæðƿan aðle
 ƿ þæm ftanum þe on blæððƿan ƿýn .

ƿið þæpe healfæaðan [aðle] . Nim þ ƿæteƿ þe
 ƿýoƿan ƿeƿan on ƿeodene ofeƿ ƿilleða ƿýle ðƿincan
 fƿiðe þonne ƿeðð⁶ þ þone innoð ƿ clænƿað . Eft ƿýn-

¹ finyle, MS.² Read of, for ofe.³ Read eucleƿaƿ.¹ On this form, see St. Marharete,
p. 84.⁵ Read þam.⁶ Perhaps ƿeƿeð, *washeth*.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part*; then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

fullan leaƿ on ƿín ƷeƷniden ƿ̅ clænƷað þane innað.
 Ʒið þan ilean eft • ellener bloƷman Ʒenim Ʒ ƷeƷnið Ʒ
 ƷemenƷe Ʒið humƷ Ʒ Ʒeðð on box • Ʒ þonne þearƷ Ʒi
 Ʒenim bollar Ʒulne hlutƷer ƷefƷetteƷ Ʒíner ƷemenƷe
 Ʒið ƿ̅ Ʒ aƷeohhe Ʒýle ðruncan. Ʒið þan ilean betan
 mið hƷre ƷýrƷnuman Ʒeoð on ƷeƷere butan Ʒealte •
 Ʒýle þonne þær ƷeƷerer bollar Ʒulne to Ʒeðruncanne.

* * * * *

.LXIV.

* * * * *

fol. 105 a.

ƷƷe oƷerne heaƷne peniƷ ƷeƷeƷe ƷeƷnið ƷƷiþe finale
 ðo þonne on hlutƷor æƷ Ʒ Ʒele þam men to Ʒur-
 anne • hið iƷ ƷƷiþe Ʒoð eác on þaƷ Ʒífan Ʒið hƷofƷan
 Ʒ Ʒið ƷƷunƷe ðo þaƷ ƷƷƷe on he bið Ʒona hal. ƷiƷ
 iƷ balzaman ƷmƷƷunƷ Ʒið eallum untƷumneƷƷum þe on
 manneƷ lichoman bið • Ʒið ƷeƷƷe • Ʒ Ʒið Ʒeinlace Ʒ Ʒið
 eallum ƷeðƷolþiƷƷe. Eal ƷƷa Ʒame Ʒe ƷeƷƷa olemm he
 iƷ Ʒoð ƷƷealð to ðruncanne Ʒið innað tƷeðerneƷƷe Ʒ
 utan to ƷineƷƷanne on ƷinƷer ðæƷe Ʒor þon þe he
 hæƷð ƷƷiðe micle hæƷe Ʒor ðƷ hine mon Ʒceal ðruncan
 on ƷinƷƷa • Ʒ he iƷ Ʒoð ƷiƷ hƷam Ʒeð ƷƷƷæc oƷƷƷlð
 nime þonne Ʒ ƷƷƷe cƷiƷƷer mæl under hiƷ tunƷan Ʒ
 hiƷ an lytel ƷƷeƷe • ƷiƷ mōn eác oƷ hiƷ ƷeƷƷƷe ƷeoƷðe
 þonne nime he hiƷ ðæl Ʒ ƷƷƷe cƷiƷƷer mæl on æleƷe^a
 hime butan cƷiƷc on þam heaƷde ƷoƷan Ʒe Ʒceal on
 balzame beon Ʒ oƷer on þam heaƷde uƷan. TyƷnaca
 iƷ Ʒoð ðƷene Ʒið eallum innoð tƷeðerneƷƷum • Ʒ Ʒe
 man Ʒe þe hime ƷƷa beƷæþ ƷƷa hiƷ heƷ on ƷeƷð þonne
 mæg he him micle Ʒehelpan. To þam ðæƷe þe he
 Ʒille hime ðruncan he Ʒceal ƷeƷƷan oƷ miðne ðæƷ Ʒ ne
 læƷe hime Ʒiðð beblapan þƷ ðæƷe • Ʒa him þonne ðu

^a æleum?

fol. 105 b.

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

Book II.
Ch. lix.

* * * * *

lxiv.

* * * * *

Patriarch
Helias sends
these to King
Alfred.

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (*θηριακόν*) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæp rihte þær on oð þ̅ he fræte . nime þonne ane
 cuppan do an lytel pearmeſ pætreſ on innān nime
 þonne ane lytle ſnæð þær tſuacan ȝ zemenȝe¹ piþ þ̅
 pæter ȝ ȝeoh þurh þynne hſæȝl ðynce þonne . ȝ ȝa
 5 him þonne to hiȝ ȝeſte ȝ beſneo hine pearme . ȝ lieȝe
 ſpa oþ he pel fræte . aȝiȝe þonne ȝ ſitte him ſūp ȝ
 ſciȝpe hine ȝ ȝieȝe riþþan hiȝ mete to noneſ ȝ beoȝȝe
 him ȝeoȝne piþ þone ȝinð þær dæȝer . þonne ȝelyȝe
 ic to ȝode þ̅ hiȝ þam men miclum ȝehelpe . Se hſita
 10 ſtan mæȝ piþ ſtice ȝ piþ ȝleoȝendum attre . ȝ piþ
 eallum uncuþum bȝocum . þu ȝcealt hine ſcaȝan on
 pæter ȝ ðyncean tela micel ȝ þæȝe ȝeaðan eoȝþan dæl
 ȝcaȝe þær to ȝ þa ſtanaf ſint ealle ſiððe ȝode oþ to
 ðynceanne piþ eallum uncuþheu þinȝ .² þonne þ̅ ȝȝȝ
 15 oþ þam ſtane aȝleȝen hiȝ iȝ ȝoð pið hȝetta . ȝ pið
 þunorȝaða ȝ pið ælceȝ cynneſ ȝeðpol þinȝ . ȝ ȝiȝ mon
 on hiȝ ȝeȝe biþ ȝeðpoloð ȝlea him anne ſpeaȝcan
 beȝoȝan biþ he ſona on ȝihtan . þiȝ eal het þuȝ
 ȝēȝean ælȝeðe cynninge domne heliaȝ paȝuaȝcha ōn
 20 ȝeȝuȝalem .

fol. 106 a.

. LXV .

ȝiȝ hoȝf oȝſcoten ȝie . Nim þonne þ̅ ȝeax þe þæt
 hæȝte ſie ȝealo hȝȝeȝeſ hoȝin ȝ ȝien .III. æȝene
 næȝlaſ ōn . Þȝiȝ þonne þam hoȝȝe on þam heaȝðe
 ȝoȝan cȝiſteȝ mæl ȝ on leoþa ȝehȝilecum þe þu æȝȝeo-
 25 lan mæȝe . Nim þonne þ̅ ȝineſteȝe eaȝe þurh ſtȝnȝ
 ſȝiȝende . þiȝ þu ȝcealt doȝ . ȝenim ane ȝiȝðe ȝleaȝ
 on þ̅ bæc þonne biþ þ̅ hoȝȝ hal . ȝ aȝȝiȝ on þær
 ȝeaxeȝ hoȝne þaȝ ȝoȝð . benedicite omnia oȝeȝa
 domini dominum . Sy þ̅ ȝlȝa þe him ſie þiȝ him mæȝ
 30 to boȝe . Þiþ utȝæȝce bȝembel þe ȝien beȝen endaf

¹ After zemenȝe, MS. has ȝe piþ. | ² Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightnings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,¹ then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf² what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

¹ Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.partitive, as *Ilpile hæleða*, *what hero*.² The construction as in *Ic hæ eom*, *I am he*; combined with the

fol. 106 b.

on eorþan . Ʒenim þone neorþian ƳƳƳttruman ðelf ũp
 þƳt niƷon fƳonaf on þa Ƴinftrian hand Ʒ ƳinƷ þƳƳpa
 miſerepe mei ðeuf . Ʒ niƷon fiþum Ƴater norþer .
 Ʒenim þonne mucƷƳƳt . Ʒ eƳelafþan . ƳƳl þaƳ þƳeo¹ on
 5 meolcum oþ þ̅ hy Ƴeadian fupe þonne on nealht neƳtƳ
 Ʒode blede fulle hƳile ær he oþerne mete þeƷe . Ƴefte
 hine Ƴoſte . Ʒ ƳƳeo hine Ƴearme . Ʒif ma þearf fie ðo
 eſt fpa . Ʒif þu þonne Ʒit þƳƳfe ðo þƳiddan Ƴiþe ne
 þearfþ þu oſtor . Ʒif utƷanƷ Ƴoſfeten fie Ʒenim Ʒið-
 10 corneƳ leaƳa Ʒode hand fulle Ʒ þa ƳƳƳan ƳeƷbræðan
 niþorearþe . Ʒ ðoccan þa þe fƳimman Ƴille . ƳƳl þaƳ
 þƳeo on ealdum ealað fƳiþe Ʒ ðo Ƴealte buteran on
 ƳƳlle þeƷe læt ðƳuncan Ʒode blede fulle hƳile ær oðƳum
 mete Ʒ ƳƳeo h hine Ƴearme . Ʒ Ƴefte ftille ðo þƳƳ þƳƳpa
 15 ne þearf oſtor.

fol. 107 a.

Þiþ lunƷen aðle læcedom ðun tæhte . Ƴalue . Ƴuðe be
 healfan þæpe Ƴaluian . ƳeƳer fƳƳƳan emmicel þaƳa tƳeƷea
 ƳƳƳta þæpe Ƴaluian þƳeo fƳelc ðƳeoƳe ðƳoſtlan hiepe þe
 nu² ealpa ƳƳƳta fƳƳmeƳt on þa Ƴealfe þe him þƳer
 20 læcedomeƳ þearf fie healde hine ƷeoƳne Ƴiþ ƷeſƳet eala
 ðƳunce hluttor eala Ʒ on þæƳ hluttrian ealað ƳƳte
 ƳƳlle ƷeoƳe æƳrinde Ʒ ðƳunce . Þiþ ũtƳæƳce Ʒenim
 unfmeƳƳne healfne cƳfe ðo enƷhƳceƳ huniƷer . .III.
 fnaða to . ƳƳlle on Ƴannan oþ þ̅ hƳt bƳuniƷe . Ʒenim
 25 þonne ƷeoƳƳe æƳrinde hand fulle Ʒ fpa fƳiƷende æt
 ham ƷebƳinƷ Ʒ næƳne in on þone mōn Ƴceafe þ̅ ƷƳene
 on utan ƳƳlle þa fæƳ fƳone on cu meolce ƷeſƳete mið
 þƳum fnaðum huniƷef þone ðƳenc þeƷe þonne mið ðƳ
 cƳƳ æƳteƳ ðƳence . .VII. niht eala ƳoƳƳa Ʒ meoloc
 30 þeƷe unfuƳe . Þiþ unlybbum fupe cu buteran . .VIII.

¹ Two herbs are named : the chips
 are third.

² These words are scarcely with-
 out error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;¹ take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the Miserere mei, deus, and nine times the pater noster; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the faecal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githcorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybread, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need to do it oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost to put into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungready half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never bring it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk 'not turned sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

¹ Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

morȝnaȝ .III. ȝoran .VIII. morȝnaȝ ceƿfillan ȝemethce
on ȝine ȝrubbda ðæl ƿætræf nime þonne hƿerhƿettan
moþopearðe ȝmīð on ȝylfc¹ ealo fƿete mīð huniȝe
ðrince þære teoþan mīht . to mete þone ðrenc on þreo
þieȝe æt þam þum honeȝedum.

Þiþ þære ȝeolpan ađle . ȝenim moþopearðe eolenan
ȝedo þ þu hæbbe on þam ȝoruman ðæȝe þonne þu hiȝe
æreft bȝuce on morȝen nim þreo fnaða ȝ þreo on mīht
ȝ hiȝe ȝeolon beon on huniȝ ȝefnæð . ȝ þȝ æfteȝan
meȝen .III. fnaða ȝ III. on mīht . ȝ þrubbān meȝ-
ȝen .V. fnaða ȝ . V. on mīht . ȝ þȝ ȝeoþan meȝen.
.VI. ȝ VI. on mīht. þeȝ ðrenc ȝeal ȝiþ þon ilcan.
ȝenim alexanðrian ȝ ȝrūndeſpelȝean enua fmale ȝ ðo
to ðrence on hluttrum ealað. ȝiȝ men fie ȝærlīce
ȝfele ȝȝce .III. cȝiſteȝ mæl an on þære tunȝan oȝeȝ
on þam heafðe . þrubbde on þam bȝeoſtum ȝona bið ȝel.
To ȝehealðanne lichoman hælo mīð ðrihtneȝ ȝebeðe .
þiȝ iȝ æfele læcedom . ȝenim myȝpan ȝ ȝeȝmīð on ȝin
ſpīce fie tela micel fteap ȝul ȝ þieȝe on mīht neȝtiȝ .
ȝ eft þonne ȝeftan pille þ ȝehealdeȝ pūndorlice lichoman
hælo ȝ hīc eac ðeah ȝiþ ȝeondeȝ coſtunȝum
ȝflum.

þonne iȝ eft ȝe æfeleſta læcedom to þon ilcan . ȝenim
myȝpan ȝ hȝit ȝecelȝ ȝ faȝinan . ȝ faluian . ȝ ȝurman ȝ
þæȝ ȝecelȝeȝ ȝ myȝpan fȝ mæȝt . ȝ þa oȝie fȝn āȝeȝene
þaȝa fien emȝela . ȝ ætſomne on moȝteȝe ȝeȝmīðe to
ðuſte ȝette unðeȝ ȝeoȝoð þonne cȝiſteȝ tið fie ȝ
ȝefinȝe mōn .III. mæȝpan oȝeȝ þa .III. ðaȝaf on mīðne
ȝintep ȝ æt fteȝaneȝ tiðe ȝ Sēe Iohanneȝ euange-
liſta ȝ þa þȝȝ ðaȝaȝ þieȝe on ȝine on neahȝ neȝtiȝ ȝ
þ þæȝ to laȝe fie þæȝ ðuſteȝ haȝa ȝ ȝehealb; hīc

fol. 107. b.

¹ ȝylfc, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæz riþ eallum færi¹ untrymneſſum . ze riþ feſne
ze riþ lencten adle ze riþ atre . ze riþ yfelne lyfte.
Ʒepputu eac ſceƷeaþ ſe þe þone læcedom beza ꝥ he
hine mæge Ʒelhealdan .XII. monaþ riþ ealra untrym-
neſſa fneceſeſſe.

✓ Þonne eft rið Ʒieþan ꝥ eal ſe lichoma ry claneſ
hipeſ Ʒ Ʒladeſ Ʒ beorhteſ . Ʒenim ele Ʒ ealdeſ riſeſ
✓ ðræſtan emfela do on morſeſe Ʒemenz pel to fomne
Ʒ fmiſe mid þy þone lichoman on funnan. Rið ælfe
Ʒ riþ uncuþum fidra² Ʒmid myrran on ſin Ʒ hriſeſ
ſeclheſ em micel . Ʒ ſceap ƷaƷateſ ðæl þæſ ſtaneſ
fol. 108 a. on ꝥ ſin ðunce . III. morzenaſ neaht neſtiƷ oþþe
. VIII. oþþe . XII. Riþ lond adle pyl peſmod ſpa ðruſne
ſpa Ʒrienne ſpa þeſ he hæbbe on oleo [inſumorum]³
oþ ꝥ þæſ eleſ ſie þuðdan ðæl bepylled Ʒ fmiſe mid
þone lichoman ealne æt fſe . Ʒ mæſſe pſeoſt ſceal
don þone læcedom Ʒiſ man hæfþ. Riþ ƷonƷel pæſſan
bite fmit on iſen ſpat. Riþ utſihte meſ Ʒeallan .
blæc ſneƷl pyl on meolcum ſiſ on æſenne Ʒ on
✓ morzenne. Deafoð ſeaſ muſſe Ʒ alpe libania ealra
Ʒelice ſela menz riþ eced fmiſe mid ꝥ heafoð. Riþ
þon ilcan ſfeſl Ʒ ſfeƷleſ æppel muſſe . Ʒ æƷhriſceſ
cynneſ ſeclſ mƷon pyſta enƷliſce . polleie . bſem-
bel . æppel . elehteſ . biſceop pyſt . ſinul . ſupe peƷ-
bſæde . haſan ſpſecl . ſio haſe pyſt . hiſ pyſt . ealra
þiſſa emfela . oleum [inſumorum].³ halz pæteſ .
halz ſeaſt . oþeſ ele . fmiſe þe mid þyſ uſan þonne
þu hi Ʒniðe.

. LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus. Be þam ſtane þe ƷaƷateſ haſte iſ ſæð ꝥ he . VIII.
mæzen hæbbe. An iſ þonne þunorpað hiþ ne ſceþeð

¹ Read ſæpheim.² Perhaps miswritten.³ The letters have been paled
away purposely.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,¹ rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gangweaving spider, smudge hydromel² on iron. For diarrhoea, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegiun, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybread, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,³ common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

¹ Interpreted by Herbarium cxi. 3.² Perhaps *Sweat*.³ Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

fol. 108 b.

þam men þe þone ftan mid him hæfð. Oþer mægen
 iſ on ſpa hſileum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæg þær inne
 feond reſan. Þriðde mægen iſ þ̅ nan attor þam men
 ne mæg reſþan þe þone ftan mid him haſaþ. Feorþe
 mægen iſ þ̅ fe man re þe þone laþan feond on him
 deaȝollice hæfþ ȝiſ he þær ftaner ȝeſceafener hſilene
 dæl on pætan onfehð þonne biþ ſona ſpeotol æteopod
 on him þ̅ ær deaȝol mað. Fifte mægen iſ re þe
 æniȝre adle ȝeðreht biþ ȝiſ he þone ftan on pætan
 riȝeþ him biþ ſona reſ. Syxte mægen iſ þ̅ dſyepæſt
 þam men ne deſeþ re þe hine mid him hæfð. Seofþe
 mægen iſ þ̅ re þe þone ftan on dſrince onfehð he hæfþ
 þe fineþſan hehoman. Eahtoþe iſ þær ftaner mægen
 þ̅ nan nædſan cynneſ bite þam reſþan ne mæg þe
 þone ftan on pætan byriȝþ.

LXVII.

dimizte.

Pund eleſ ȝepihð .xii. penegum læſſe þonne pund
 pætreſ . ȝ pund ealoð ȝepihð .vi. penegum mare þonne
 pund pætreſ . ȝ .i. pund riſeſ ȝepihð .xv. penegum
 mare þonne .i. pund pætreſ . ȝ pund huniȝeſ ȝepihð
 .xxxiiii. penegum mare þonne pund pætreſ . ȝ .i.
 pund buterian ȝepihð .lxxx. penegum læſſe þonne pund
 pætreſ . ȝ pund beoreſ ȝepihð .xxii. penegum læſſe
 þonne pund pætreſ . ȝ i. pund meloreſ ȝepihð .cxv.
 penegum læſſe þonne pund pætreſ . ȝ i. pund beana
 ȝepihð .lv. penegum læſſe þonne pund pætreſ . ȝ xv.
 pund ¹ pætreſ ȝaþ to reſtre :

fol. 109 a.

balb habet hunc² librum eild quem conſcribere iuſſit;
 Ðic pſecor aſſidue cunctis in nomine cſiſti.
 Quo³ nulluſ tollat hunc librum pſſiduf a me.
 Nec ui nec fupſto nec quodam famine falſo.
 Cur quia⁴ nulla mihi tam caſia eſt optima ȝaza.
 Quam caſi libſi quor cſiſti ȝſatia comit.

¹ An error, read yntſan, ounces.² hund, MS.³ Read Quod.⁴ Read as Cur ? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies¹ less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.²

¹ This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our penny-weight.

² "Sextarius medicinalis habet unCIAS decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

[Book III.]

Þiþ heafod ece . ʒ þiþ ealdum heafod ece . ʒ þiþ
 healfeþ heafdeþ ece. II. Þiþ aspollenum eazum ʒ ʒod
 eah ʒealf . ʒ þið miſte on eazan ʒ þið flie . ʒ þið pyr-
 mum on eazum ʒ þiþ þæm ʒif flære on eazum peaxe .
 ʒ ʒif on eazum peaxan peade fponge . ʒ ʒif eazan
 tynen ʒ ʒeeade ʒealf to eazum . ʒ fineþe eah
 ʒealf.

.III. Þiþ eapþærce ʒ þiþ þæm ʒif pyrmaſ ʒyn on
 eapan ʒ ʒod eap ʒealf. IIII. Þiþ toþ ece ʒ ʒif teþ ſyn
 hole.

.v. Þiþ innan toþrocenum muðe .vi. Þiþ ceoc adle
 ʒ þiþ ceol þærce. vii. Þiþ healf þærce. viii. Þiþ
 biſte. viiii. Þiþ hpoſtan. x. Þiþ þam þe mōn blode
 hþæce. xi. Þiþ ʒeondum ʒeallan. xii. Þiþ þære
 ʒeolpan adle. xiii. Þiþ bþeoſt þærce. xiiii. Þiþ
 hpoſtan ʒ þiþ lunzen adle. xv. Þiþ maʒan þærce ʒ
 þiþ aþundeneþþe. xvi. Þið miſt þærce.

fol. 109 b.

.xvii. Þiþ linden þærce. xviii. Þiþ þambe þærce
 ʒ pyrel þærce. xiiii. Þiþ blædder þærce.

.xx. Þiþ þam ʒif man ne mæge ʒemizan ʒ þam
 men þe ſtanaf peaxan on þære blædþian. xxi. Þiþ
 þam ʒif men ſie ſe utʒānʒ forſeten. xxii. Þiþ utþilic
 adle dþenc ʒ bþur. xxiii. Þiþ þam pyrmum þe beoþ
 on manneþ innoþe. xxiiii. Þiþ lið þærce. xxv. Þiþ
 þearþum. xxvi. Þið þam miclan lice ſmþunʒ ʒ bæþ
 ʒ dþenc ʒ bþur. xxvii. Þiþ ſinʒalum þurſte un-
 tþumþa manna. xxviii. Þiþ innan fortoʒe ʒ ſmael
 þearma ece. xxviiii. Þiþ þam þe man ſie mid þyre
 anum forþæþned ʒ þiþ þam þe man ſie mid þætān
 forþæþned . ʒ þiþ ſunþryne. xxx. Þiþ þeope dþenc
 ʒ eþt þiþ þære^a ʒ ſceotendum penne ʒ eþt beþinʒ þiþ
 þam ʒif þeop ʒepunʒe on anþe ſtope. xxxi. Þiþ
 penne ʒealf. xxxii. Þiþ dolʒe ʒealf. xxxiii. Þiþ þam

^a Read þeope.

Book III.

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim*. 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man break up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice*. 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach*, and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged*. 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fecal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhoea, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains*, and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

fol. 110 a.

Ʒif man fie uƿan on heafod ƿund Ʒ fie ban Ʒebƿocen
 Ʒ ƿif þam Ʒif fio eaxl uƿftige . Ʒ Ʒod dohh ɔrienc
 Ʒ Ʒif Ʒebƿocen ban fie on heafde Ʒ of nelle. XXXIIII.
 ƿif hundes ƿhte Ʒ ƿif þon Ʒif ƿimpe forcorfene Ʒ ƿif
 þam Ʒif finpe fien Ʒefcƿuncene. XXXV. ƿif ƷonƷe-
 ƿifƿian bite. XXXVI. ƿif canere. XXXVII. ƿif þam þe
 ƿif ne mæƷe beapn acennan Ʒ Ʒif of ƿife nelle Ʒan
 æfter þam beorþre þ Ʒecyndelic fie . Ʒ Ʒif of¹ ƿife fie
 deað beapn . Ʒ ƿif þam Ʒif ƿif blede to fƿife æfter
 þam beorþre. XXXVIII. ƿif þam þe ƿifum fie forftan-
 den hƿa monað Ʒecynd Ʒ ƿif þam Ʒif ƿife to fƿife
 ofƿlope fio monof Ʒecynd. XXXVIII. ƿif fineagea
 ƿƿime fmƿmƷ Ʒ anleƷen . Ʒ beƿmƷ Ʒ realf. XL. ƿif
 þam þe man fie monaþ feðc. [XLI.]² ƿif ealle feonder
 coftunƷa ɔrienc Ʒ realf. ƿif þon ilcan Ʒ hu man feyle
 Ʒerifceocene man læcnian . Ʒ hu mon feyle ƿƿcean
 fƿiƿɔrienc utƿimendum. XLII. ƿif þam Ʒif fƿiƿɔrienc on
 men Ʒefitcan³ Ʒ he nelle utƷan. XLIII. ƿif atƿer
 ɔrience. [XLIII.]⁴ ƿif hƿum. XLV. ƿif þam Ʒif þon
 ftunƷe mon on fōt oððe hƿeod Ʒ þonne nelle ofƷan.
 XLVI. ƿif æƿmælum Ʒ ƿif eallum eaƷna ƿærice. XLVII.
 ƿif lƿt adle Ʒif fe muþ fie po h oþþe pon læcedom Ʒ
 beƿmƷ Ʒ bæþ realf Ʒ leah Ʒ bloder læf. XLVIII. ƿif
 ƿe adle ɔrienc Ʒ beƿmƷ. XLVIII. ƿif feuldoƷ ƿærice
 Ʒ earma. L. ƿif cneopa ƿape. LI. ƿif foƷa ƿape. LII.
 ƿif þam Ʒif þu ne mæƷe blod dołƷ forƿƿiþan. LIII.
 ƿif þam Ʒif meolðc fie Ʒeperð. LIII. ƿif niht ƷenƷean
 realf. LV. ƿif þam Ʒif men beo fio heafod panne
 Ʒehlenced. LVI. ƿið þam Ʒif men nelle meltan hƿ
 mete. LVII. ƿif ƿif Ʒemæðlan. LVIII. ƿif feonder
 coftunƷa. LVIII. ƿif þeoƷ penne Ʒif he fie men on
 cneope oþþe on oþrum lime. LX. be þam hu mōn
 feyle ear realfe ƿƿcean.

fol. 110 b.

.LXI. ƿif ælf cynne realf Ʒ ƿif niht ƷenƷan . Ʒ

¹ Read on.² XLI. is omitted in MS.³ Read Ʒefitce.⁴ XLIII. is omitted in MS.

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunk. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhoea. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" disease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi*, etc. 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," or seems to feel bound round. 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the women,

fol. 111 a.

þam monnum þe deofol mid hæmð. LXII. Þiþ ælf
 adle læcedom ƿ ert hu mōn ſceal on þa ƿƿite ſinƿan
 ær hi mōn nime ƿ ert hu mon ſceal þa ƿƿita don
 underi ƿeofod ƿ oferi ſinƿan . ƿ ert tacnu be þam
 hræþer hiƿ ſie ælf ſoðoþa ƿ tacn hu þu onƿitan
 meahƿ hræþer hine mōn mæg ƿelacnian ƿ ðrencaf ƿ
 ƿebeðu ƿiþ ælcne ſeonder coftunƿe. LXIII. Tacnu hu
 þu meahƿ onƿitan hræþer mōn ſie on ƿæter ælf adle .
 ƿ læcedom ƿiþ þam ƿ ƿealdor on to ſinƿanne ƿ þ̅ ilee
 mōn mæg ſinƿan on ƿunda. LXIII. Þið deofle hiþe
 ðrenc . ƿ unƿemynde . ƿ ƿiþ deoflef coftunƿa. LXV.
 Þiþ þon ƿiþ mon ſie ƿeƿmed ƿ tacnu hræþer he
 libban mæg. LXVI. ðrenc ƿiþ þam ƿiþ þeor ſie on
 men. LXVII. Þiþ deofle ſeoce ƿ ƿiþ deofle. LXVIII.
 Þiþ ƿeden heorte leohƿ ðrenc. LXVIII. Þiþ þam¹ ƿiþ
 men ſie maƿa afuƿod ƿ foƿþunden . ƿ ƿiþ maƿan
 ƿærice . ƿ ƿiþ man biþ afunden. LXX. Þiþ þambe
 ƿærice . ƿ ƿiþ maƿan ƿærice . ƿ ƿiþ þambe hearðneƿre.
 LXXI. Þið ſƿunƿe ſmƿunƿ ƿ ſealf. LXXII. Þiþ atƿre
 ðrenc ƿ ſmƿunƿ. LXXIII. Þiþ þære ƿeolpan adle.
 LXXIII. Þiþ þam ƿiþ innelfe ſi ute. LXXV. Þiþ
 ælcne minan untƿymneƿre ƿ ƿiþ heƿiƿneƿre ƿ ƿiþ
 hleorblæce. LXXVI. be þam hu mæn ſcyle halige
 ƿealfe ƿƿicean.

. 1.

Þiþ þon þe mōn on hearod ace . ƿenim mofo-
 ƿearde ƿƿætte do on ƿeadne ƿƿæd binde þ̅ hearod mid.
 Þiþ þon ilean . nim ſeneƿer ſæd ƿ iuðun ƿeƿnið on ele
 do on hat ƿæter þƿeah ƿelome þ̅ hearod on þam ƿætre
 he biþ hal. Þiþ caldum hearod ece ƿenim ðƿeoƿe

¹ ƿiþā, MS.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe or soft drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick or *demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,¹ put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

¹ *Galium cruciatum*.

fol. 111 b.

ðroftelan pyl on ele oððe on butran smire mid¹ þa þunponzan y bufan þam eazum on ufan þ̅ hearoð þeah him fie gemynd oncyrræd he biþ hal. Þiþ friþe ealdum hearoð ece nim ſealt y ruðan y friþ eþop enua ealle to ſonne² do on huniþ y ſmire mid þa þunpanzan . y þone hniþel y ufan þ̅ hearoð. To þon ilean ſc̅e lytle ſtanaf on ſpealpan bꝛuðða maþan y healð þ̅ hie ne hþinan eoþan ne pætre . ne oþrum ſtanum beþeopa hwa . III. on þon þe þu wille do on þone mōn þe him þearf fie him biþ ſona ſel . hi beoþ ƿode riþ hearoð ece y riþ eazpæpce y riþ ſeonder coftunga y nihtþengzan . y leneten adle y maran y pꝛytpoþþore . y malþeþa . y yflum ſealðoþ epæftum . hit ſeulon beōn micle bꝛuððar þe þu hie ſealt on ſindan . ƿiþ mōn on healþ hearoð ace ſecna ruðan friþe do on ſþrang eceð y ſmire mid þ̅ hearoð ufan nihte. Þiþ þon ilean adelþ peþþræðan butan ifene ær funnān upþange bið þa moþan ymb þ̅ hearoð mid pꝛæte peade pꝛæde ſona hīm bið ſel.

. II.

fol. 112 a.

Þiþ aþpollenum eazum ſenim cucune hþeþn³ aþo þa eazan of y eþt cucune ſeþþing on pætre y do þa eazan þam men on ſþeoþan þe him þearf ſie he biþ ſona hal. Þꝛyþe ƿode eazþealþe nim celeþonian y biþþeop pꝛyþ . peþmod . ruðu meþce . ruðu biðdeþ leaþ . do ealþa emþela enuþa ſel do on huniþ . y on ſiþ . y on æþen þæt oððe on cyþepen do tꝛæde þæþ riþeþ . y þuððan ðæl þæþ huniþeþ do þ̅ ſe pæta mæþe ſuþþum oþeþ yþnan þa pꝛyþa læt ſtandan . VII. niht y pꝛeoh mid bꝛeðe afeoh þuþh clænne claþ ðone ðþene do eþt on þ̅ ilce þæt nyttæ ſþa þe þearf ſie. Se mōn

¹ The MS. has a stop after mid.² ſūne, MS.³ Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybroad without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus*; take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ƿe him Ʒeðeþ ymb .xxx. nihta foxeþ Ʒelyndeþ ðæl
on þa eaƷan he biþ ece hal ;

Ʒif miſt ƿe ƿope eaƷum nim cildeþ hlond Ʒ huniƷeþ
teap menƷ toþomne beƷea emþela finipe mid þa eaƷan
Innan ;

Ʒif hƿeþneþ Ʒeallan Ʒ leaxeþ Ʒ eleþ Ʒ feþd beon
huniƷ menƷ to þomne finipe mid þære ƿealfe innan þa
eaƷan ;

Þiþ fle Ʒebæpneð ƿealt Ʒ ſƿeƷleþ æppel Ʒ ættrum
ealpa emþela Ʒunð to ðufte Ʒ do on þa eaƷan þƿeah
leohlice mid ƿylle ƿætre Ʒ finipe æfter mid ƿiþeþ
meolce ;

Ʒif ƿƿiþmaþ ſien on eaƷum ƿceapra þa hƿæpaþ innan
do on þa ƿceapran celeþomian ƿeaþ . þa ƿƿiþmaþ bioþ
ðeade Ʒ þa eaƷan hale. Ʒif fleþe on eaƷum ƿeaxe
ƿiþmƷ ƿƿiþm ƿƿiþte on þa eaƷan oþ þ him ƿel ƿe.

Ʒif on eaƷan ƿeaxen ƿeade ſƿonƷe ðƿype on hat
culþran bloð oþfe ſƿealpan oððe ƿiþeþ meoluc oþ þ þa
ſƿonƷe aƿeƷ ƿynð. Ʒif eaƷan tƿiþen nim ðƿiƷe ƿuðan
Ʒ huniƷeþ teap menƷ toþomne læt ſtandan .III. niht
arriþmƷ þƿiþ þicne clað linnenne Ʒ do on þa eaƷan
riþþan. Þƿiþe Ʒoðe ðƿiƷe ſeade ſealfe nim ſƿeƷleþ
æppel Ʒ Ʒebæpneð ƿealt Ʒ ƿiþoƷ Ʒ ættrum Ʒ hƿit
eƿuðu ƷeƷunð to ðufte ariþt þƿiþ clað do lytlum on.
Ʒif hƿit eƿuðu Ʒ Ʒebæpneð ofter ƿcyl Ʒunð to ðufte
Ʒ nyttta ſƿa þe þeaþ ſie æƷþeþ mæƷ adon fle oþ
eaƷan. Þƿiþe ſineþe eaƷƿealfe nim buteþan ƿyl on
pannan aſleot þ þam oþ Ʒ ahlyttre þa buteþan on
blede do eſt þ hluttre on pannan Ʒeenua celeþomian

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a child's urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,¹ and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus*; take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

¹ "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the

mullet, *Mugil cephalus*: but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Hæjejn is another spelling.

⁊ biſceop pygic . ruðu merice . pyl ſpiſe aſeoð þuſið
clað nyttu ſpa þe þearf ſie ;

.III.

⁊ Þiſ eari pærice ſenim henne ſelyndo ⁊ ofter ſcyllu
ſete on ſleda ſepyrum hron ⁊ ðryr on þa earan ſona
beoð hale ; Eft celendran¹ ſear ⁊ piſer meoluc ſepſum
on ſcyllu ⁊ ðryr on þa earan . 3iſ pyrmaſ ſien on
earan ðo belenan ſear þearum on þa pyrmaſ hie beoþ
deade ⁊ ſeallað of ⁊ þa earan hale.

Eft þring cupmeallan ſear on ofþe marubian oððe
pejunod þearumne Sona him bið ſel. Þyr ſode ear
ſearfe . ſenim baſer ſeallan . ⁊ ſearneſ . ⁊ ele ealra
emſela læt ðrypan þearum on þ earie.

.III.

fol. 113 a.

Þiſ toþ ece ceop piſor ſelome mið þam toþum
him biþ ſona ſel. Eft ſeoð beolenan moran on
ſtranſum ecede ofþe on pine ſete on þone ſaran toþ
⁊ hpiſum ceope mið þy ſaran toþe he bið hal. 3iſ þa
teþ ſynð hole ceop boþeneſ² moran mið ecede on þa
healfe.

.V.

Þiſ innan toþiocenum muðe nim plūm treopeſ leaſ
pyl on pine ⁊ ſpile mið þone muþ :

.VI.

Við ceoc adle nim þone hpeorſan þe ſiſ mið
ſpinnað bind on hiſ ſpeoran mið pyllenan þræde ⁊

¹ Read celeſeman.

² bogeneſ, with ge dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marche, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be.

Book III.
Ch. ii.

iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine* rather?) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good carsalve *thus*: take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpile mnan mid hæte gæte meolce him biþ ſel. Þið
ceol pæpce adelſ ær ſunnan ſipzange pegbriæðan bnið
on hiſ ſpeoran. Eſt bæpm ſpealpan to duſte . ʒ menz
piþ ſelðbeon huniʒ ſele him etan zelome.

.VII.

Þiþ healy pæpce pyl neoþepearide netelan on oxan
ſineppe ʒ on butepan þonne¹ þone healfpæpce ſinipe ða
þeoh . ʒiſ þa þeoli pæpce ſinipe þone healy mid pæpe
ſealfe. Eſt pyl niþepearide netelan on eede do oxan
zeallan on þ eed ʒ þa pypte of ſinipe mid þone
healy.

.VIII.

fol. 113 b.

Viþ bite pype ſealfe . mnan þaſ pypte ſaſenan ʒ
meſiſ mealpan ʒ attopilaþan ʒ peoþobend ʒ hpephpet-
tan ʒ cluſpypt ʒ ſigel hpeoppa . hund heoloþan .
muegpypt . pudu pillan . ʒapeliþan . ppaette . luſefce .
mazeþan . ʒiſcoþu . pad . pnuul . þeþan þoþu . ſelſæte .
eoſopþiote . cicena mete . dulhþume . pyliſe moþu .
hnut beameſ leaſ . næp . ʒeapre . hoſe . hōe leaſ .
alexandpe . ſica peſſica .² ſe ſula peſumod . ſio ʒheate
banpypt . acleaſ . pegbriæðe . ʒpunde ſpelze . read
clæſpe . leahtpe . þuſe þiſtel . tapu . heze clife . cluſ
þunʒ . enʒhpe moþu . ðymze.

.VIII.

Þiþ hpoſtan pyl mapubian on pætre ʒoðne dæl ʒe-
ſpet hpon ſele ðpincan ſcene ſul.³ Eſt mapubian ſpiðe
pyl on huniʒe do hpon butepan on ſele .III. ſiæða
oþþe .III. etan on neaht neſtiʒ beſup ſcene ſulne mid
pearmer þæſ æppan ðpenceſ.

¹ Read þonne pið þone.² A stop after ſica in MS.³ ſcene is maſc. Read ſulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybroad before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man *Apis silvarum*. that to eat frequently.

Book III.
Ch. vi.

vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, or *ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githeorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, willoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca pervineca, or *periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybroad, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, * * * *

ix.

For host or cough; boil marrubium in water, a good deal of *it*, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

.X.

Vif þon þe mōn blode hræce ƿ fipre . zenim ƿoð
beren mela . ƿ hrit ƿealt ðo on ƿeam ofþe ƿoðe flete
hƿer on blede of þ hrit fie ƿicce fpa þynne þur ƿele
etan .VIII. ƿnæða .VIII. moƿzenaf on¹ neaht neƿtiƿ .
ðo þær meluƿer tƿæðe ƿ þær ƿealtet þuððan ðæl ƿƿic
ælce ðæge nƿne.

fol. 114 a.

.XI.

Þif feonðum ƿeallan ete ƿæðic ƿ ƿiƿoƿ on neaht
neƿtiƿ . ƿ aƿylled hƿræð on meolce fure mid² ðo þur
ƿelome him biþ fona ƿel.

.XII.

Vif þære ƿeolƿan adle fio cymð of feonðum ƿeallan
zenim þær ƿcearƿan ƿiftler moƿan ƿ betonican . ƿ at-
toƿlaþan hand fulle . ƿ ƿƿiƿƿan hand fulle ƿ .VIII.
fnæða mofoƿearðe æƿeþƿotan of ƿeot mid fƿanƿan
beoƿe . ofþe mid fƿanƿum calað ƿ ðƿince ƿelome ƿele
him etan ƿeƿƿitodne henfugel ƿ ƿeƿodenne capel on
ƿoðum þroðe ðo þur ƿelome him biþ fona ƿel.

ƿƿic ƿoðne ðuft ðƿinc ƿif þære ƿeolƿan adle . nim
meƿceƿ ƿæð . ƿ fmoles ƿæð . ðile ƿæð . eofoƿþƿotan
fæð . ƿeldmoƿan fæð . ƿæþerian ƿæð . ƿetoƿƿilian ƿæð .
alexanðrian fæð luƿefticeƿ ƿæð . betonican fæð . cauleƿ
ƿæð . cofteƿ ƿæð . cymeneƿ ƿæð . ƿ ƿiƿoneƿ mæƿt
þara oðerƿa emfela ƿeƿnið ealle ƿel to ðufte nim þær
ðufteƿ ƿoðne eueles ƿulne ðo on fƿanƿ hluttoƿ eala
ðƿince fceenc ƿulne on neaht neƿtiƿ . he iƿ ƿoð ƿif
æleƿe hman untƿumneƿƿe ƿ ƿif heafod ece ƿ ƿif un-

fol. 114 b.

¹ Unless moƿzenaf, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

² In margin heƿto.

X.

Book III.
Ch. x.

In case a man break up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

Ʒemynðe Ʒ riþ eaƷrære Ʒ riþ unƷelhyrnerre Ʒ hræofc
rære Ʒ lunƷen aðle Ʒ lenden rære . Ʒ riþ ælere
feonðer coftunƷa Ʒeryre þe ðuſt Ʒenoh on hærræfte
þonne þu þa pyrta hæbbe nytt a þonne þe þearf fie.

.XIII.

Þið hræofrære marubie . nerfe . onðre biſceop
pyr . penpyr . pyl on lunƷe Ʒ buterian ðo þæf
lunƷel tære . Ʒ þære buterian þriddan ðæl nytt a
fra þe þearf fie.

.XIII.

Vif hroftan Ʒ lunƷen aðle . Ʒemum fpeƷleſ æppel Ʒ
ſpepl Ʒ recelf ealra emfela menƷ riþ reaxe lege on
hæne fcan ðrunc þurh horu þone rec Ʒ ete æfter
ealdef ſricef .III. fnaða oððe butrian Ʒ ſure mid
pletum ; Þiþ lunƷen aðle . Ʒemum betomean . Ʒ maru-
bian . aƷrumoman . permod . fel terye . rube . ærumb .
ƷaƷollan . pyl on rætre . bepyl þæf ræterel þriddan
ðæl . ðo of þa pyrte ðruncce on morƷenne rearmef
ſcene fulne ete .III. fnaða mid þæf hræf þe her
æfter feƷþ :

fol. 115 a.

Þyrce hræf riþ lunƷen aðle num betomean . Ʒ maru-
bian . permod . lumbheoloþan . penpyr moþorearð .
elehtre . elene . rædic . eorƷþræte . felðmore . Ʒecnua
ealle ſriþe fel Ʒ pyl on butrian Ʒ appunƷ þurh clað
recað on þ þōf beren mela hræf on bleðe butan fyre
of þ hit fie fra rice fra hræf ete .III. fnaða . mid
þy ðrence rearmef.

Æf pyl on lunƷe anum marubian ðo hron beren
mela to ete on neahc nerƷiƷ Ʒ þonne þu him Ʒelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

Book III.
Ch. xii.

xiii.

For pain of breast ; marrubium, nepeta, ontrea, bishopwort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter ; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part ; use as need may be.

xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease ; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankincense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease ; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terre *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale ; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts ; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease ; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,¹ the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, fieldmore ; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth ; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit ; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting ; and when

¹ *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

ðrenc oððe bryr jele him hatne ƿ læt ƿereftan þone
man æfter tibe¹ dægef on þa friban fidan ƿ hara þone
earum aþened.

. XV.

✓ Þiþ maƿan ƿæpce ƿyl pīc on eu meolce ado þ̅ pīc
ōf rupe hƿon ƿearum ſona biþ ſel. Þiþ aþundeneſſe ƿ
[ƿif]² men nelle myltan hiþ mete ƿyl on ƿætere
✓ pollean ƿ leac ceſfan jele ðrincan him biþ ſona
ſel;

. XVI.

Viþ milte ƿæpce cnua ƿrene ƿealhƿinde feoð on
humge anum jele him eƿan .III. fnaða on neaht
neſtig.

. XVII.

Þiþ lenden ƿæpce marubie . neſte . bozen em ſela
ealra ðo on ƿoð ealu ƿyre to ðrence ſpet hƿōn jele
ðrincan hege uppearð æfter þon ƿoðe hƿile.

. XVIII.

fol. 115 b.

Þiþ pambe ƿæpce ƿ myrel ƿæpce þær þu ƿefeo torið
ƿifel on eoſþan ū ƿeoſpan ƿmbro hime mið ƿpan
handum mið hiþ ƿereoppe ƿara mið þinum handum
ſiþe ƿ cƿeð þiſra . Remedium facio ad uentriſ doloſem.
ƿeoſ þonne oſer bæc þone ƿifel on ƿegebeheald þ̅
þu ne locige æfter . þonne monneſ pambe ƿæpce oððe
myrle ƿmbroh mið þinum handum þa pambe him biþ

¹ Thus MS.| ² ƿif not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

Book III.
Ch. xiv.

xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,¹ give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three pieces at night fasting.

xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle² in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris *"dolorem;"* then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

¹ *Erysimum alliaria*.

² Our Saxon must have had *Talpam*, or *Ἀσπάλακα* before him in

this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius*.

ƿona ƿel . XII. monaþ þu meahƿ ſƿa ðon æfter þam
ƿifele

XVIII.

Wif blædder ƿæpce. Þudu mepce . ƿ leacepfe ƿyl
ſpife on ealað ƿele ðruncan ƿ etan Ʒebpæðne fteap.

.XX.

Ʒif man ne mæge Ʒemigan ƿ him ƿeaxan fteanaƿ on
þæpe blæðpan ƿyl fundecorn on ealað ƿ petepſihan ƿele
him ðruncan.

.XXI.

Ʒif men fie ƿe utgaug ƿorſeten ƿyl ƿepmod on
ƿurum ealaþ ƿ ðo butepan þep to him biþ ſona ƿel
Ʒif he hit ðruncþ.

.XXII.

Þiþ ſƿiþlic adle . v. leapan . hleomoece . eapmealle .
elehtpe. Ʒecnua þa ƿƿpta . ƿ ƿyl on meolce ƿele him
ðruncan ƿearm on morcenne ƿ on æfen ; Þƿpe hƿp
to þon ilcan ƿadu cunellan . hleomoe . beƿyl þaþa
meolce þriddan ðæl þæpe ƿƿpte of þam meoleum¹
ƿcead hpæten mela þep on ƿ ete þone hƿp cealdne .
ƿ ƿupe þa meolue him bið ſona ƿel Ʒif ƿe hƿp ƿ fe
ðrene inne Ʒepumað þu meahƿ þone man Ʒelacnian
Ʒif him ðpfeozed him bið ƿelpe þ þu hine na ne
Ʒpette him biþ hƿp ƿeoph adl Ʒetenge.

.XXIII.

Ʒif ƿƿpmaƿ beoþ on manneƿ innoðe ƿyl on butepan
ðrene ƿudan ðpne² on neahƿ neƿtig ƿcene ƿulne hi

¹ Read as before beƿyl on meolce of þriddan ðæl . ðo þa ƿƿpta of
þam meoleum.

² Vowel dropped.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man*; for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

Book III.
Ch. xviii.

xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns¹ in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmél, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

¹ *Saxifragia granulata*. Prescribed because saxa frangit.

Ʒepitað ealle aƷeƷ mid þy utƷange y he bið Ʒona
hal;

To þon ilcan Ʒenim cymeneƷ ðuſt menƷ to Ʒate
Ʒeallan y ƷearƷeƷ Ʒnið þone naƷolan mid ealle hi Ʒepitaþ
niþeƷ; of þæm meN.

. XXIII.

Þiþ hið ƷæƷce finƷ . VIII. fiþum þiƷ ƷealðoƷ þæƷ
on . y þin ſƷaetl ſƷiƷ on . ÐaliƷnuƷ obliƷauit . anƷeluf
cupauit . dominuƷ Saluauit . him biþ Ʒona Ʒel.

To þon ilcan Ʒenim culƷƷan toƷð . y Ʒate toƷð ðriƷe
ſƷiðe y Ʒnið to ðuſte menƷ Ʒiþ humƷ y Ʒiþ butƷan
ſiƷiƷe mid þa leoþu.

. XXV.

Þiþ ƷearƷum Ʒenim hundeƷ niƷƷean y muƷe bloð
menƷ to Ʒomne ſiƷiƷe mid þa ƷearƷtan hi Ʒepitaþ ſona
aƷeƷ :

fol. 116 b.

. XXVI.

Þiþ miƷlan hee Ʒenim niðƷoƷeapðe elenan y þunƷ .
y ðimƷƷan þa þe ſƷimman Ʒile eaþa emƷela . y Ʒeenua
Ʒel . y Ʒyl on buteƷan ðo Ʒel ƷealteƷ on y ſiƷiƷe mid.
ƷƷƷe bið¹ Ʒiþ þam miƷlan hee . elene . ælƷþone .
maƷuðie . cupmealle . ellen Ʒanaſ . y ac Ʒanaſ Ʒyl ſƷiðe
on ƷæƷƷe y beþe on ſƷiðe haƷum þ̅ ĩc . ƷƷƷe ðƷene
Ʒið þam miƷlan hee hiñðhioloþan . cupmeallan . boƷen .
neſte . aƷƷimonia . betonica . Ʒinul . ðile . ðo on Ʒoð
ealo Ʒele ðƷincan on ðæƷe . III. Ʒcenaſ Ʒulle . ƷƷƷe
bƷiƷ Ʒiþ þon ilcan . Ʒenim niðƷoƷeapðe elenan . y eoƷoƷ
þƷoƷtan . Ʒeðie . y þa Ʒeaðan neƷlan niðƷoƷeapðe ſceapƷa
ſiƷæle y Ʒeenua Ʒel . Ʒyl Ʒiþþan on buteƷan ðo clæne
iƷiƷ Ʒapan þæƷi on ƷiƷ þu hæbbe . y hiƷon beƷenef meƷƷeƷ
ðo on bleðe mid þam ƷƷƷum y hiƷeƷ mid ſƷiccañ of

¹ That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

Book III.
Ch. xxiii.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint*: "Malignus obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith,

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanter's nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þæt hit col sie sele etan on neaht neƿtiȝ .iii. fnaða
sele þone bryr ȝ þone ðrenc ær þam bæþe þȝ læȝ hit
inȝlea æfter þam bæþe.

. XXVII.

fol. 117 a.

Þiþ riȝalum þurft¹ untuȝma manna . Nim per-
mod ȝ hiȝd hioloþan ȝ ȝȝþuȝan ȝylle ðn ealaþ ȝefete
hpon sele him ðrincan hiȝ hælþ þone þurft² pun-
doplice.

. XXVIII.

Þiþ innan foƿtoȝe³ finæl þearma ece . ȝenim beto-
mcan . ȝ permod . merce . rædic . fmul . ȝecna ealle .
ȝ ðo on eala fete þonne ȝ berreoh ðunc on neaht
neƿtiȝ ȝeenc fulne.

. XXVIII.

Vif bryne ȝif mōn sie mið ȝȝe ane foȝbærmed
nim ruðufoȝan . ȝ hlian . ȝ hleomoc ȝyl on buterian
ȝ fmupe mið. ȝif mon sie mið rætan foȝbærmed nime
elm riȝde . ȝ hlian moȝan ȝyl on meolcum fmupe mið
þuȝa on ðæg. Þiþ fimbryne . merre riȝ tȝiȝu ȝyl
on buterian fmupe mið.

. XXX.

v

Þȝȝe ȝoðne ðeori ðrenc . permod . bogen . ȝarclifan .
polleian . penȝȝȝ . þa fmalan ȝel teȝȝe . eaȝȝȝȝ .
þeopȝȝȝ . ceafter ærcef . ii. fnaða . elenan . iii. com-
mucef 3 iii. ruðu ȝeax ān ȝoðne ðæl . curmeallan .
ȝerceaȝȝ þaf ȝȝȝa on ȝoð hluȝtoȝ eala oþþe ȝylife
ealu læt ftandan . iii. niht berȝȝen sele ðrincan
ȝeenc fulne tide ær oþrum mete. Þiþ þeore ȝ riþ
ȝceotendum penne . nim bogen . ȝ ȝearȝan ȝ ruðu ȝeax

fol. 117 b.

¹ Suft, MS.² þurft, MS.³ Read foƿtoȝennerȝe ȝ.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool ; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it ; give the brewit and the drink before the bath ; let it strike inwards after the bath.

xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men ; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache ; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel ; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up ; drink at night fasting a cup full.

xxix.

For a burn ; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime ; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily ; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn ; boil in butter tender ivy twigs ; smear therewith.

xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease* ; wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel ; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen ; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

✓ ȝ hƿeƿner fōt do on ȝod ealu ȝele đruncan on dæge
 . III. ȝeencaf fulle. ȝiƿ þeop ȝepuniȝe on anȝe ftope
 ✓ ȝƿe beþinȝe nim þ̅ ȝiȝ þe on ftane ȝeaxe . ȝ ȝearpan .
 ✓ ȝ ȝuđu bindes leaƿ ȝ cȝlyppan ȝecnua ealle pel leȝe
 on hatne ftan on tȝoȝe ȝeot hƿōn ȝæteſef on læt
 ȝeocan on þ̅ lie þær þær him þearƿ ȝie þonne ȝe col
 fie do oþerine hatne on beþe fƿa ȝelome him biþ
 fona ȝel.

.XXXI.

✓ ȝƿe ȝode ȝenȝealȝe nim ȝuđu meſce . ȝ hƿeƿner
 fōt . ȝ ȝermod nioboeaſiðne . cū ȝlyppan . ȝudan .
 ✓ ȝuđu bindes leaƿ . ȝiȝ leāƿ þe on eorþan ȝixþ . þa clu-
 ✓ ȝihtan . ȝenȝƿiȝ . ȝecnua ealle . ȝyl on ȝammer fmeſpe
 ✓ oþþe on buccan do þ̅iddan dæl buteran aȝȝinȝ þuþh
 claf do þonne ȝodne fciƿ tapan to ȝ hƿeƿ oþ̅ þ̅ hit
 col fie.

.XXXII.

ȝƿe ȝode dolh ȝealȝe nim ȝearpan . ȝ ȝuđu ȝoſan
 nioboeaſiðne . ȝelð moſan . ȝ nioboeaſiðne ȝiȝel hƿeoſi-
 ȝan ȝyl on ȝodre buteran aȝȝinȝ þuþh clað ȝ læt ȝe-
 ftandan pel ælc dolh þu meahc lācman mið.

.XXXIII.

fol. 118 a. ȝiƿ mon fie uſan on heaƿoð ȝunð ȝ fie ban ȝe-
 bȝocen nim ȝiȝel hƿeoſiȝan . ȝ hƿite clæſſian ȝiſan .
 ȝ ȝuđuſoſan do on ȝode butran aȝeoh ȝuþh clað ȝ
 lacna ȝiþſan. ∴

ȝiƿ fio eaxl ūƿftiȝe nim ¹ þa ȝealȝe do hƿon ȝeaȝme
 mið ȝeþere him bið ȝona ȝel. ȝƿe ȝodne dolh đrene
 nim aȝȝimoman ȝ ȝuđu ȝoſan do on ȝod ealo ȝele
 đruncan ȝodne ȝeenc ȝulne on neahc neſȝiȝ. ȝiƿ ȝe-

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day : if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus* ; take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip ; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be ; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

xxx.

Work a good wen salve *thus* ; take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort ; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus* ; take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf ; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken ; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff ; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient*.

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather : it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus* ; take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

briocen ban fie on heafde ƿ ƿf nelle enua Ʒrene beto-
mcan ƿ leze on ƿ ƿ dolh Ʒelome oþ ƿ þa ban oþ fyn ƿ
ƿ ƿ dolh Ʒebatoð.

.XXXIII.

Þiþ hunder Ʒhte enupa Ʒibban leze on ƿ ƿ dolh ƿ
Ʒudan Ʒyl on butpan lācna mið ƿ ƿ dolh. Ʒiþ finpe fyn
Ʒorcorfene nim ƷenƷƷimar Ʒeenupa pel leze on oþ ƿ hi
hale fynd. Ʒiþ Ʒinpe Ʒien ƷerƷuncene nime æmettan
mið hioþa beðƷeride Ʒyl on Ʒætre ƿ beþe mið ƿ Ʒece
þa Ʒinpe Ʒeorinlice.

.XXXV.

Viþ ƷonƷerifpan bite nim henne æƷ Ʒnið on ealu
hƷear ƿ ƷceapeƷ toþð nipe fpa he nyte Ʒele him ðrincan
Ʒoðne fcene Ʒulne.

.XXXVI.

fol. 118 b.

Þiþ canƷe nim Ʒate Ʒeallan ƿ humƷ menƷ to
fomne . beƷea empela ðo on ƿ ƿ dolh. To þon ilcan nipe
hunder heafoð bærn to ahƷan ðo on ðolh . Ʒiþ hit
nelle ƿ nim monnef ðƷoƷan ðƷiƷ fƷiðe Ʒnið to ðufte
ðo on Ʒiþ þu mið þƷƷ ne meahƷ Ʒelacman ne meahƷ
þu him æƷpe nahƷe.

.XXXVII.

n

Þiþ þon þe Ʒiþ ne mæƷe bearn acenƷan . nim Ʒelð
moƷan niþorearide Ʒyl on meolcum ƿ on Ʒætre ðo
beƷea emƷela Ʒele etan þa moƷan ƿ ƿ Ʒor fupan. To
þon ilcan bið on ƿ ƷinƷpe þeoh up Ʒið ƿ cennende
him niþorearide beolonan oþþe .XII. coƷn cellenðpan
Ʒæðer ƿ ƿ Ʒceal ðon eniht oððe mæðen . fpa ƿ bearn
Ʒne acenneð ðo þa ƷƷiƷta aƷeƷ þƷ keƷ ƿ innelƷe utƷiƷe.

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

Book III.
Ch. xxxiii.

xxxiv.

For rending of hound ; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through ; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunk ; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reek the sinews *with the vapour*.

xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider ; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

xxxvi.

Against cancer ; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk ; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn ; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden : when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest

gince = 'size'

31f 3f pife nelle 3an æftere þām beorþre þ 3ecyndelic
 fie . feoþe eald fpe on pætre beþe mid þone cpiþ oððe
 ✓ hleomōc oþþe hocce leaþ pyl on ealoþ jele 3uncan
 hit hat. 31f on pife rie deað beapn pyl on meolce 3
 ✓ on pætre hleomōc 3 polleian jele 3uncan 3n dæg tupa.
 3eorne if to pyrnanne beapneacnum pife þ hio aht
 fealter ete oððe fpeteþ oþþe beor 3unce . ne fpinef flæjc
 ete ne naht fæteþ . ne 3runcen 3eþunce ne on peg ne
 reþe . ne on horþe to fride riðe þy læf þ beapn 3f
 fol. 119 a. hipe fie ær riht riðe. 31f hio¹ blede to fpiþe æfter
 þam beorþre niþoreapriðe clatan pyl on meolce jele
 etan 3 fupan þ por.

. XXXVIII.

3iþ þon þe piþum fie forftanden hira monaþ 3ecynd
 pyl on ealað hleomōc 3 tpa curmeallan jele 3uncan
 3 beþe þ 3iþ on hatum baþe 3 3unce þone 3rienc on
 þam baþe haþa þe ær 3erorht clam 3f beor 3riæftan
 3 3f 3rienre muc3pyrite 3 merce . 3 3f berene melp
 ✓ men3 ealle tofōmne 3ehpeþ on pannan clæm on þ
 3ecynðe līm 3 on þone cpið niþoreapriðne þonne hio
 3f þam baðe 3æþ 3 3unce 3eenc fulne þæþ ilean
 3riencef² pearmeþ 3 beþpeoh þ 3iþ pel 3 læt beon fpa
 beclæmed lange riðe þæþ dægef ðo fpa tupa fpa þþura
 fþæþeþ þu 3eyle . þu 3ealt fimle þam pife bæþ pyri-
 cean 3 3rienc 3ellan on þa ilean rið . þe hipe fio 3ecynd
 æt þæpe ahra þæþ æt þam pife.

31f pife to fpiþe 3ffloþe fio monað 3ecynd . 3enum
 niþe horþeþ toþrið lege on hate 3leða læt peocan fpiþe

¹ hio in MS. follows þy læf; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.

² fceencef, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"¹ *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,² do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

¹ The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular. | we should get "twice or thrice a day."

² By a transposition in the text, |

betƿeoh þa þeoh ūp under þæt hƿægl þ̅ ƿe mōn
fƿæte fƿiþe.

. XXXVIII.

fol. 119 b.

✓ Vīð smeapƿume fmijung . nim fƿineƿ ƿeallan ƿ
mijceƿ ƿeallan . ƿ hƿeƿneƿ ƿeallan . ƿ hapan ƿeallan
menȝ to ƿomne fmijne þa ðolh mið blap mið hƿeode on¹
þ̅ reap on þ̅ ðolh enua þonne heoƿot bƿembel leāf leȝe
on þa ðolh . ƿƿne beƿinȝe to þon ilcan nim æƿƿ munde .
ƿ ƿiƿ munde . eƿic munde . ƿlah þoƿm munde . ƿiƿmunde .²
✓ beƿc munde . enua ealle³ þa munda ƿƿl on cyƿe hƿæȝe
þƿeah mið ƿ beþe þ̅ hīm þe ƿe ƿƿm on fie . ƿ æƿteƿ
þæƿe beƿinȝe aȝuȝ ƿ fmijne mið þæƿe reaf̅e . ƿ blap
þa reaf̅e on þa ðolh ƿ leȝe ða bƿembel leaƿ ōn ðo fƿa
on ðæȝe ðƿiƿa on fumeƿa ƿ on ƿintƿa tƿiƿa .

fol. 120 a.

✓ ƿƿne þa blacan reaf̅e ȝiƿ þe þeaƿf̅e fie . ȝeƿamna
þe tu ambƿu hƿƿþa mieȝean . ƿ ambeƿ f̅ulne holen
munda . ƿ æƿc munda . ƿ þunȝeƿ . ƿƿlle þonne on cetele
oþ̅ þ̅ ƿe ƿæta fie tƿæde on beƿƿlled aȝo ōf̅ þa ƿƿita
ƿ þa munda . ƿƿl eƿt oþ̅ þ̅ hie ƿie fƿa þicce fƿa molcen
✓ ƿ fƿa fƿeaƿt fƿa col fmijne mið ƿiþþan þ̅ ðolh ƿ haƿa
elām ȝeƿoƿht ōf̅ meaf̅eƿ f̅ineðmān ƿ oƿ hƿiȝinȝ melpe .
ƿ elehtƿian eluƿa enua ƿ ȝnið toƿomne ƿƿne to elame
ȝiƿ he fie to ðniȝe ðo on bƿeopende ƿƿt hƿon elām
on þa ðolh ƿ utan ymb . ƿiþþan hie ȝefmijneð f̅ynð
feo reaf̅e ƿile æƿeƿt þa ðolh ƿyman ƿ þ̅ ðeade f̅læȝc
ōƿetan ƿ þone f̅iƿle af̅ƿænan ƿ þone ƿƿm þæƿ on
ðeadne ȝeðeþ oþ̅þe eƿicne oƿðƿiƿð ƿ þa ðolh ȝelācnað . .

¹ o þ reap, MS.² ƿiƿmunde is thus repeated in MS.³ elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III.
Ch. xxxviii.

XXXIX.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble¹ leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus*; collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle of *it*; dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

¹ *Rhamnus*.

.XL.

ƿiþ þon þe mon ſie monaþ ƿeðc nim mepe ſpmeþ ƿel
 ƿƿyc to ſƿipan ſƿinȝ mid þone man ƿona bið ƿel.
 amen.¹

.XLI.

Vƿyc² ȝodne ðrenc ƿiþ eallum ƿeondef coſtungum.
 nim betonican. biſceop ƿƿit. elehtƿan. ȝyþƿiſan.
 attoſlaþan. ƿulfeþ camb. ȝearpan. leȝe under ƿeofoð
 ȝefinȝe .VIII. mæſſan ofeþ ȝefceapfa þa ƿƿita on
 halȝ ƿæteþ ƿele ðruncan on neaht neſtiȝ ƿcenc ƿulne.
 ȝ ðo þ̅ halȝ ƿæteþ on ealne þone mete þe ƿe man
 þeȝe. ƿƿyc ȝode ƿealfe ƿiþ ƿeondeþ coſtunga. biſceop
 ƿƿit. elehtpe. hapana³ ſƿnecel. fteapbeþian ƿiþe. ſio
 clurhte penƿƿit eorðrūma. bne mbel æppel. polleian.
 ƿermod. ȝecnua þa ƿƿita ealle aƿylle on ȝodpe
 buteþan ƿƿinȝ þurh clað ſete under ƿeofoð ƿinȝe
 .VIII. mæſſan ofeþ. ſmipe þone man mid on þa þun-
 ƿonȝe. ȝ buþan þam eaȝum ȝ uþan þ̅ heafod. ȝ þa
 bneoft ȝ under þam eaſimum þa ſidan. þeoſ ƿealfe
 iſ ȝod ƿiþ ælpe ƿeondeþ coſtunga ȝ ælſidenne ȝ
 lencten adle. ȝiþ þu ƿilt lacnian ȝeƿitfeocene man
 ȝeðo byðene fulle cealdeþ ƿæteþe ðƿyp þiſpa on þæþ
 ðrenceþ. beþe þone man on þam ƿæteþe ȝ ete ƿe man
 ȝehalȝodne hlaþ. ȝ cyþe. ȝ ȝarleac. ȝ cƿopleāc ȝ
 ðrince þæþ ðrenceþ ƿcenc ƿulne ȝ þonne he ƿie
 bebafoð ſmipe mid þæpe ƿealfe ſƿiþe. ȝ riþþan him
 ƿel ƿie ƿƿyc him þonne ſƿiðne ðrenc ūtyrnenðum.⁴
 ƿƿyc þuþ þone ðrenc nim lybcoþneþ leaþ. ȝ celeþo-
 man moþan. ȝ ȝlæðenan moþan. ȝ hocceþ moþan.
 ȝ elleneþ ƿƿittruman ƿinde ƿyl on ealað læt ſtandan
 neahteþne ahlytpe þonne ȝ ȝeƿƿym ðo buteþan to ȝ

¹ amen is in a different hand.

² Vƿe, MS.

³ hap, MS.

⁴ Read utyrnenðe, for -ðne.

xl.

Book III.
Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic ; take skin of a mereswine or porpoise, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow ; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood ; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them ; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink ; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink ; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly ; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus ; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder ; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

fol. 121 a.

ƿealt ƿele ðrincan. ƿƿurc fƿiƿe ðrenc ūcyrnenðne nīm
 ƿeoƿerƿiȝ lybcorra berenð ƿel ȝ ȝeȝnið on niðƿoƿearðe
 celeþonian ȝ hōccef moƿan ȝ tƿa cluƿe þæƿe cluƿehtan
 ƿenƿƿurte ȝ hƿerhƿette niðeƿearðe an lytel . ȝ ham-
 ƿƿurte moƿan meðmicel . ȝeðo ealle þa ƿƿurta fƿiƿe ƿel
 clæne ȝ ȝecnua ðo on eala beƿƿeoh læt fteanðan neah-
 terne ƿele ðrincan ƿcenc ƿulne.

.XLII.

Ȝif fƿiððrenc on man ȝeritte ȝ he nelle ōfȝan
 nīm niðeƿearðe celeþonian . ȝ lybcorner leaƿ oþþe
 aƿoð ƿƿl on ealað ðo buteran ȝ ƿealt to ƿele ðrincan
 ƿearmer ƿcenc ƿulne.

.XLIII.

Þiƿ attƿer ðrince feoþ henne ȝ hōccef leaƿ on
 ƿætre aðo þone fuzel ōf ȝ þa ƿƿurta ƿele fupan þ̅
 bƿioð ƿel ȝebuterod fƿa he hatofte mæȝe . ȝif he ær
 hæfþ attor ȝeðruncen ne biþ him ahte þe ƿƿur ȝif
 he þ̅ bƿioð þonne ær fƿrð ne meahc þu him þȝ ðæȝe
 attor ȝerellan ;

.XLIII.

Viþ luȝum ƿele him etan ȝefoðenne capel on neahc
 neƿtiȝ ȝelome he biþ luȝum beƿeƿeð.

.XLV.

Ȝif þorƿn fteinge man on fōt oþþe hƿeod ȝ nelle
 ōfȝan nime niƿe ȝore torið . ȝ ȝlene ȝearƿan enuƿiȝe
 fƿiƿe toƿonne clæm on þ̅ ðolh fona biþ ƿel ;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink ; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cleved wewort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort ; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them* ; put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

Book III.
Ch. xlii.

xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,¹ boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

xliii.

For drink of poison ; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it*. If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he supbeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

xliv.

Against lice ; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently : he will be guarded against lice.

xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone ; let him take a fresh goose tord and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

¹ Aron ?

.XLVI.

Þiþ ærmaelum . ʒ ʀiþ eallum eaḡna ʀænce . ceop
pulfeʀ comþ ʀʀmḡ þonne þurh hæpenne clað ʀyllenne
on þa eaḡan þ ʀeap on niht þonne he ʀeʀtan ʀille ʒ
on moʀḡen ðo æḡeʀ þ hʀite þæri on.

.XLVII.

fol. 121 b.

Viþ lyfþ adle ḡif ʀe muð ʀie ʀoli ofþe ʀon . nim
cellenðrian ḡnið on ʀiʀeʀ meolce ðo on þ hale eaʀe him
biþ ʀona ʀel. Eft nim cellenðrian aḡriḡ ʒeʀʀic to
ðufte ḡemenḡ þ ðuft ʀiþ ʀiʀeʀ meoluc þe ʀæʀned ʀeðe
aʀʀunḡ þurh hæpenne clað ʒ fmiʀe þ hale ʀonḡe nið
ʒ ðiʀpe on þ eaʀe ʀæʀlice. ʀʀic þonne beʀinḡe .
ḡenum bʀembel ʀunðe ʒ elm ʀunðe . æʀc ʀunðe . ʀlah-
þoʀn ʀunðe aʀulðoʀ ʀunðe . ʀfiḡ ʀunðe . ealle þaʀ
moþopeaʀiðe ʒ hʀeʀihʀettan . fineri ʀʀiʀ . eofoʀ ʀeapn .
elene . ælfþone . beʀonice . maʀubie . ʀeðic . aḡʀu-
monia ḡefceapfa þa ʀʀiʀa on cetel ʒ ʀyl fʀiðe . þonne
hit fie fʀiþe ʒeʀʀilleð ðo of þam fʀʀe ʒ ʀete ʒ ʒeʀʀic
þam men ʀetl ofeʀ þam ciʀele ʒ beʀpeop ðone man
nið þ ʀe æþm ne mæḡe út naʀpæri butan he mæḡe
ḡeeʀian . beþe hine nið þʀʀe beʀinḡe þa hʀile þa he
mæḡe aʀæʀnan. Ðaʀa him þonne ofeʀ bæþ ḡeaʀa .
ḡenum æmet beð nið ealle . þaʀa þe hʀilum ʀleoḡað
beof ʀeaðe . ʀyl on ʀæʀpe beþe hine nið . onḡemet-
hatum. ʀʀic him þonne ʀealfe nim ælceʀ þaʀa
eynneʀ ʀʀiʀa ʀyl on buʀeʀian fmiʀe nið þa ʀaʀan
himu hie eʀiciaþ ʀona. ʀʀic him leaḡe of ellen aʀiʀan
þʀealh hʀ heaʀoð nið colpe him biþ ʀona beʀ . ʒ ʀe
man læte him bloð ælce monþe on .v. nihta ealðne
monan ʒ on ʀiʀeʀʀʀe ʒ on .xx.

xlvi.

Book III.
Ch. xlv.

For imminutions,¹ and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

¹ Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Dræne riþ fīc adle nim bulut . ȝ eorþriþrotan
 niþorearþe . ȝ riðu fillan . ȝ ȝeaceſ ſurpan . ȝ
 æfeſþan ȝeſceapſa þaſ pyrtō toſomme dō on ȝellet
 innan læt ftandan neahtere ne ær þu hine dſumce .
 Þyſe beþinge nim þ̄ reade ryden dō on ȝmȝ læt
 þonne ftanaſ fſiþe hate leȝe on þ̄ ȝmȝ innan ȝ he
 riſte on ftole ofeſ þære beþinge þ̄ hio hine mæȝe
 tela ȝeſeocan þonne feallað þa fīc pyrtmaſ on þa
 beþinge him biþ ſona ſel . dſumce þone dſumc ær
 þære beþinge . ȝif he þonne þa beþinge þuſhteon ne
 mæȝe dſumce þone dſumc ælce dæȝe of þ̄ him ſel fie .

, XLVIII.

Vip reulðor þærce Ƴ earma • pyl betomean ðn ealoð
rele ðuncan Ƴelome Ƴ Ƴumle fimpe hine æt ƳƳpe mid
penƳƳƳte.

.I.

7if cneop ƿap ƿie cna beolenan ƿ heamlic hefe mid
 ƿ lege on.

.II.

Gif se fōt sap se ellen leaƿ . ƿ seƿbriædan ƿ
mucƿƿyr ꝥecnuu ƿ leƿe on ƿ sebind hat bæri on. :

.LII.

fol. 122 b.

Ȝif þu ne mæge blod dolh forþrifaþan nūm nipe
 hoþreȝ toȝd adruȝ on funnan ȝeȝnūd to duſte fpiȝe
 pel leȝe ꝥ duſte fpiȝe þice on linenne claþ ꝑꝑū mīd
 þȝ ꝥ dolh.

.LIII.

3if meoluc fle aƿyrð bind to Somne ƿegbƿædan . ƿ
 3ifƿiƿan . ƿ ceƿſan leȝe on þone ƿildcunb ƿ ne fete ƿ
 ƿæt niſer on eoƿſan feoƿon nihtum.

xlvi.

Book III.
Ch. xlviii.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus*; take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybread, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot*.

lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybread, and gith-rife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

.LIIII.

Ƣýrc ƢealƢe Ƣið nihtƢenƢan . Ƣyl on buteran
elehtƢan . heƢerifan . biſceop ƢƢŕt . Ƣeade maƢƢan .
cƢopleāc . Ƣealt fmiƢe mið him bið Ƣona Ƣel.

.LV.

Ƣif men fio heaƢoð Ƣanne beð Ƣehlenceoð aleƢe Ƣone
man ũppeaƢoð ðƢŕf .II. ſtacan æt Ƣam eaƢlum leƢe
Ƣonne hƢeoð ƢƢeoƢeƢ oƢeƢ Ƣa Ƣet Ƣleah Ƣonne ƢƢŕa on
mið ƢleƢe bytle hio ƢæƢ on Ƣiht Sona.

.LVI.

Ƣrif men nelle mƢltan hƢf meƢe niƢeƢeaƢoð clate Ƣ
meƢce Ƣ fundcƢoƢeƢ leāƢ Ƣyl on eaƢaƢ ſele ðƢŕncan.

.LVII.

Vif Ƣif ƢemæðƢan ƢeƢeƢƢe on neaht neƢtƢ ƢæðiceƢ
moƢan ƢƢ ðæƢe ne mæƢ Ƣe Ƣe ƢemæðƢa ƢeƢƢan.

.LVIII.

Ƣif ƢeonðeƢ coſtunƢe Ƣuoð moli¹ haƢte ƢƢŕt ƢeaƢeƢ
be ƢƢnendu^m ƢæƢƢe . Ƣif Ƣu Ƣa on Ƣe haƢaſt Ƣ unðeƢ
Ƣinum heaƢoð boƢtƢe . Ƣ oƢeƢ ƢineƢ huƢeƢ ðuƢum . ne
mæƢ Ƣe ðeoƢol ƢeƢƢan Inne ne ute.

fol. 123 a.

.LVIII[II].

Ƣif ƢeoƢ Ƣenne Ƣif he ſie men on cneoƢe oƢƢe on
oƢum lūne ƢƢŕc clani ðƢ ƢuƢe ƢiƢenƢe ƢƢŕt oððe
ðæƢe Ƣeðo æƢeƢ hƢŕt to Ƣ hƢoc cefan leƢe on Ƣ hīn
oƢ Ƣ Ƣe clani haƢiƢe ðo oƢ Ƣone leƢe oƢeƢne ƢæƢ on.

¹ Read molm.

liv.

Book III.
Ch. liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors ; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, croleck, salt ; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

lvii.

Against a womans chatter ; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water : if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

lix.

For a "dry" wen ; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

.LX.

Vyre ȝode earƿealfe hundes tunge miferearde ȝ fin-
 ȝrene ȝ finfulle . tunhoſe moþorearð . celeþonian leaƿ .
 ȝarleāc . eorpleāc do on ƿin oððe on eced ƿring þurh
 hæpenne clað on þ̅ earie læt fandan .III. niht ær þu
 hine on do. Eft num eorpleāc ȝ finfullan ȝecnua¹
 hƿon ƿines to ȝ ƿring on þ̅ earie him biþ ȝona fel .:

.LXI.

Þyre ƿealfe ƿiþ ælfeƿinne ȝ nihtȝengan ȝ þam
 mannum þe deofol mid hæmð . ȝennu eorolunelan .
 ƿermod biſceopƿyr̅ . elehtre . ærēþrote . beolone .
 hare ƿyr̅ . hapan fƿrecel . læþ beſrȝean ƿran . eor-
 leāc . ȝarleāc . heȝerufan eorn . ȝyþrife . fmul. do
 þaƿ ƿyr̅ta on an fæt fete under ƿeofoð ring ofen
 .VIII. mæſſan aƿyl ðu buterian ȝ on ȝceapeſ fineſpe
 do halȝes ƿealtes fela on aȝeol þurh clað . ƿeorp þa
 ƿyr̅ta on ȝmende ƿæteſ. ȝif men hƿile ȝfel coſtunȝ
 ƿeorþe oþþe ælþ oþþe niht ȝengan . fmupe hiȝ ȝphitan
 mid þiȝre ƿealfe ȝ on hīȝ eaȝan do ȝ þær him ȝe
 hehoma ȝar fīc . ȝ ȝecelfa hine ȝ fena ȝelome hiȝ
 þunȝ biþ ȝona ȝelpe.

fol. 123 b.

.LXII.

Vr̅ð ælfaðle num biſceop ƿyr̅ . fmul . elehtre .
 ælþonan moþorearðe . ȝ ȝchalȝodeſ cniſtes mæleſ
 ȝaȝu . ȝ f̅tor̅ do ælepe hand fulle . bebimð ealle þa
 ƿyr̅ta on claſe bedȝp on font ƿæteſ ȝchalȝodum

¹ do is to be added.

lx.

Book III.
Ch. lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus* ; the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek ; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear ; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce ; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant*, wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel ; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come*, smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross ; his condition will soon be better.

lxii.

Against elf disease ; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full ; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þrīpa . læt fīnġan ofer .III. mæſſan . ane omnibus
 Scī . oþre contra tribulationem . þriddan þrīo in-
 þrīumīS . do þonne ġleda an ġledfæt y leġe þa pyrta
 on . ġerec þone man mid þam pyrtum ær underu y
 v on niht y fīnġ letania y cƿedan y pater noſter y
 þrīt him cƿiſter mæl on ælcum hime y nim lytle hand
 fulle þæs ilcan cynner pyrta ġelice ġehalġode y pyl on
 meolce dripp þrīpa ġehalġodeſ pæter on y fipe ær
 hiſ mete him biþ ſona ġel . Þiþ þon ilcan . ġanġ on
 þunneſ æfen þonne funne on ġetle fie þær þu riſe
 elenan ſtandan fīnġ þonne benedicite . y pater noſter .
 v y letanian . y fīnġ þin ſeax on þa pyrte læt ſcīcian
 þær on ġanġ þe aƿeġ ġanġ eft to þonne dæg y niht fū-
 þum ſeade on þam ilcan uhre ġanġ ærfeſt to cƿicean
 y þe ġerena y ġode þe bebeod ġanġ þonne fīrġende
 fol. 124 a. y þeah þe hƿæt hƿeġa eġefliceſ onġean cume oþþe man
 ne cƿeþ þu him æniġ ƿorð to ær þu cume to þære
 pyrte þe þu on æfen ær ġemeapcodelſt fīnġ þonne
 benedicite . y pater noſter . y letania ađeſ þa pyrte
 v læt ſcīcian þ̅ ſeax þær on . ġanġ eft ſƿa þu naþoſt
 mæġe to cƿicean y leġe under ƿeofoð mid þām ſeaxe
 læt licġean oþ þ̅ funne uppe fie . aƿærſ ſiþþan do to
 drience . y biſceop pyrte y cƿiſter mæleſ naġu aƿyl
 þrīpa on meoleum ġeot þrīpa haliġ pæter on fīnġ on
 pater noſter . y cƿedan . y ġloria in excelsiſ deo . y
 fīnġ on hime letania . y hime eāc ymb þrīt mid ſƿeoride
 v on .III. healſa on cƿice . y driuce þone drienc ſiþþan
 him biþ ſona ġel . Eft ƿiþ þon leġe under ƿeofoð þaſ
 pyrte læt ġefīnġan ofer .VIII. mæſſan . ſecelſ .
 haliġ ſealt .III. heafod cƿioƿeaceſ ælſþonan niþe-

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"¹ another "Contra tribulationem,"² a third "Pro infirmis."¹ Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;³ at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;⁴ and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

¹ In the missal.² The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate"?³ In early morning.⁴ Luke ii. 14.

fol. 124 b.

pearðe . elenan . nūm on moʒgen ſcenc fulne meoluce
 ʒryr þyʒa haligey ʒæteʒef on ſupe ſpa he hatof
 mæge . ete mid .III. ſnæda ælfþonan ʒ þonne he ʒef-
 tan wille hæbbe gleda þæʒi mne leze ftop ʒ ælfþonan
 on þa gleda . ʒ ʒee hne mid þ̅ he ſpæte . ʒ þ̅ hūʒ
 ʒeond ʒēe ʒ ʒeoʒne þone man ʒeʒena . ʒ þonne he
 on ʒefte ʒanʒe ete .III. ſnæda colenan . ʒ .III. cʒop-
 leaceʒ . ʒ .III. ʒealteʒ . ʒ hæbbe hūm ſcenc fulne
 ealað ʒ ʒrype þyʒa halig ʒæteʒ on . beſupe ælce
 ſnæd . ʒeʒefte hne ʒiþþan . do þyʒ .VIII. moʒgenaf . ʒ
 .VIII. mīht hūm biþ ʒona ʒel . ʒyʒ hūm biþ ælfōʒoþa
 hūm beoþ þa eazan ʒeolpe þæʒi hi ʒeade beōn ſceoldon.
 ʒyʒ þu þone mōn laeman wille þænc hiſ ʒebæʒa ʒ
 ʒite hwiſceſ hadef he ſie . ʒyʒ hit biþ ʒæʒned man
 ʒ locað ūp þonne þu hne æʒefte ʒceapaſt ʒ ʒe ʒʒlita
 biþ ʒeolpe blac . þone mōn þu meahst ʒelaeman ælʒæþlice
 ʒyʒ he ne biþ þæʒi on to lanʒe . ʒyʒ hit biþ ʒyʒ ʒ locað
 niþeʒi þonne þu hit æʒefte ʒceapaſt . ʒ hwe ʒʒlita biþ
 ʒeade ʒan þ̅ þu mīht eāc ʒelaeman . ʒyʒ hit bið dæg-
 þeʒne lenʒ on þonne .XII. monaþ ʒ ſio onſyn biþ
 þyʒicu þonne meahst þu hne betan to hwiſe . ʒ ne
 meahst hweþeʒe ælʒæþlice ʒelaeman . Þyʒ hit ʒeʒʒut .
 Scriptum eſt ʒex ʒeʒum et dominuſ dominantʒum .
 hyʒmice . beʒomice . hwiſupe . iehē . auʒ . auʒ . auʒ .
 Seʒ . Seʒ . Seʒ . dominuſ deuſ Sabaoth . amen . alleluah.
 Sinʒ þyʒ oʒeʒi þam ʒʒence ʒ þam ʒeʒʒute . deuſ om-
 nipotent ʒæteʒi domini noʒʒu iesu cʒyʒti . ʒep Inpoſi-
 ʒionem hūuſ ʒeʒʒuʒa expelle a ſamulo tuo N.¹ Om-
 nem Impetuū² caſtalidum .³ de capite . de capillib . de

fol. 125 a.

¹ *nomen.*² *impetuū*, MS.³ Castalides, dun eljen, Gl. Somn.
p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs.*

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanter's nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes *στύραξ* and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum
" et dominus dominantium Veronica,¹ Veronica, . . . IAO,²
" ἄγιος, ἄγιος, ἄγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi-
" nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater
" domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius
" scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*,
" omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

¹ The miraculous portrait on the
kerchief of St. Veronica.

² יהוה

ceƿebrio . de fronte . de lingua . de sublingua . de guttore .
 de faucibus . de dentibus . de oculis . de naribus . de
 auribus . de manibus . de collo . de brachiis . de corde .
 de anima . de genibus . de coxis . de pedibus . de com-
 paginibus . omnium membrorum intus et foris . amen.
 ✓ Ƴrre þonne ðrene font ƿætere . iudan . Saluan . caſtue .
 diaconzan . þa ſmeþan ƿegbrædan niþeƿearde feſeþi
 ƿugian . ðileþ ƿrop . Ʒapleaceſ .III. cluþe . ƿinul . ƿermod .
 luþeſtice . elehteþe . ealpa empela . ƿrit .III. ƿrucem mid
 oleum inſumorum ȝ ƿeð . pax tibi . nim þonne þ
 Ʒerrit ƿrit ƿrucem mid oþeþ þam ðrince ȝ ſinȝ þiȝ þæþ
 oþeþi . ðeuȝ omnipotenſ ƿateþi domini . noȝtȝi . iesu
 ƿriȝti ƿeþi Inpoſitionem huiȝ ſcriptuȝæ¹ et ƿeþi ȝuſtum
 huiȝS expelle diabolum a ſamulo tuo . N .² ȝ ƿeðo .
 ✓ ȝ ƿateþi . noȝteþi . ƿæt þ Ʒerrit on þam ðrence ȝ ƿrit
 ƿrucem mid him on ælcum lime ȝ ƿeð ſignum ƿrucis
 xpi conſeꝛuate In uitam eternam . amen. ȝiȝ þe ne
 ✓ lyfte hæþ hine ȝelþne oþþe ſpa ȝeȝubne ſpa he ȝeſibboft
 hæbbe ȝ ſenȝe ſpa he ȝeloſt eunne . þeȝ ƿræft mæȝ
 ƿiþ æleþe ƿeondel coſtunge .

.LXIII.

fol. 125 b. ȝiȝ mon biþ on ƿæteþi ælſaþle þonne beoþ him þa
 hand næȝlaſ ƿonne ȝ þa eagan teariȝe ȝ ƿile locian
 niþeþi . ðo him þiȝ to læcedome . eofoþþrote . caſtue .
 ƿone niþoƿearþ . eoþbeȝe . elehteþe . eolone . meȝſc-
 mealpan ƿrop . ƿen minde . ðile . lile . attoꝛlaþe .
 polleie . maȝubie . ðocce . ellen . ƿel teȝeþe . ƿermod .
 ſtreapbeȝtean leaþ . conȝolde . ðeȝeoþ mid ealaþ . ðo
 halȝ ƿæteþi to ſinȝ þiȝ ȝealðoþi oþeþi þȝuȝa . Je binne
 appaþ³ beſeſt beado ƿriæða ſpa benne ne buȝnon ne

¹ -pa, MS.
 " nomen.

³ From ƿriðan rather than ƿriȝan.

“ cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de
 “ faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus,
 “ de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima,
 “ de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus
 “ omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen.” Then
 work up a drink thus; font water, rue, sage, cassuck,
 dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad,
 feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel,
 wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write
 a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say,
 “Pax tibi.” Then take the writing, describe a cross
 with it over the drink, and sing this over it, “Dominus
 “ omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im-
 “ positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle
 “ diabolum a famulo tuo;” *here insert the name*, and the
 Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink,
 and write a cross with it on every limb, and say,
 “Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter-
 “ nam. Amen.” If it listeth thee not *to take this*
trouble, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may
 have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross
 him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against
 every temptation of the fiend.

lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are
 the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and
 he will look downwards. Give him this for a leech-
 dom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane,
 a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow,
 fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium,
 dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood,
 strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale,
 add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds
 the best of healing wreaths,

buſfton ne fundian ne feologan . ne hoppetan ne
 punð ƿaco fian . ne ðolli ðiopian . æc hīm ƿelf healde
 hale ƿæge . ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on eape ace .
 Sinȝ þiȝ manegum ƿiþum . eorþe þe on bepe eallum
 hipe mihtum ȝ mægenum . þaȝ ȝalðoȝ mōn mæȝ finȝan
 ōn ƿunde.

.LXIII.

Þiȝ ðeoſle hiþe ðrienc ȝ unȝemynde ðo on ealu
 caſſūc . elehtƿan moȝan . ƿinul ontƿe . betonice . hind
 heoloþe . meȝice ȝunde . ƿermod . neſte . elene . ælþone .
 ƿulſer comb . ȝefinȝ . XII . mæſſan oſer þam ðrience ȝ
 ðriuce him hiþ ſona ſel . ðrienc ƿiþ ðeoſleȝ coſtungā .
 þeſan þoȝin cȝioſleac . electƿe . ontƿe . biſceop ƿȝȝt .
 ƿinul . caſſuc . betonice . ȝehalȝa þaȝ ƿȝȝta ðo on ealu
 halȝ ƿæteȝ . ȝ ſie ſe ðrienc þæȝ inne þæȝ ſe feoca man
 inne ſie . ȝ ſimle æȝi þon þe he ðriuce ſinȝ þȝȝȝa
 oſer þam ðrience . ðeuȝ In nomine tuo ƿaluun
 me fæc.

fol. 126 a.

.LXV.

Ȝiȝ man ſie ȝeȝymed ȝ þu hime ȝelacnian ƿeyle .
 ȝefeoh þ he ſie topeaȝð þonne þu inȝanȝe þonne mæȝ
 he hlibban . ȝiȝ he þe ſie ƿriampeaȝð ne ȝȝet þu hime
 ahte . ȝiȝ he hlibban mæȝe ƿȝl on buteȝian betonican .

that the baneful sores may
 neither burn nor burst,
 nor find their way further,
 nor turn foul and fallow,
 nor thump and throb on,
 nor be wicked wounds,
 nor dig deeply down;
 but he himself may hold
 in a way to health.
 Let it ache thee no more,
 than ear in earth¹ acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, ²“ May earth bear on
 “ thee with all her might and main.” These charms
 a man may sing over a wound.

lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness.
 Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre,
 betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, hele-
 nium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over
 the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well
 with him. A drink against temptations of the devil;
 tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel,
 cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,³ put into some ale
 some holy water, and let the drink be in the same
 chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he
 drinketh sing thrice over the drink, “ Deus! In
 “ nomine tuo salvum me fac.”

lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him,
 see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest
 in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee,
 have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

¹ In the grave.² This seems intended to quell the
elf.³ By a formula of benediction.

✓ ȝyþryfan . ȝearpan . polleian . dolhrynan . appung þurh
 claf læt ftandan . ȝehæt fcenc fulne cu pearmre meolce
 do þære realfe .v. fnæda þær on fupe on neaht neſtig
 ȝ ete feſfe flæge þær þær hit fætoft fie . ȝ þicege on
 niht þa realfe ȝ ꝥ dolh ȝet mid ealdan fprice oþþe mid p
 feſfe buteran þonne hit fie clæne ȝ pel ȝead . lacna
 mid þa ilcan realfa . ȝ ne læt toſomme ȝif hio fie
 clæne . læt ryþþan toſomme . ȝif hit nelle for þifum
 læcedome batian . pyl on meolcum þa ȝeadan ȝearpan
 ȝ finul . linpyrt . ealra ȝelice læt apeallan .v. ryþum
 appung þurh claf ȝebryr pel fpyne byr þær on mid
 hræte melp ȝ ȝercean ȝodeſ ȝeaxeſ ane fnæde þær
 on ȝ hƿer toſomme læt ȝecolian . ȝenim hƿan pulle
 lytle fnæde .III. beƿind mid þy byre utan ꝥ he mæge
 forſpelȝan ȝ befupe mid cu pearmum.¹

fol. 126 b.

. LXVI.

Dƿenc ȝif þeor ȝie on men nim þaſ pyrte niþe-
 pearde . finol biſceop pyrt ærþƿotan ealra empela
 þyſſa trega mæſt . uſepearde ȝudan . ȝ betonican of-
 ȝeot mid hluttrum ealap ȝ ȝefinȝe .III. mæſſan ofeſ
 ȝ dƿince ymb .II. niht þær þe he ofȝoten fie ær
 hiſ mete ȝ æfter.

. LXVII.

Vyþ deofol feoce do on halȝ ȝæteſ ȝ on eala biſceop
 pyrte hindhioſan . aȝumoman . alexandƿan . ȝyþ-
 ryfan ȝele him dƿincean . Eft caſſuc . þeſan þoſn . ftan
 cƿop . elehtre . finul . eoſoſþƿote cƿopleac ofȝeot
 ȝelice . Eft fpye dƿene ȝið deofle . nim micle hand

¹ Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pel-litory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

lxxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

lxxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give to *the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle fecȝer . ȝ ȝlæðenan ðo on panman . ȝeoƿ micelne
 bollan fulne ealaþ on bepyl healþ ȝeȝmīð . xx. lyb-
 eorpa ðo on þ þy ȝ ȝoð ðrīene piþ ðeoƿle.

[LXVIII.]

Leohƿ ðrīene piþ ȝeden heorƿe elehtƿe . biȝceop ȝȝr
 ælfþone . elene . eorpleāc . himd hīoloþe . ontƿe . clate .
 nim þaȝ ȝȝrta þonne ðæȝ ȝ nihƿ ſcæde . ſinȝ ærfeſt
 on eiȝcean letania . ȝ eȝedan . ȝ paƿer noȝter . ȝanȝ
 mīð þȝ fanȝe to þam ȝȝrtum ȝmbȝa hie þȝpa ær þu
 hie nime . ȝ ȝa eƿt to eiȝcean ȝefinȝ . xii. mæȝȝan
 oƿer þam ȝȝrtum þonne þu hie ofȝoƿten hæbbe.

fol. 127 a.

. LXVIII.

ȝiȝ men ſie maȝa aƿuod ȝ ƿoþþunden . ȝemū hōlen
 leaƿa mīcle ƿpa hand fulla ȝeȝceapȝa ſpiþe ſmale ȝȝl ðn
 meolcūm oþ þ hie ſȝn ȝel meapȝe ȝȝla ſnæð mælum
 ete þonne . vi. ſnæða . on moȝȝen . iii. ȝ on æſen . iii.
 ȝ æfter hiȝ mete . ðo þȝȝ . viii. nihƿ lenȝ ȝiȝ him
 þeapȝ ſie. ::

ȝiȝ mon biþ aþunden ete ȝudan ȝ ðrīnce he biþ
 hal. ::

Þiþ maȝan ȝænce ȝudan ſæð ȝ eȝic ſeolƿoȝ ȝ eced
 beȝȝen on neahƿ neȝtiȝ. Eƿt ȝmīð on eced ȝ on ȝæter
 polleian ȝele ðrīncean ſona þ ſaȝi toȝht.

. LXX.

Viþ þambe ȝænce ofȝeoƿ polleian ȝ ðrīnce ȝ ȝume
 himde to þam naſolan . ȝ ȝiȝe ȝeoȝne þ ſio ȝȝr aȝeȝ
 ne aȝhīde ȝona biþ ȝel.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, cropleek, lind-heal, outre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —¹ over them.

lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in —² pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

¹ Not mentioned; to be supplied from above. | ² The liquid is not mentioned.

2. For maw pain ; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

3. For hardness of wamb ; cleanse githcorns, rub them *sine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

lxxi.

Against carbuncle ; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim ; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it* ; when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently ; remove it, and after that cure *with it*.

lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease ; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green ; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can ; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above* ; and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

Perhaps one folio is missing.

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

· · · · ·
 ðila ðpa bnd þ poð þi Λ Bÿr
 m ɪr bpen.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.¹ Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

¹ See SHRINE (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

PRINTED BOOKS.

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ° Æ.G. Ælfries Grammar, ed. Somner,
quoted by pages and lines. A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kem-
ble, by pages. A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by
pages. ° Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, col-
lated with MS., by lines. • Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the
pages and lines of the ori-
ginal MS. C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by num-
bers. ° C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages,
ed. Thorpe. ° Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I. ° DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes,
ed. 1840, by pages. Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii. D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages. ° F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed.
Thorpe. G. Goodwins Andrew and Vero-
nix. ° Gð. Goodwins Guðlac. ° Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I.,
by articles. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hom. Ælfries Homilies, ed. Thorpe. ° Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol.
II., by chapters. M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen
und Forschungen, von F. J.
Mone, 1830. M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye,
paged for the purpose,
from Testamentum Elfhelmi,
page 1. N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell
Smith.) ° O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leech-
doms, Vol. I. p. lviii. ° O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages
and lines. ° Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus,
Leechdoms, Vol. I. • Runl. The Runlioð, or Runelay,
quoted by articles. —SH. Shrine, where some Saxon
pieces are printed. S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kem-
ble. SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for ety-
mology. |
|--|---|
-

IN MANUSCRIPT.

Generally cited by folios.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.
 BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.
 D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.
 ° Διδάξ. The treatise περὶ διδάξεων, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.
 F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.
 ° F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.
 G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.</p> | <p>HID. Liber de Hida.
 ° Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.
 M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.
 P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.
 R.M. Rule of Mynchens.
 Sc. Liber Scintillarum.
 SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.</p> |
|--|---|

GLOSSARIES.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.
 Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.
 Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in Lactuca leporina.
 Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eckhart, in Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.
 Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.
 Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.</p> | <p>Gl. M.M. Glossary of Moyen Montier, printed, but unpublished.
 Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in Quellen und Forschungen, Aachen und Leipzig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.
 N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.
 Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.
 Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.
 Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.
 Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.</p> |
|---|--|

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. And, as in abidan, for andbidan.

2. On, as in among, for onmang, and aweg, for onweg, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. See MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. Un, as in atynan, *open*, for untynan.

4. Of, as in acalan for ofcalan. Hom. II. 248.

5. Embe, as in ymbutan, abutan, and by apokope buton.

6. Ge, as in alefed, for gelefed.

Acumba, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa*. Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, acuman, æcumba, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Náφθα* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, i.e. "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. Acumba in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Σπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. i; xlvii. 3.

Æ, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of Æf, which answers to the Latin Ob, in the sense of annoyance, as in Officere and the like. Thus Æbylgan, Æeyrf. Bed. 552, l. 13; Æmod.

Æc, Ac, gen. -e, fem., *oak, quercus robur*. Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak*. Of ðære æc, C.D. 570, p. 78. þeop ac, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. Ace,

Æc—cont.

Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped, C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. Acana, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. Acap tpegen hægelay ƿpa rome, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them*.

Æcelma, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mule*.

Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel*. In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil-blans" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, æcilma, Gl. Cleop., where understand podagra and *footsore*. The word is compounded of Æ for Æf, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill*, and the participial man. SSp., art. 943.

Ædre, *vein, vena*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed*. S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes*. R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. þæt wæteræddre, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. Ealle eorðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam heofonlican flode. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

Æferðe, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyr̥t, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Laen. 40.

Ælfsidenne, from *ælf, elf*, and *sido*, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -ivos, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in *fyrlen, distant, myrten, mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Laen. 11.

Ælfsogoða. See Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfðone, gen. -an; fem. ? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is *Alfranke*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpening, masc., gen. -er, *a medlar, fruit of mespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial openæyr̥, *mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. Also a *soft fruit, as fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. Fingeræpla, *dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of *Δακτυλοι*. Corðæppel, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. Fic æppel, *a fig* (Lyc), pl. *ficæppla*, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. Palmæpla, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSpp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. Hb. cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc. On ðær r̥penl̥gean eazum beoð ða æppl̥ar hale. Ac ða hr̥pær̥r̥ g̥reatz̥geað. P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se oðer̥ æppel̥ r̥ær̥ g̥eem̥t̥i̥goð, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied* of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem. ? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps, occurs in

Æpse—cont.

the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfric in Gr. as *Abies*.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Se toph̥ta æsc. C.E. 429.

Ceaster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read Helleborus*), "peðe bepr̥ge (*mad berry*) vel ceaf̥ep "æyr̥," Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Laen. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. Axe þu eap̥r̥ 7 on axan leora. Cinis es et in cinere uine. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. Aska, fem., old Dansk.

Æscþrota, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. Hb. iv., with the drawing. Verbenaca, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed Verbenā, vervain. Also Veruy̥n in MS. T. Verbenaca in Dodoens is Vervain. "Verveyne, "Vernena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from Adelung, is Verbenā. "Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam "purificationibus adhibere consueverunt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æscwert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, easevyr̥t," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. *Annua, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for anchusa, translated in Hb. ci. 3, by ashtthroat*.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. Ashweed is this in Mylnes Indigenous Botany. This plant I take to be meant by the Ferula of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., Somner Lex., Gl. Brux. The Ferula communis, or fennel giant, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This ægopodium is often called Angelica,

Æschpöru—*cont.*

even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, contraction of the pupil, *oculorum immutatio*. "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quum angustior ac obscurior rugosiorque efficitur." Aetuarinus, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelferðingrypt, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort, stellaria holostea*, with *s. graminea*. Æþelferðinegypt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniā," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." See Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, cathelferthing vryt vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðel-ferðingrypt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it gæþelre, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, ræþerypt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Lacn. 29, æþelferðingrypt is glossed "auis lingua." "Lingua avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lingua avis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua auis, stichwort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Afreoðan, to froth. Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, to trouble, contristare. Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. contristatus. "Herof þe lauedies to me menep, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. *Of this the ladies to me moun, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my*

Ahwænan—*cont.*

heart will break (tocinan), when I behold their pain. Vean þreppian alþweneþ 7 hyrtan orþmode, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246.

Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing. Cf. DD. 139, xlvii.

Aleþþian, to lather. Lb. I. liv. See Leaðor. It is for Geleþþian.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., the alder, *alnus glutinosa*. Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., the spindle tree, *euonymus Europæus*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Fanabeam, fusa-num, spindle tree, pricktimber." Sommer Lex. "Fusarius, uuananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anaprym, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlv. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. Siðan andæðist ðen konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppsölum. Þat er siðan kellt Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony. That the former element in Anaprym, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anypilðe, unique (*unicus, singularis*). Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispild, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. See Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Argesweorf, gen. -es, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. See Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum*, Ἀρον. Lb. III. xlii. Lacn. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ap óm, *copperas*. The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sap óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγω ἀναλαβόν). Χάλκανθος is green vitriol. But it is also *brass rust, ærugo*, and the

Αρ όμ—*cont.*

true reading may be αρ όμ. The word copperas is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. Αέλου points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca*, *asarum Europæum*. Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is *Tussilago farfara*.

Asifitan, *to sift*. Lb. I. ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck*, *stricken*, from aylean, for † aylagan, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = aylagen in text. So enucan becomes enupan, enuan.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks*. Lb. II. xxiv. From sprindel, *tenticum*, Gl. C., a *tenter hook*. Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, IV. p. 593.

Ατρυμ, a Latin word, *Smyrnum olusatrum*. Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Αττοπλαβε, gen. -αν; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli*. In Hb. xlv. αττοπλαβε is galli crus, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale*, Linn., now called *digitaria sanguinalis*. These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," hahnenbein of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name sanguinaria, and the old gloss is Blodwrt, with a later of the 14th century, "Blodwerte." Sanguinaria is often glossed as shepherd's purse, thlaspi or capsella bursa pastoris, or as tormentilla, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as polygonum; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis*. With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse panicum with panacea? The glossaries give no real help. "Atrilla, "attorlathe," Gl. Dun., where atrilla seems to be αττοπλαβε with a Latin termination. "Astrilla," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Αττοπλαβε—*cont.*

"Cyclaminos, attorlathe," id., but cyclamen is in Herbarium "slite." "Galli crus, attorlathe," id., a quotation from our book. "Fenifuga, attorlathe," id., understand venenifuga, a translation of the Saxon word. "Venenifuga, αττεπλαβε," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "Morella, "atterloße," Gl. Harl. 978, but morella is atropa belladonna, and poisonous itself. Ατεπλαδε, betonica, Lye, from a Gl.; but betony and attorlothe are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of asclepias vincetoxicum are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, Laukr, has no support from our authorities. Lye prints, by some error, sattorlathe also. The small attorlothe occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

Aurugo is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse, the jaundice*. This rendering is supported by the etymon aurum, gold, and by authority; aurugo, *color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris, i. gelesouch*, Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawk's feet, the yellow sickness*. Gelisuchtiger, *ictericus, auruginosus*, Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets aurugo, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews*, Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that auruginosus is glossed arcuatus, Du Cange; auruginosus, arcuatus, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "Artuatus, ryðmyole "abl," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read arcuatus and it may be, geole, or muscle; whence it might well be supposed that ἀρισθότοπος was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, Gortynia cornua, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. Aurigo is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius*, which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Aurugo—*cont.*

141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Ἀρρεπαν, † -þreap, -þrepen, *turn, coagulate.* See þrepan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Ἀρυν, *press.* Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes ær þæron ʒaððyðe of þam ealhþringum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets.* See þyn.

B.

Ban—1. *A bone.*

2. *A leg, neut., pl. bau.* Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg*, so Cædm. ? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them.* “Tibialis, banþyr̥,” Gl. M.M.

Banþyr̥, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola*, not blue violet, but *viola lactea, white violet*, and *v. lutea, Heartsease.* In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) “*viola alba* :” in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from *viola purpurea* in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.

2. *Bellis perennis, daisy*, dægær eage; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. “*Consolida minor, daysey, venwort, idem bonewort,*” Gl. Harl. 3388. “*Consolida minor .i. bonewort,*” Gl. M. “*Consolida minor, days-ye,*” Gl. Bodley, 178. “*Consolida minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum men callet hembrisworte oþer bonewort,*” Gl. Douce, 290. “*Consolida minor .i. petit comferi. anglie dayis-hege. habet florem album,*” Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. *Benwort, daisy*, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)

3. *Erythraea centaureum*, if we trust “*centaurea minor, banþyr̥,*” Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have epoppān, *bunches*, either racemes or

Banþyr̥—*cont.*

umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.

4. “*Filia aurea, banþyr̥.*” Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.*, sometimes called *consolida Saracenica.*

Baðian, *to bathe*, is to be distinguished from Beðian, *to beathe or warm.* In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Belene, beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? *henbane, hyoscyamus niger.* Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is *henne belle*, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name *belene*, seems derived; *belle, a bell*; *bellen, furnished with bells*; and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name *henbane* is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is *henne-pol*, with the same sense.

Beor̥e, *bark, latratus.* Hb. lxxvii. 2. *Ge-beor̥e*, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.

Beor̥ðor, byr̥ðor, gen. -res. 1. *the embryo, fetus.* Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. “*Fætu, ʒuðpe vel mīð beor̥þpe,*” Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.

2. *Childbirth, partus.* Quad. iv. 6. *Beor̥ðor̥epelmar, abortivi*, Lye. Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Beor̥þyr̥, fem., *beewort, sweet flag, acorus calamus.* Hb. vii. “*Marubium, hune vel beor̥þyr̥,*” Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is *Veneria*, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on Ἀκορον (not *Acorus*), οἱ δὲ, χόρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικά ῥάδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ; that is, *Acorum* is called in Latin *Veneria*, and by the Gauls *peper apium* (for *apum*), *bees pepper*: (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Βεορύρτ—*cont.*

stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of Acorum says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῇ ὁσμῇ οὐκ ἀηδεῖς. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺ πεφυκίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διελημμέναις. That he adds ὑπολεύκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates apiago by beowyrt. In MS. Bodley, 130, veneria is drawn as acorum, with a large creeping root, and glossed "leane" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of acorus "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make acorus=madder. The χόρος of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of acorus, and Ἀφροδίτας has the same sense as veneria. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe*. Hb. cliv. figured as *stel-laria holostea*.

Besengian, to *singe*. Lb. I. li. See Sengian.

Besoreadan, to *empurple*. Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from baso, *purple*, and read, *red*.

Byden, gen. -e, fem., a *bucket*: used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Βινύρπτ, fem., gen. in -e, a *rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Βυρίσβεργε, fem., gen. -an, -ean, a *mulberry*. Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by byρίσ and by μαρbeamar. Spelm. Βερίσβερε, diamoron, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Bypla, masc., gen. -an, *the barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perincum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails" and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such" wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their" "laxity of body." Salopia antiqua Gl.

Byrceopyrτ, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort*, *ammi maius*. (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. Bishopswort=ammi. Skinner. So we read "the southern" bishopwort, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis*? if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow*. Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "Puleium mon-tanum," Gl. Arund. 42.

Byrceopyrτ reo lærre, *the lesser bishopswort*, *betonica officinalis*. "Beto-nica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "be-tonica aquatica," which is *scrophularia aquatica*, Bot.; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops" "leaves."

Bite, gen. -er, masc. 1. a *bite*. 2. a *cancer*. 1. pl. bitar, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, a *bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Slæ also and others have final e. Lb. I. xlv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -er? a *blotch*. Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þruþjel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þruttsfill, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but blecþ.

2. *Ink*, *encaustum*, DD. 395.

Blopan, præt. † *bleop*, pp. *blopen*, to *blow*, *bloom*, *blossom*, *flourish*. *Треора* he *ðeþ* *ræþlice* *blopan*, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom*. Mid *blowendum* *wyrtum*, Hom. II. 352, with *blooming worts*. Oð þ *hi* *becomon* *to* *runum* *reimenðum* *felða* *jægje* *geblopen*, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

Bogen. See *Boðen*, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

Box, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. *тобоценум* *realþoxe*, Mark xiv. 3. *Buxus*, *box* *треор*. *Buxum*, *γορκαπυен* *box*, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

Boðen, gen. -*er* ; probably *wild thyme*, *thymus serpyllum*. *Boðener*, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxi. *boðen* is *rosemary*, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme*, and this is native to England. "*Lolium*, *boþen*," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but *darnel* is not to the unskilled eye at all like *thyme* and *rosemary* ; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either *rosemary* or *thyme* it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "*Rosmarinus*, *sundeav* vel *bothen* vel "*feld medere*," Gl. Dun. "*Rosmarinus*, "*sundeaw*," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b ; this is a failure to translate *ros marinus* as *sea dew* ; our *sundew* or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of *rosmarinus*, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "*feld modere*;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "*Rosmari-num*, *feld mædere*," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White *bothen* is great *daisie*, says *Gerarde*.

Bpeað, *brittle*. Hb. cxl. 1. *εὐθραπτος*.

Bpecan, verb reflexive, *bpecan* *hine*, *make an effort to spew*. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Bpecan—*cont.*

"*Brakyn* or *castyn* or *spewe*, *vomo* "*evomo*," Prompt. Parv. "*Brakyng* or "*parbrakyng*, *vomitus*, *evomitus*," id.

Bpeðe? a *particoloured cloth*; mid *bpeðe*. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. *Bpæðely*, *stragulum*, Gl. in Lye. Cf. *Bp̃f̃ðð*, C.E. 218, line 9. *Bregðen*, C.E. 219, line 13.

Bpægðan, præt. *bpæð*, p. part. *bp̃ogðen*, to *do anything with a sudden jerk or start*. Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

Bpyrep̃yрт, fem., gen. -*e*, *pimpernel*, *anagallis*. "*Anagallis*, *brisewort*," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. *Leechdoms*, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for *Hembriswyr*. See *Banp̃yрт*, 2.

Bpyran, to *brew*, præt. *bpeop*, p. part. *bpopen*. Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *make a brewit*, *a lomentum*, *dress*. Lb. I. xxxvi. *Bpyr* his *mece* *p̃y* ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

Bpyþen, neut., *what has been brewed*. Lb. I. lxxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4 = MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of *barm* is mentioned. He *geann* . . . an *bpyþen* *mealtes* ; *one brewing of malt* ; *malt for one brewing*. *Wulfgeats Will*, unpublished.

Bpocmure, -*an*, fem., *mentha hirsuta*, *Bot.* Hb. cvi. "*Sisymbrium*, an *herbe*, "*wherof* *bee* *two kyndes*, the one is "*called* *Sisymbrium* *alone*, *whiche* is also "*called* *Thymbrea*, in *englishe* *water* "*mynte*." *Elyots Diet.* by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the *Flora Britannica*, with the words "*In aquosis vulgaris*."

Bpom, gen. -*er*, masc. ? *broom*, *cytiscus scoparius*, (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

Bp̃oep̃yрт, fem., gen. -*e*, *penny royal*, *mentha pulegium*, Gl. Brux.

Bpuneþan, a *dative* : Lb. I. iv. 6, a *disease*, *brunella* ; as I conclude from the following ; "*oris vitium cum linguæ* "*tumore*, *exasperatione*, *siccitate* et "*nigredine* ; unde et *nomen teutonice* "*habet*, *vulgo* *brunella*." *Kilian* in

Bruneþan—*cont.*

bruyne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases of the Throat and Quinsies : for a sore throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Brunþyr, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort*, *scrofularia aquatica*, *water betony*. (Skinner, Lyte, Nemnich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the broad leaved brownwort which waxeth in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa*.

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes brunþyr the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spinon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where brunþyr is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is brown. So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nemnich. See also Bruyne in Kilian.

Bulentþe, a wort. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Buloz, Lb. I. lviii. 2 ; Buluz, Lb. III. xlviii. ; the root of *lychnis flos cuculi*? See Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*, Βαλ-λότη, *nigra*? *Boletus*?

C.

Cæpen, neut. ? a Latin word, *carenum*, wine boiled down one third and sweetened. "Cypen, i.e. apilleþ pin. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Mið þam cepenum bæpe goð-ppellean ppetnyrre, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -er. Lb. I. i. 17.

Cæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress*, *water cress*, *nasturtium officinale*. The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chresse," where the former word may stand for κάρδαμον, *cress*. The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun cæppe, *garden cress*, *lepidium sativum*; Dutch, Tuinkers. Camecon, *cammock*? which see. Lb. I. xlvii. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -er. 1. *Sulfur wort*, *harestrang*, *peucedanum officinale*, Hb. art. xevi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-
"monie," which is gentian. "Peuce-
"danum, cammok," Gl. M. ; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harestrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mynes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peucedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis*, *rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. See Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum*, also *pulicaria dysenterica*, also *senecio iacobæa*; Gl. New Forest. Cammoc whin, *rest harrow*, *anons*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Caryue, gen. in -er, masc., *hassock, aira cæspitosa*. Lb. III. lxii., lxiii., lxiv. Hassue, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nemnich. A confirmation in Lacn. 79.

Caulic, gen. -er, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps *κολικόν, κολικόν*.

Capel, masc., *colewort, brassica oleracea*, Lb. III. xii., xlv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna*: pl. ceacar. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver* of the temple of Solomon; luter, *λουτήρ*. P.A. 21 b.

Cealpe, ceolpe, ceoldpe, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed curds, curds crumbled and pressed into a cake*. "Calmaria, "cealpe; Caluiale, cealepbyp," Gl. Cleop. "Muluctra, ceoldpe," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xlv. 1. Lacn. 57, pl. *Διδαξ*. 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly*.

Cearter ærc. See Ærc.

Cearter pyrc, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Cedele, *Mercurialis perennis*. Hb. lxxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercurialis, cedele vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, cedele. "cyplic," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenðpe, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum*. Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celenðep, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -ðpe, Lb. I. xxxv.

Celeþenie, celeþenie, cyleþenie, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium maius*, by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the *χελιδόνιον μέγα* of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium maius* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Cerjulle, eyrjulle, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

Cerjulle—cont.

Ƴuðuceerjulle, *wild chervil, anthriscus silvestris*, Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 62.

Seo meade puðu julle, Lacn. 68. Ƴuðu cerjulle, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus*, or *asparagus acutifolius, Linn. Asparagus agrestis*, becomes eorðnapola, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis*. *Sparagia gres-tis, vude cearfille*. Sparago, nefle, Gl. Dun.

Cicel, masc., *a cake*. Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake*. Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlv. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Lacn. 44. *Διδαξ*. 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake*." Moore.

Cicena mete, masc., gen. -er, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media*, formerly called alsine media, Linn. Hippia minor, etc. "Ispia minor, [*read Hippia*], chyken-mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Muronis, Gl. Brux.

Cymeð for Cymen? *κ* and *ν* being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for chamædrys, *germander*.

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xlv.), *cumin, κύμινον, cuminum cyminum*, a foreign plant.

Kincean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnock, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nemnich). "Cariscus, kinbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, epicebeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia*. The reader will suspect I should have read kinbeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, grem-sich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Grensing,

Kincean—*cont.*

nymphæa, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling *qince* in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cypnel, masc., gen. -er, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cypnlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cypnel, neut., pl. cypnelu, *kernel*, *hard glandular swelling*, *churnel*, *grumus*. Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrlybb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. See Lib. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calfs stomach; hapan cyrlyb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyrgepunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet a *cheese*, but *rennet*. Unhbban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover*, *trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the worts meant by hapan hage and Clæppe. Κίρσιον to which clæppe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes *cirsium* a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Kleve, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Röd-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for *Trifolium*; corresponds as far as it "goes with *Thymus serpyllum*," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæppe *clover*.

Clæte, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock*, *arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel *lappa*, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burdock," *slote* [read *clote*] *burr*, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres *secundum aliquos*," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixix. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers*, *goosegrass*, *catchweed*, *little bur*, *galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe-
"rula odorata," (H.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλάνθρωπος, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, clæte," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from λαβέσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleoγan, and for † cleoγte, as shce for † phhte, is from slean, † plegan. Chye, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as elhpyrte. "Apparine, eline," Gl. Dun. Chhpyrte, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable chy to signify *cleaving*, the *Xanthium strumarium* and the *Asperugo procumbens* are too rare; the *Galiums* or the *Arctium lappa* are common; the equivalent joxer chye (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be eapypre. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte vel chhpyrte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written elhðpyrte, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, *Rubea minor*.

tion of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cupmelle—*cont.*

expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcilable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centaureon nostri "fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem "summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used "in country places as a substitute for "gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christ's ladder cannot be *polemonium caeruleum*, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea "maior, anglice more centori or yrthe "galle, it hathe leuys like lasse centori "whytt, with on [*one*] stalk and yolow "flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe "topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. *Centaurea maior* coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglice lasse centori, "with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more "centori, and hath mony branches com- "yng out of on, with flowre some dele "redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythraea* c. The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for *centaurea*, the *erythraea* c. Sibthorp in the *Flora Græca* sustains the assertion. *Centaurea*, *erthe galle*, is drawn in Grete Herball as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centuary is unknown, yet draws it as *C. cyanus*.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip*, *primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of *cu*, perhaps in the genitive, and *slyppan*. See *Oxanrlyppan*, Lb. III. xxx. *Slyppan* is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. *þynne* is also neuter.

Cpeldæht, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in *cær-riht*, *cressy*; *clupriht*, *cloved*; *cneoeht*, *kneed*; *hæpriht*, *hairy*; *hæþriht*, *heathy*; *hpeodiht*, *reedy*; *helmiht*, *leafy*; *stæn-ihz*, *stony*; *þopriht*, *thorny*. For *cpylð*, see *Lye*.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree*, *Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Juniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze*, or *gorse*, *Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. See Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cprið, gen. in -er, masc., *the matrix, uterus, vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cprið, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria*? Read *cpice*?

D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. *a dale, vallis*, "*barath-rum*." C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδὰξ. 52, unless nominative apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig dæl leohter þerman geþeow mihze, Bed. 578, 20. Sum dæl oðþer þeowef to þypcenne, D.G. 23 b.

Deaþe, gen. -e, fem. ? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum gravecolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where *hæpene* is for *hæpenne* by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

Dile—*cont.*

Hæpen dile ; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa* ; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, " little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsta ? *mucus* ; pl. dylstan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylstihc, *mucons*, *slimy*. Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynige, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii.

Read pynige ?

Dyphomap, *papyrus*. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock*, *rumex* ; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for Supdoce. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T. ; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix. ; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for Supboce.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxv. 1 ; I. xxxvi ; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls " swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

Supboce, *sorrel*, *Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern *Rumex*. Thus Crousop, which is *Saponaria officinalis*, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word " foam " shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Cabocce (spelt bocca) is *Nymphæa*, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word *Nymphæa*, like many others, must have been misunderstood ; I therefore believe that,

Docce—*cont.*

Cabocce is the great *water dock*, *rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkrout in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockcresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound*, *scar*, *vulnus*, *cicatrix*. Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10 ; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syð-ðan re dolh pær geopenod. M.II. 93 b.

Dolhpune, gen. -an, fem. ? *pellitory*, *parietaria officinalis*. Hb. lxxxiii., as *perdiculis*, which is the same herb ; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee*, *bumble bee*, *dumble dore*, *bombus* generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. " Bourdon, " a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dpacentre, gen. -an, fem. ? *Dragons*, *arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. *Dragons* was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as *dracontea* ; 2. to *ofioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi. ; and 3. to *arum maculatum*. All these three have a resemblance to a snakes erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dpacontjan, *gum dragon* ; Lb. II. lxiv. contents.

Dpige, dpyge, *dry*, *siccus*, *aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlvi. (In C.E. 426, 22, *potum dpige* is *p. dpigum*).

Dpince, gen. -an, fem., *a drink*, *potus*. Lb. I. li. 1. ; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dropa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb*. Lact. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where " Ad " " heemata intercidenda," in cxxiv. " tussi

Dpopa—*cont.*

"medendo" (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the "drop-ped hands," "wrist drop" of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Drogen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta*. Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence "colera" meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Dyr, neut, *dust*, pulvis, powder. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Dpeorje dpopte, dpeorje dpole, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*. Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as *pulegium*. So Gl. Dun. So Διδάξ. 30, 51. "*Pulegium regale, puliole*" "reale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "*Pulegio*," "peniroyall," Florio; so Cotgrave. "The smallest of its genus," Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called "*dwarf*." "Much used in medicine," (All). Penny royal is only *puliole royale*. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading dpeorjer.

Mentha pulegium is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœous. Some notion of strength influenced Theophrastus and Dioscorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dpoule seems in the German glossaries to be *Origanum*.

E.

Caçpypc, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufasia officinalis*. Lb. III. xxx. Germ., *augentrost*; Dutch, *oogentrost*; Dansk, "*oientrost*"; Swed., "*ogontröst*."

Ealað, ealoð, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cerevisia*; gen. ealað,

Ealað—*cont.*

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealað, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeða, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alðes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxvii.) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvii. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxv. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxiii.; II. lxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxv. 2), and so was thick. Fihrc ealu, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxviii.; further, see Þymele.

Eahrep, *eileber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysimum alliaria*. Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But *Callitrichum*, Gl. Dun. Ealla, *gall, fel*. Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

Eapban, pl. *tares, ervum* and *orobus*. Well made out by Somner. "Rolon," in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of *orobus*, ὀροβος, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as *ervum*. Lb. I. xxvi.

Eappiega, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis*. Lb. I. iii. 2, followed by he.

Erelayte, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium*. Somner found some authority for "Mer-

Cyrelaye—*cont.*

"curialis, the herb mereury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the *G. margaritaceum* is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, *Gnaphalium Americanum*, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evigheds-blomster.

Cropeapn, neut., gen. -er, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Iib. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, quæ fere in lapiditis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium .i. ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii. d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn .i. ouerferne 't it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Poly- "podium murale, euerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypo- "dium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, euerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas ma- "culas habet et uocatur filix quercina . "i. euerferne," id. "filix quercina pol- "lopodium, euerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, cropeapn," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, pol. vulg. (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. *Polypodium vul- "gare* is "very frequent on the tops of

Cropeapn—*cont.*

"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quer- "cinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, felce- quercina. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for plantago lanceolata, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Clheoløpe, heahheoløpe, gen. -an, fem. ? *elecampane, inula helenium*; from eh, horse, equus, = heah, horse, ἵππος. "Elc- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "callef horshele, he beryth grene levis "and longe stalkys and berith yelowē "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elcpe, latter, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to Cleian, *be late*; Cleung, *late-ness*; Elcop, *later*, adverb.

Elehtpe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhæa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores cro- "ceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus .i. lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Elehtpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhygd, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlv. Hygd is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen -er, *elm, ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. elmer, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, Almr, *elm*, masc.

Εορρηροσν, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carline thistle, "formerly used in medicine, is not this " (*carlina vulgaris*), but *carlina acaulis* " of Linnaeus. It was reported to have " been pointed out by an angel to Charle- " magne, to cure his army of the plague. " His name is the origin of the generic " one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέων (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurz, "cardo [*read carduus*] rotunda. Euer- "wurz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, εορρηροσν," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colucus," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo- "cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be mis- readings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eoρρ, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέων, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Colone, Clene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Colone læffe, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysen- terica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Copnlce, *earnestly*, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Copðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum*, Bot. This is made the same as *Centaurea maior*, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mape

Copðgealla—cont.

curmelle, is intended for feverfew, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen- "taurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flowrs ben zelow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centauray has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum- "mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centauria, eopð gealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Copðnaylora, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xcvi. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Copðpuma, gen. -an? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since puma stands for peoma masc., as in τoðpuma, gl. for τoðpeoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., *a thong, a strap*. The signification is therefore "*Earth cord*;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name ðoððep, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Copð yrg, neut., gen. -er, *ground ivy*, *glechoma hederacea*, the equivalent is *Hedera nigra*, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is *Hedera helix*, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant eopð yrg would not be ground ivy, for its eoppar or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. *Hedera* is of constant occurrence as yrg, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Copð yr̃g—*cont.*

have added nothing. *Glechoma* is German *Erd epheu*; French, *le lierre terrestre*; Italian, *ellera terrestre*; Spanish, *hiedra terrestre*; Portuguese, *hera terrestre*. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words *κισσός*, *Hedera*, when used for that which is not ivy.

Cop, Ip, masc., gen. -er, *the yew, taxus baccata*. Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eop," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word *ornus* as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. *Iwa*; mod. g. *Eibe*, fem., *the yew*; Fr. If, masc.; Ip is masc., C.D. 652.

Cop beþge, *yew berry*. Lb. III. lxiii.

Copohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant*. See Þymele.

F.

Fæp, Feþ, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris*, Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of *ferop*.

Fætelþrian, -oðe, -oð, *put into a vessel, bottle off*. Quad. i. 3.

Feapn, neut., *fern*, Boet. p. 48, line 31.

Þæc micle þeapn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix*. Lb. I. lvi.

Feap, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to *micel*, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little*, like Goth. *Faws*, 1 Timoth. iv. 8. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, *Feapa rixa*, Matth. xv. 34, *a few of fishes*, like a Few of us.

Fedan, Lb. I. lxiii., see Pref. vol. I. p. xl. Matter for conjecture. Se ðeopa reað ðreopge reðeð, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit feedeth or keepeth them dreary*.

Fereþþge, gen. -ean; fem. ? *erythræa centaureum*. Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called *feverfue*, serving the purpose now served by quinine.

Felðmopu, "fieldmore," *carrot or parsnep, daucus cariota, or pastinaca sativa*. Though *pastinaca*, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a *parsnep*, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for *carot*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "ffeldmore." "Daucus, wildmoren," Hortus Sanitatis, and figures a *carot*. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "*pastinaca*," "*felðmopa*," (read -pu, as Gl. Dun.), "*Daucus, pealmopa* [-pu] *cariota palðmopa*;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "*Pastinaca, umallmopae*," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "*Pastinaca domestica .i. parsnep*," Gl. Bodl. 536. The *p. silvatica* has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa*.

Felðþpyr, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana*, Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, *erythræa pulcella*, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading *rylpyr* of Skinner and others, from *Fel, gall*, gives us a hybrid word. Probably, as in Estonian, the earliest name was *rylðhymele, field hop*, the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negated this name, it was exchanged for *rylðþpyr*.

Felleþæpe, rylleþæpe, masc., *epileptic convulsions*. Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with *ryllesoc, rylleseocnyr*. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent *ἀρχομένης ἐπιληψίας* in Alex. Trallianus.

Felþpyr, fem., gen. in -e, *feltwort, verbas-cum thapsus*. Hb. lxxiii. The reading *rylþpyr* is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German *Wollkraut*; mullein also is supposed to be woollen. *Fel*

Feltþyrt—*cont.*

was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as *feltrum*, *filtrum* (John de Garland, p. 124); Dansk, *filt*, *felt*; Swedish, *filt*, masc. *felt*; Germ., *filz*, masc. *felt*. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglice felt-wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbatus [*read bar-batus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read *Anadonia*, *feltþyrt*. *Feltwort* vel *hegetaper*, Gl. Arund. 42.

Feþþyrt, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Feþþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. *Leasþeþnes*, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. See *þepe*, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable *þeþð* in "*þeoluþeþð*, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, *θώραξ*, from perhaps *Lorica*, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and *þeoluþeþð*, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipede. In these two words it is possible that *þeþðe* may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, *Fleotendþa þeþð*, C.E. 289, line 26, a *ring of floating ones*. ? = *ferd-fird*; *þeþðe*, A.

Fic, *Geþis*, masc., a disease known as *ficus*, *Συκή*, *Σύκων*, *Σύκωμα*, *Σύκωσις*. In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "*fig*" is said to be *χέρματος*, a *moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negating that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as *an excrescence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "*ficus hians præ pinguedine*." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called *marisca*. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from *Apsyrtus*, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus *Ægineta*, iii. 3; *Psellus* in *Ideleri Phys.*,

Fic—*cont.*

vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum ardentem," "Contra ficum sanguinolentum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. *Hæmorrhoids* are *fieblattern* in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florio's time (1611) *fico* in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horse's foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "*fic*, a certain scab, or hard, round, and red sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, tuberculum acutum cum dolore et inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to *þeopaðl*, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written *Uic*, and masc., Laen. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore

"nasci,

"Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."

Martialis, I. 66.

Hic *fygus*, *the fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224. Filð, Lb. I. lxxvii., with *Filðeumb*, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever*; commonly called *the mornings milk*, *the evenings milk*. In a dairy every several milking is kept separate.

Fille, an apocopate form of *þeþfille*, *chervil*, *anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Laen. 46, with the same in prose. "Cerfolium . i . cerfoil . i . villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleapþe, *þleopþe*, fem., gen. -an, *water lily*, *Nymphaea alba*, *N. lutea*. Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i . fleapert," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "*flatter dock*, *pondweed*," "*potamogeiton*," Gl. Chesh.

Fleogan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.

Fleotpyr, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb.

II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyrt," Gl. Dun.

"Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description is too vague, *Potamogeton fluitans*? *Sparganium natans*? *Lemna*?

Flezan, þlezan. 1. Found only in pl., *fleetings*, *hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not cream, Lb. III. x. ; I. ii. 23. "After the curd for making new milk cheese is separated from the whey, it is set over the fire, and when it almost boils, a quantity of sour butter milk is poured into the pan, and the mixture is gently stirred. In a few minutes the curd rises to the surface, and is carefully skimmed off with a fleeting dish into a sieve, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.) "Sarrasson, fleetings or hasty curds," scum'd from the whey of a new milk cheese," (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham and Mr. Ways Promptorium.

2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used in this sense, Lb. I. xlv. 2. The common notion of these two senses, is *skinnings*.

Fnaerþiað, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage be without error, which is hardly to be supposed, fnaerþiað must be a plural. Fnaest is masc., and makes acc. þone fnaest, Διδας. 28, 51; therefore we should perhaps read fnaestas.

Fopbeþan, præt. bæþ, p. part. bopen, *restrain*, *cohibere*, *continere*. Hb. iv. 9. Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *continere*, *render continent*, *tie with a knot of poison*. See preface, on knots. To this binding down the instincts by herbs, allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-lyrefn;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl. Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M. p. 160 a, 22, where lib is φάρμακον and hysen, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet*; galðor oððe lþerne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut, thus tells her tale, attributing the misfortune to something that had poisoned him:

Fopbeþan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir

Hrutr likama þrutinn

eitr þa en linbeðs leitar

lundygr munuð dryia.

Known has Hrut,

the ring bestower,

his body bloat

with venom vile,

when he would, with all goodwill,

in linen white,

in bleached bed,

the bliss enjoy

of loves delights

with me the lass

he wooed and wed.

Cf. pypþopþope. Lb. III. i. Fopbeþan is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Fopunolfzan, *to swallow*. Lb. I. iv. 6.

Cf. Qvolk, *gullet*, *throat* (Molbech).

Fopnezer þolm, "Fornjots palm," some herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol. 65 b, which gl. only translates þolm, *manus*. Cf. Gorfærs nægler, fihæmæper pyp, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Foppeaxen; that this word has been rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb. ii. 4, and by ðy læp hie to ðæm þoppeoxen ðæt hie þoppeapoden 7 ðy unþærðimbæþpan þæpen, P.A. 54 b, *Lest they overgrew to that degree that they withered and were thus less fertile*.

Fopþylman. See þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45; but fotas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxer clare, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote," *Aretium lappa*. Lb. I. lxix. See Clare.

Foxer fot, *bar reed*, *Sparganium simplex*. In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιον. By the drawing in MS. G. this seems to have been understood as the German Schwertelried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on which may account for the name foxes foot. Hares foot is a name similarly given. The drawing in MS. V. is much eaten out. "Xifon, foxes fot," Gl. Dun., copied from Hb. So Gl. Land. 567.

Foþoþun, masc., gen. -er, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of *þon*, to catch, and *þon*.

Fþamþeapðer, in a direction away from, Lb. I. lxxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -er, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

G.

Gagel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gaggelle, Gaggille, fem. ? gen. -an. Lb. II. li. 1; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale*. But gageles, Lacn. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale*. "Simphitonic, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terræ, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.

Gageliye, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Gageliye is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gaj, a spear, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: cliye is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Illirian, to tower.

Gatæpeop, neut., gen. -er, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffin.

Geacer rupe, gen. -an, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22; III. xlviii.

Geagl, neut. and masc., gen. -er, *the jawl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw*. Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -an. 1. *Gall, bile*. 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Geapupe, gæpupe, gajupe, fem., gen. -an, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium*.

Seo peaðe gajpe, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxxv.

Geþpæceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Host, *cough*, SH. p. 26.

Geþpocum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Scipgeþpoc, Lye.

Geepynab, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare*; Isl. at Kyrna, to granulate.

Geepypan, præt. -pæc, p.p. -pæc, *contract* = Old Dansk Kreppa, *contrahere*. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Gerog, Gegeh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago*. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue*. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, *glutinum*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Geþpæð, *dense with boughs*, from þpæð, *forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Þa þær an þin-
treop þið þ temple geþpæð, M. II. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage.*

Geþyman, præt. -eðe, p. part. -eð. to overlook, Lb. III. lxxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Getenȝe, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also *τυγχάνειν*, where the *ng* sound is radical.

Getryulan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. *τρίβειν*.

Gepealb, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, 7 mið þam hopne hine þýðe on þ̅ gepealb fpiðe, M.H. 190 a, *and with it struck a monk of St. Martins in the private part severely*.

Geþune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxviii.

Geþrepan, præt. ȝeþreop, p. part. ȝeþropen, ȝeþupen, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xlv. 2. Buterȝeþreop translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamepe ȝeþupen, Beowulf, 2564, *poetically consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Geþa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to ȝeocsa, ȝeohsa, in the text; ȝoxing for hicketing is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hieck, hieckse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; II. lxx. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, *κνησμός*. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gulhȝep, ȝeolhȝep, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, ȝeolȝep (*so*), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. þa ȝulȝepe. Laen. I.

Gulhȝepe, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, ȝeolȝepe, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Gyrȝ, masc., *yeast, fermentum ex cerevisia*. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Ȝeþure, ȝyðþore, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable þure, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, "with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cockell," Gl.

Ȝeþure, ȝyðþore—*cont.*

Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre; where Lassar is *Ferula assa-fetida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc. Ȝitte, an herb, probably Ȝið. Lb. II. xxxix.

Ȝiðeopn, the seeds of *daphne laurcola*, the *spurge laurel*. Hb. cxiii.; Plinius, xlii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theophrastos, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name *κόκκοι Κνίδιοι* refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxiii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxx., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyrus, febecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glædene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in *Flora Britannica* has made "Gladwyn" *Iris foetidissima*; hence I quote. "Gladiolus .i. . . habet croceum florem .yris. purpureum florem gerit .alia alba. Gladiolus croceum sed spatula foetida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet croceum spatula foetida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus. gla-dene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smith's words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from glappe, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *buckbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. glæppan, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is clate, everywhere. ✓

Γλοῦρρυτ, fem., gen. -ε; 1. *convallaria maialis*, *lily of the valley*: drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not digitalis, that is drawn. "Apollinaris," "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apol-
linaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth*: it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxi. 2. Paris Ps. lxxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31; p. 364, 26. *Luporum faucibus*, pulpa gomum, Reg. Concord. Fauces, gomum, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums*; see Iye. The gums are mostly τὸ δπεομαν, *tooth straps*.

Γονγερεππε, gen. -αν, *a gangway weaver, a spider, aranea viatica*. Lb. III. xxxv.

Γρεατερρυτ, fem., gen. -ε, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale*. In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is colchicum; and this plant is drawn in MS. G.; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T.: the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbus, greate
vÿrt. Hieribulbus, cusloppe," that is, *cowslip*! Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, col-
chicum," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, man-
gold wÿrzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. See also Ipeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a rind to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too.

Γρουνδερρυλγε, fem., gen. -αν, *groundsel, senecio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Γρυτ, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum cerevisiae*. Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last
"running," Carr.

Γυνδ, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter*. Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

H.

Ηαερεν, Ηαεερν, masc., gen. -εϛ, *a crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Ηαετε, neut., *a haft, manubrium*, Lb. II. lxxv. Sommer cited it right.

Ηαερεαϛδ, neut., *hairlip*. Lb. I. xiii.

Ηαesel, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; II. lii. = p. 270.

Ηαeslen, *of hazle, columnus*; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Ηαεπεν hydele; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive; Hnydele, which is close akin, apparently, to Netele, and Κόνησις: and the Britannica of the Vienna drawings (See pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxix.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum*, the red dead nettle, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacn. 2. The gl. support *Cochlearia Anglica*. (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Britannicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρετοννική of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus*.

Ηαεββερεαν ππε, gen. -αν, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium*. Lb. III. lxi.

Ηαοερρυτ, fem., gen. -ε; perhaps *hawk-weed, Hieracium*. Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Ηαλαν, "secundæ," secundinae, the after-birth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Ηαλαν. "Inluvis secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, secundæ," (Kilian). "Heam, secundinae," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen: etc., etc.

ἡαλρρρρ must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, ἡαλρρρρ," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auricula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. lvi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. *Symphytum album*, Hb. cxviii., seems unsupported. *Epicosium*, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is *C. Trachelium*, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

ἡαμoppρρρ, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis*? as appears by a gl. in MS. II. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since ἡαμoppρρρ and ὁλρρρune are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Laen. 1, 2, 6.

Is not ἡαμoppρρρ the same as *Hembriswort*, *bellis perennis*, and derived from ἡαμop, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, *Emberiza*? See Seeg.

ἡανδρρρρ, masc., gen. -er, *an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [cirio], curio, cirus*. Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χείρ. "Surio vel brien-sis vel sirineus, ἡανδρρρρ," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

ἡαpan hyge, "haresfoot" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense*. In Hb. lxii., *Leporis pes*, haresfoot; the connexion of hyge with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," *herb benmet*. The later hand in B. also glosses *Avens*. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

ἡαpanpceel, -ρρpceel, *vipers bugloss, Echium vulgare*. Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, ρρpcca, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Spreckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran- "speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echius, "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran- "sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, ἡapan ρρpceel, Gl. Brux.

ἡαpanρρρρ, ἡαpερρρρ, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxxv. 5.

ἡαpδbeam, masc., gen. -er, *sycomore, acer pseudoplatanus*. The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

ἡαres lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis*. Hb. cxiv. *Lactuca* or *Lactuca siluatica*, MS. T. The *prenanthes* m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to *Hasenlattich*, in Dansk to *Vild latuk*. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "Lactuca leporina" "i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Hares lettuce—*cont.*

"sow thestyl," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Haþian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Haþolþe ? fem. ? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable haþ, which is found in Heaðepian, *colibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads *mec not me*, p. 482, 5, and in Umbe-hathlichiu, *nexilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Lþ, *a joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nexile joint*, or the *fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ὑπὸ μασχάδην, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Heahhealeþe, Heahhiolþe, *inula helenium*; See Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula" *"campana, hoʒfellen,"* Gl. Laud, 567, i.e., Horse Helenium.

Healeþe, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ eild bið hoʒopoþe ʒ healeþe (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be hump-backed and bursted*. SH. 23.

Healþ, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Healþ, *side, quarter* is fem.

Healþ heaþoð, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half*; (hoc sinciput), healþ heaþoð; hoc occiput, re ætƿra ðæl þæʒ heaþeþ.

Healþ puða, masc., gen. -ðeʒ, *field bulm, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

"ſidebalme. i. halue pude," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as *Melissa*; it is perennial.

Healm, neut., *halm, calamus*. Gaðþuon himʒylre þ healm. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Heap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Heoƿo, sword, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Heðelað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heðen, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Heðen gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on heðen ne cæppan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Heðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Hegeeliʒe, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Hegepiʒe, gen. -an, fem. ? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia" *"minor, Hayreff oþer aron [read Hay-renn ?] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis,"* MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor" *"cleuer heyreve,"* Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Heþe, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδαξ. 58.

Heþhle, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κώνευον = cicuta. Acc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Lacn. 71; dat. hym-lee. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Heoƿoþþemþel, masc., gen. -eʒ, *the buck-thorn, rhamnus*. "Ranno, Christs thorne, "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke "thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Ἰεορτὸς pembel—*cont.*

Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, *v.* Bourdaïne. Gerarde.

Ἰεορτὸς εῖσος, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Ἰεορτὸς clæppe, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata*. In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamædrys of the Latin; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like *anagallis arvensis*, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæppe is *clover*, “trifillon [*trefoil*], clæ-
“rpe,” Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. “Trifolium rubrum, reade cleaure,” Gl. Dun. “Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure,” Gl. Dun. That we find “trifolium, zeace-
“rpe,” Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by “Calcitulum, geaces
“swre,” Gl. Dun.; for calta is *clover* with the Saxons; “Calta siluatica, vude
“cleaure,” Gl. Dun.; “wood sorrel” is a frequent name of it at this day; it was *panis cuculi*, Fr. *pain de cocu* (Lyte). The tradition of the word “hart” is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as “horned clauer,” or *clover* (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called hart clauer in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, kings claver. “Cenoecephaleon [*read Cyno-*],
“heort cleaure,” Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since toadflax and melilot hang their heads in the same

Ἰεορτὸς clæppe—*cont.*

manner. “Camedus,” Gl. Brux., that is, chamædrys, germander.

Ἰνρ ? gen. -e, fem., *live*. Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Ἰλλυπτ, fem., gen. in -e, “hillwort, *calamintha nepeta*. Hillwort is *pulegium montanum* in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from *pulegium regale* or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, *Teucrium polium*, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on “dry banks and way
“sides on a chalky soil,” with “odour
“strong resembling *mentha pulegium*,” (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium*. See Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Ἰνμελε, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus* = humle (Dansk) = humall, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the ewehymele, copohumelan, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix hymele with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with bryony is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, “Hops, *lupulus*. In fat
“and fruitfull ground, the wild among
“thornes. The flowers are gathered in
“August and September. *Ἐρῶν καὶ
“βρυωνία*, *lupus salictarius et reptitius*.” Most of the early glossaries translate however, bryonia by Wilde nep, and Dioskorides (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. Columella is charged with having confused the bryony with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

“Quæque tuas audax imitatur Nysie
“nites,

“Nec metuit sentes, nam ueribus
“improba surgens

“Acliradas indomitasque Bryonias
“alligat alnos.”

The lines hardly support the charge.

Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted hegehýmele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Hymeles, *hop trefoil, trifolium procumbens*. In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumle in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, *see* þeldþyrr; and in Islandic Valhumal is achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Hindhæleþe, -heoleþe, -an, *water agrimony, liverwort, Eupatorium cannabinum*. "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Laen. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gl. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλελίσφακος], ambrosia maior, wylde "sauge, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose. salgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus. eupatorium. idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "Hintloipha,

Hindhæleþe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Eupatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callþ wilde sauge oper wode merche "oper hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Þyrrþeyrr, fem., gen. -e, *herd- (shepherd) wort, Erythræa centaureum*, Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hyp, gen. -es, neut., *hue, complexion, color*. Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hpy þr ðir gølb æðeopæð. 7 ðæt æðelefæc hieþ hpy þearð hie onþroþpen, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. See N. p. 71. Διδαξ. 58.

Þleomoce, Þleomoc, fem. gen., -an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga*, with *V. anagallis*. Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica. i. lemeke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i. fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemike*; Islandic, Lemiki.

Þlyrr, masc., gen. -er, *hearing*; masc. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. -e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Þluttroþi þpene, masc., gen. -es, "clear "drink," *claret, made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices*. "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hartstongue*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fac semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Þluzzop þrene—*cont.*

"cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel
"fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac
"LUTER DRANCK." St. Hildegard. Phys.
xxx., and similarly ciii.

Þonjel, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Þoc, gen. hocces, *one of the mallows, malva*.

Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gl.

Þoye, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof, hove, ground ivy, glechoma hederacea*. Lb. I. ii. 19.

See þeade hove, the same.

2. Meþre hove, *stachys palustris*?

Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Þorþee, hophæc, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track*.

Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has
þotþop.

Þoleæþre, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian, gentiana campestris*. Lb. I. ii. 17. The same as the Holgræss of Æder, *Icones Plantarum*, vol. 3, where he gives the local Norwegian names.

Þomopreeg, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. See Segg.

Þoph, Þop, gen. -er, also Þopepes, masc.; *foulness, filth, foul honour, flegma, pituita*, is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2; xxviii. and in hoph, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Sonn. p. 72 a, 55. Written Opar, *Quadr.* viii. 6. See corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b, 5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl. Mone, p. 404 b.

Þoyg, *mucous, purulent*. Gl. Prud. p. 146 b.

Þopin aþl, *a disease of foul humours in the stomach*. Lb. II. xxvii. From hoph, *filth*.

Þpæc, gen. -an, fem., *throat, guttur*. Þæp gýnude on þape hpæcan pýlce þæp hpýle reað þæpe. G.D. 226 b. *There gawned in the throat as if there had been a sort of pit*. Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Þpæcan, acc., *hreaking, excretatio*, Lb. I. i. 16.

Þpæcunge, *the uvula*, *Lorica*, lxx. Lb. I. . 4. Hpæcan, *fauces*, Gl. in Lye.

Þpæcunge—*cont.*

+ tunge, tongue. Hpæcetung is different, Lb. II. viii. Hpæcan, *to clear the throat, screeve*, + et frequentative, + ung, participial termination.

Þpæpnej þot, masc., "ravens foot," *pilewort, ranunculus ficaria*, Bot. In Hb. xxviii. made Chamædafne, which, literally translated, is "ground laurel or bay," and determined by Sprengel to be *ruscus racemosus*. That it is indeed a ruscus is quite evident by the words of Dioskorides; καρπὸν δὲ περιφερὴ ἐρυθρόν, τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιτεφυκότα, nor can we doubt from the rest of the description but that the species is correctly determined. Plinius, however, having more knowledge of words than things, while citing the description; "semen rubens an-
"nexum foliis" (xxiv. 81), which makes the chamædafne a ruscus, yet has misled many of the later inquirers by declaring it to be periwinkle; "vinca pervinca
"sive chamædafne," (xxi. 99.) In this error he is followed by many, as a Welsh gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai, (p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus. The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I think, a periwinkle. The species R. racemosus, is a native not of England, but of the Archipelago. Our concern, however, being with Ravens foot, it will soon appear that it is neither Ruscus nor Vinca. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was a name probably given from the shape of the leaves; whence it will follow at once that ravens foot is neither chamædafne nor vinca maior. The old interpreter had before him a wholly different drawing, having a resemblance in its folded leaves to *Alchemilla vulgaris*. The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and so "Pentaphilon, refnes fot," Gl. Dun. Quinquifla. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M. p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were like those of cinquefoil. MS. T. has a gl. "Rauen fote, crowfote," to the same effect, with a drawing which I take to intend

ἵππερner ποτ—*cont.*

- periwinkle, "quinquefolium, ἵππερναερ
" ποτ," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b;
so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-
" darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley,
178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes
" corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl,
3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui
" idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The
tubers at the root of this plant were
compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, fici,
whence the names Pilewort, Apium
hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli,
" Gallice pepol, Anglice remnies fote,"
Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the
" round rooted or onion rooted crow-
" foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl.
3388. Thus authority and early tradition
run strongly for ranunculus ficaria; at
the same time we cannot but feel a
difficulty in observing that the leaves of
this species are not crowfoot in shape,
and the plant is so unlike most of the
crowfoots, that on ancient principles it
should hardly be called by a similar name.
- ἵππεαν, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be
= Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps
not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner,
however, may have had authority for
phlegmas.
- ἵππεοῖολ, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the
body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.
- ἵππερεα, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from
some nom. s. signifying it seems a *crick*,
which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accom-
panied usually with a small sound; a
little crack, a crick, produced by the
overstraining of some articulation. See
Lye in ἵππεριαν.
- ἵππερ, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.;
II. xxxii.
- ἵππερῖνῃ, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a
healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end,
the context requires this sense. Cf.
ἵππερῖθο, *scabies*.
- ἵππερῖνῃ, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*.
Isl. at Hrista *quatere*, in the reflexive,
contremiscere. Lb. II. xlvi.

- ἵππερ, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.
- ἵππερῖπεν, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.
- ἵππερ, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*.
Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, in-
rheuma*.
- ἵππερῖ. Lb. II. xxiv.
- ἵππερῖhearῖοδ, "hounds head," *snapdragon*,
antirrhinum orontium, Bot. In Hb.
lxxxviii., *Canis caput*. The German
Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according
to Kilian in *kalfs-snuyte*, *canis caput* is
antirrhinum. The drawings in MSS.
V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant.
"Cynocephaleon, heopetclæppe," Gl.
Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, *melilot*,
which might be made in a drawing to
cluster its flowers as *snapdragon*.
- ἵππερῖ τῡνῃ, fem., gen. -an, *houndstongue*,
cynoglossum officinale. In Hb.
xlii. this is made = *bugloss*; in MS. V.,
allowing for conventional and incorrect
drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems
intended for *lycopsis arvensis*, Bot., or
small *bugloss*; similarly MS. A., fol.
24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or
vipers bugloss. MS. T. has given us,
instead of *bugloss*, a picture of *house-
leek*. The *houndstongue* family of plants
is akin to the *bugloss* race, and our
Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable
to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt
" vel hundes tunga. *Canis lingua*, hun-
" des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule
" (*bubula*) oxan tunge," id., "buglossa
" hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone,
p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id.
p. 285 b. (*bugle, ainga reptans*, Bot.),
"lingua cervina, huntzenge," id. p. 289,
(a mistake, read *hertztunge*). "Buglosse,
" foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis
" lingua, hundestunge," id. *ibid*. That
cynoglossum officinale is *houndstongue* in
German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may
have arisen from translation and instruc-
tion; but why not so also with the
Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like
borage (H., from a pen and ink sketch),
but the blooms have no blue colour.

Þune, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare*. Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.

Þunigteap, gen. -es, masc., *distillation from the comb*, without squeezing, *virgin honey*, mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, hunigteapenne," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, hunigteapep," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, 'hunig camb teapep,' Regularis Concordia.

Þpeopþa, masc., *a whorl, verticillus*. Lb. III. vi.

Þpeppe, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Þpep, *a kettle*, Þpep-þette (*a gourd, a calabash*, and then) *a cucumber*. See Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale*?

Þþioþþan, neut., *knee cap, patella*. In the *Lorica*, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. See þeoh þpeopþa.

Þþitendū, -epeodu, gen. hþiteþ eþidneþ, *mastic*, the gum of the *pistacia lentiscus*. So the Gl. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.

Þþitings, *whiting, chalk and size*. Lb. III. xxxix.

I.

Þþig, neut., gen. -es, *ivy; hedera helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the ohg. Ebah, *ivy*, neuter. Iþer, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.

Þþigtaþo, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar*. Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is 'produced from the Body of the larger 'Ivy, being cut or wounded, and sometimes dropping forth of it self.' Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. "Oleum cyfinum (*read κίσσωνον*) idem 'de bagis (*read baccis*) hederæ conficitur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense 'cum ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, 'etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

Innoþapan, pl. *viscera*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Inþiþan, pl., *flavouring, condimentum*, Lb. II. vi., from þiþan, *herbs*.

L.

Læceþþeþ, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis*, M.H. 137 a.

2. *Campions, or ragged robin*, or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Læc- and Lych-.

3. *Plantago lanceolata*, "læceþþeþ, 'quinquenervia,'" Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Låkeblad, *plantago maior*, in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plantain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.

Læs, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. þa bloðlæse, Lb. II. xxiii.; bloðlæspu, Beda, 616, 12, on ðæpe bloðlæspe, 616, 5.

Lamþeþ cæþre, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as Cress.

Lapeþ, labep, *laver*, Hb. cxxxvi., is called Sium by Lyte also; the botanists now call sium water parsnep, and the caten laver, porphyra laciniata. Laver is a Latin word.

Leac, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus*, whence are derived leaceþþeþ, leacetun, "hortus olitorius," leaceþþeþ, *a gardener*. Houseleek and holleac are not alliaceous. Aarons leek is arum maculatum, Gl. Sloane, 5.

2. *A leek, allium porrum*, Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, Laukr, masc. Þer, in Æ.G. is a misprint.

Þpaðeleac, probably *leek, Allium porrum*, from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. Laen. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Cpaleac, *crow garlic*, *allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca-pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cpopleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for cpop means *bunch*, as of berries, and leac means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfo-delaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for *allium ampeloprasum* is by far too rare, and *allium vineale* is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gapleac, *allium oleraceum*? See Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, the "radix cava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Huulroed, Dansk; Iiolwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Laen. 23, 61. Lb. ———. It is not corydalis, the root of which is not hollow. See English Botany, 1471.

Seegleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Laen. 37, is of course *chive garlic*, *allium schœnoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac cypse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv.

Erysimum alliaria is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leage, fem., *ley*, *lixivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaþop, neut.? *lather*, *spuma saponacea*; see Lyþpan, not fem. Laen. 1. Islandic Lōðr, neut. *lather*. Cf. Lyþpan, Alyþpan. St. Marharete.

Leaþoppypɾ, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort*, *soapwort*, *saponaria officinalis*. "Borith herba fullonum, leaþoppypɾ," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonɾot, masc., gen. -eɾ, *lion foot*, *alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is

Leonɾot—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of λεοντοπόδιον in Dioskorides. Leontopodium is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, *alchemilla alpina* is to this day called λεοντοπόδιον. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioskorides is "Gnaphalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lhb, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug*, φάρμακον. Cf. lhb-lac, *sorcery*; oxna-lhb, "medicine of oxen," black hellebore; lhbcoɾn, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "venenum, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib*, collyrium, *eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, cýɾlbbu, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if τυροφάρμακον; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Lhbcoɾn, neut., gen. -eɾ, *a grain of purgative effect, especially the seeds of various euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium*, *cucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also citocasia, also lacte-rida, also catharticum, Gl. Dun.; laey-ride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lmb, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Lamung, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lið, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lið, *drink*, gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Eɾe ða him ðæt lið gefeɾeð ɾær, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.

Lið pyrt, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus*. Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. See Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith vȳrt. "Chamedafne, leoth vȳrt," Gl. Dun., read *χαμαιδάκνη*, that is, *ground elder*. "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lyþe "wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. exxvii. lþpyrt is *erifia*, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. *Viburnum lantana* was never known by this name.

Lyþpan ? to lather, *spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quouis eiusmodi*. Lyþpe, imperat., Lb. I. 1. 2. Alyþpe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleþpe, Lb. I. liv.

Lþpule, Lb. I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula*, which is a disease ; Lye, *fistula, enema* ; it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if lið-ele, *joint oil, synovia*.

Lonð aþl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia*, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Langenpyrt, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis*. Germ., Lungenwurz ; Dansk, Lungurt ; Swed. Lungört. 2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort*.

Lustmoece, fem., gen. -an, not in the gl., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Lady's smock, cardamine pratensis*, Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

M.

Mæl, gen. -er, neut., *measure*. Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mælcænç," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, *a pair of compasses, measure tongs*. Where dægsmælær is printed, the MS. has dægsmæl ur.

Mageþe, Mægoþe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis*. 2. þilbe mageþe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla*. 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula*.

1. Chamæmelon is translated mageþe, Hb. xxiv. "Camemelon, mageþe," Gl. Dun. "Beneolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. Þilbe mageþe, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe*, must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties ; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla*.

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called maythen, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla "i. camamille similis est amarusce [read "æ] sed camomilla herba brevis est et "redolens et amarusca i. maythe fetit" [fœtet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba "putida, mæḡḡa," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium*. These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. *Calmia, maybe*, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, "mageþe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. *Calmia* is *calamine*, ore of zine, and these glosses are blunders.

Reaðe mageþe, *anthemis tinctoria*. Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum*. "Buestalmm [read βούφαλμον], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed buestal-inum, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

Mepe, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony *potentilla* will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.

Mepeppr, masc., fem., *mashwort*, the wort in the mash tub, Laen. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita cum braseo nondum ecrevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.

Meaph, meap̃g, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.

Meap̃c meap̃ gealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. l. 2.

Medo, gen. medepep̃, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miðr, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.

Medop̃p̃r, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spiraea ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miðdurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "Regina medp̃r," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.

2. *Melissa officinalis*, *balm*. "Nas-
"turtium[h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Men, masc. ? *a part, a proportional part* = Swedish, Mån, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. l. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.

Meox, Meolis, neuter, *muck*, *dung*, *finus*, *stercus*. Dæt meox is þæt gemynð his þulan dæda, Hom. II. 408, *The dung of the parable is the memory of his foul deeds*.

Mepee, gen. -er, masc., *marche*, *apium*. Hb. xcvi., cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.

Scan mepee, *parsley*, *Apium petroselinum*. Gl. Brux.

Ῥαδι mepee, *wood marche*, *sanicle*, *Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Laen. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.

Mer ? = m̃r̃, *a mess*, *dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus*, *finus* (Kilian).

Miel lic, *elephantiasis*. Sona pupðon ðuphlegene mið þape able þær myelan licep, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*

Mylse ? or Mylsee ? *mild*, *mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilsceb, Lb. II. xix. xx.

Milte, masc., gen. -er, also -an, *the milt*, *the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen. -er; but gen. -an, Laen. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.

Myneþ, neut., *money*, *moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.

M̃nte, fem., gen. -an, *mint*, *mentha*.

Fennm̃nþe, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.

Sæmm̃nþe. Lb. I. xv. 4.

Tunm̃nþe, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.

M̃rtel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to *ῥικμων*, *basil*. "Ocimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Ocimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on Ocimum: an independent statement. M̃rtel is a derivative of M̃r̃, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, Kleiner dost, from Doste; old high g. Dosto, *marjorum*, and that may be compared with Dost *cænum*, *dirt*. Eopð m̃rtel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Acm̃rtel.

Μητελ—*cont.*

2. *Mistletoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, mase; Dansk. Mistel (en). "Viscarago, μητελταν," Gl. Somner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Μητελτα, chamæleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chamæleon is μητελ, not μητελ. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Λυξενπλαντε, fem. ? gen. -an ? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 146; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna*.

Λοποδ, Λοπαδ, a decoction, the ζέμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must* boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened. But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθὺς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Oec. Lb. I. xlviii. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mulberry wine*, Do schanete man den gesten . . . mete môraz unte wîn; then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine.

Λοπου, fem., gen. -an; 1, a root. 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαυκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Felomopu, Germ. Möhre, fem. "bis erbe [squill] haf a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alie forlore,

"That stunneþ at þe flesches more."

Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englyre mopu, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. viii.

Γυλyre mopu, *pealmopu, carrot, daucus carota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Μορρυτε, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is *ros solis*, that is, sundew, *drosera*, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed,

Μορρυτε—*cont.*

"or cotton grass" (Nemnich), that is, *potentilla anserina* or *erioforum*.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris*.

Μουεγρυτε, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica*. See Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Μουπα, fem., gen. -an? *cicely, myrrhis odorata*. Lb. I. i. Μυρρίς, οἱ δὲ μύρραν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "*scandix odorata*" (Sprengel), now named as above.

N.

Ναδρε πυτε, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta*. In Hb. vi. *naðre-pyτε* = *viperina*. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *oficoglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta*. In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwure," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *celidium vulgare*. (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta*. The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of *alisma plantago*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the *Satirion orchis* "Natarwure," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Ναρε, a fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebriis," Gl. Cleop., that is, *νεβρίς*, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take *nebris* for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. *Nære* in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "*Phenicium*" in Marcellus.

Napa, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Απα, *ever*.

Neaht neƿtiȝ, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken*; see Lb. II. lxxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Netle, fem., gen. -an, *nettle, urtica*. fio micle popþiȝ netle, *u. dioica*. Lb. I. xlvii.

Neupuræ, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Nepereþa, Nu-, masc., gen. -an, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share or pubes, the pit of the belly*. Lb. II. xxxvi, xxxi, xvii. and contents, xlv. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

O.

Oreppyllo, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans*. Lb. I. li.

Oreppæpirc, *from over sea, transmarinus*. Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Oreppæpirc is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Ojnet, (gen. prob. -er), *a close vessel*. In Lb. I. ii. 11, ojnete translates "vasculo clauso vel aperto." The word may be connected with ojen, *oven*; the κλιβανος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Oreoten, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food*. It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in an overdistension of the first stomach, from the swelling up of clover and grass, when eaten with the morning dew on it."

Oreoten—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,

Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance

In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;

Drive down the barns and byars,
prevent our sleep,

Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift
our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts affected with a blue bonnet. The bas-ting is performed for an hour without intermission, by means of blue bonnets. "The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, "would not trust to any other instrument in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When cattle are swollen they are said to be degbowed. I have frequently known "a farmer strike a sharp knife through the skin, between the ribs and the hips, when the cow felt immediate relief from the escape of air through the orifice, so that the distended carcass instantly collapsed, and the excrements blown with great violence to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Deggbound, mightily swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome? -an; fem.? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also *Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omppe, fem., gen. -an, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex*. "Rodinaps, ompre, docce," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus," Gl. Cleop. If καυκαλῖς, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, see Docce. Lb. I. viii. 2; III. xxvi. Laen. 23.

Onjealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.

Onped, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.

Onppengan, *to administer a clyster*. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Spjung, *a gush of water*, hence, *a lavement, a sousing, a washing*, a κλυσμός.

Onpær? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.

Opær, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoþh.

Oxanþlyppe? fem.? gen. -an, *oxlip, primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.

Oxnahb, neut.? *oxheal, Helleborus fætidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oleotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

P.

Pic, gen. -es, neut., *pitch, pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.

Pipop, gen. -es, masc., *pepper, piper*; Lb. II. vii.

Poc, gen. poccēs, masc., *a pock, pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.

Punð, gen. -es, neut.; 1. *a pound*, as Lexx. 2. *a pint*. Lb. II. lxxvii. So "Norma, "pæteþ punð," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.

Purþan, *to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-len, (among kindred senses) *summis digitis varia cibaria carpere*," (Kilian).

R.

Rægepeofe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægepeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; *the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back*. "Pissli,

Rægepeofen—*cont.*

"reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ, sunt dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia membra*," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi' 'dextra lævaque eminentia membra,' 'dicta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-mimus, quia luctari vel luctam' 'Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt 'dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia membra; dicta quod in luctando eas premimus, quod Græci παλαίειν' 'dicunt.' Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where rægepeoþan occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxx. i.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, *gereulþe*," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, *the shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, *riegrible*," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.

Ræp? *row, ordo, series*: dat. ræpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ræpe, Lb. II. xxxiii.; also Gl. in Lye.

Ragu, Ræge, *lichen, λειχήν*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxxviii.

Ragu 7 meor, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massicium, Mossidium, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.

Ramgealla, masc., gen. -an, "*ramgall*." From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)

Rendþuan, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suct. Suct is full of films, thiū membranes, with some other

Renþrian—*cont.*

not fatty substances ; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gepenþrian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2. ; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Rengþrym, Ren-p., Ræŋ-p. See Ƴrym.

Rib, neut., a rib. Lb. II. xlv. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen ; þ peade pyðen. Lb. III. xlviii.

Rind, gen. -e, fem. ; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6. ; II. lxx. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riðða, *rheum, ρευματισμός, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. See Brem. Worth. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. poppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Rot, neut., *scum, spuma, rielectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hrot.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. Ƴlðe pube, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Ruðmolin, read Ruðmolin, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from poð, *red, nioli stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water ; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcaneum quid*, Bw. 363.

Leoð pune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiv.

S.

Sæþeþe, Suðeþe, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Soma., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign

Sæþeþe—*cont.*

name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-
"loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere : See acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio soph ; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.F. 134, line 23.

Sapeþen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text ; this is epexegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share, that is, the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceadan, præt. Scead, p. part. Sceaden, *to shed, let fall* ; also intransitively *fall ; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23. ; I. lxi. 2. ; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Sceðan. Æŷeða, *migma*, Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομύττεσθαι, Emungi.

Sceapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii. Sceapþan, *to scrape, radere*. Hb. lxxx. 5. The L is frequentative.

† Sceappan, præt. † Sceapp, *scrape*, especially *scrape herbs fine*. Geŷceapp, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceappian, Hb. i. 2.

Sceappe, fem., gen. -an, *a scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi. ; I. xxxv.

Sceappian, *to scarify, in superficie cedere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceopþan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. Scyppð, Scyppendum, Lb. I. xviii. þa Ʒæpreiðar Ʒ þa ƷƷeþuman Ʒceopreunde Ʒæpon, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Seinlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; peaplaces, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. ænig reinlac, Quad. x. 1; plur. -laen, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Seinlac, Quad. ix. 1. But see lyblacas, DD. 344.

Seyzel, *dung*, from Scizan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. See the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Sepmman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Sepmcan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim-
"pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaer
"sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen
"eller ømtaalig," Molbech, *one who flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed, *chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts. Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Sepur, Gerceorþ, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv. Hb. elxxxi. 3.

Seadan, Seaðan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about*, κλύδωνες, undulationes, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the willow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Willow, Laen. 89, *Salix rubra*. See also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Hb. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Seeg, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*, "*gladiolus*," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Domorþecg, "*hammer sedge*." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homorþ is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "*Seorellus, omep*," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. closhameþ, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Read seeg, "*red sedge*," Lb. I. xxxix. Selþæte, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for þealþ ætan, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

† Senġian, *singe*; see Berenġian; ohg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Birenġ is what grammarians would have end in a vowel. Syðe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Hb. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Sidsam, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Sye, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syeðan, Syeðan, Sioyeðan, pl. *bran, fures*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Hb. clv. 1, it translates ὠμή λύσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelþeopra, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Hb. l. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "*Achillea ser-rata*" (II.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "*Eliotropia, sigelþverpha*. Elio-"*trophus, sigel hveorfa*. Nimphea, collon "*croh vel sigelhveorna*. Solsequia, si-"*gel hveorna*. *Achillea, collon croch*," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: *nymphaea* is the yellow water lily, and *croh* is *crocus*, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept *Achillea*; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον, τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἐνιοὶ ἐκάλεσαν σκορπίουρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. 1. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "*Polygonum convolvulus*." (H.) The "*round seed*" forbids us to think of sunflower, *Helianthus*, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus?* Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnen wendel (*Adelung*).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small *Sigelhþeopre*, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

Sigronce, a wort, herba quædam ignota. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sinebe, *ever easy*; ριν-εβρε, Lb. II. xlvi.

Sinfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek*, *Sempervivum tectorum*. The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Sinzrene. Sinfulle is Sempervivum, Hb. exxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwure," that is, Hauswurz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle "sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include Sedums, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Singrene, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of Sedum, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houselecke or Sen- "greene," Florio. "Joubarbe, House- "leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix.=Temolus, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. þa ρmalan ρinzenan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus "vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like *Pinguicula vulgaris* (II.), with no resemblance to *Vinca*.

Sintpændel, masc. ? a *bolus*, "*turundula*," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Sm, as in Sinepalt, *round*; Tjændel has a masc. termination.

Slapie ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Sleegetan, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii; from Sleege, a sledge hammer, and the frequentative termination -etan.

Slýpe ? gen. -an, a *viscid or sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Iacn.

Slýpe—cont.

46. Cf. Slipiz. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oxan slýppan.

Smezapynn, Smoega-, Smea-, masc., gen. -er, Lb. I. liii.; III. xxxix., a *worm or insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irrepere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smugan, to * *creep*, Smygelar, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Smeponýpzt, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. elematilis*, English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Bibbesworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort*.

Smítan, to *smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3; related to modern Smut; in Lye Smítta. Snæð, fem. gen. -e, a *bolus, a morsel*, Iacn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6; I. lii. 3; II. lxiv.; III. lxii. p. 348; III. lxxv. Seo snæð, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ða snæðas, C.D. 207.

Soðoða, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita with hiccup, hicket, sobbing, λυγμός, singultus*, Hb. xc. 11; Lb. I. ii. 1; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λήζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Sugan.

Ællysoða, *elvisish hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὥς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris.=lib. vii. 15, in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Soloŕee, *Heliotropium Europæum*. Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood II.E. as above.

Soppigan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Spæcan, *to syringe, spout, aquam proicere;* Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere*. "Spoyte, sprützen, "sprenken, so auch Süddän." Outzen.

Spepe ƿƿƿ, 1. *Ranunculus flammula*. "Flamula .i. sper wortt or launsele, this erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all "so. and in the crope of þe stalk "commys aut mony smale branches ʔ "hit has a whyte floure, ʔ hit groys in "waters." MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. "Flammula, anglice spere- "wort," MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding "lanceola," id. "flamula minor. Las "sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a "spere," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium*, Hb. xevii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort *Inula campana* = *Inula Helenium*, Bot. Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, *Centaurea*, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, "Sperewert." The *Centaurea Cyanus* is so far like *Inula H.*, that it may be mistaken in a drawing. "Policaria minor," Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta*, Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, "Fla- "mula mynor .i. sperworthe thys erbe "has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit "omit hit) schape as hit were a speyr. "and growes in feldys," MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa*, turnep, "Nap "silvatica [*read* *Napus silvaticus*] ƿƿƿe- "ƿƿƿ," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spican, *spices*, Latinism ? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sppacen, neut. ? *berry bearing alder*, *Rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sppacen—*cont.*

Germ., Spreekenholz, Sporkenholz ; Dutch, Sporkenhout ; Dansk., Spregner ; Swed. dial., Sprakved. "Apeletum," Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as *alnus nigra*.

Spjung ƿƿƿ, fem., gen. in -e, "spring- "wort," *Euphorbia lathyris*. "Sprinewrz, "lactaridia. al. lactariola vel. citocasia," Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. "Cra- "pucia [*read cataputia*] springwort," a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæþƿƿƿ, fem. gen. -e, "staithwort ;" if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice*, comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender*. Lb. I. xxxii. 3. "Aster atticus," Sommer, but why?

Stanþe, neut., *a vapour bath*, contrived by heating "stones" that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Stede, masc., *strangury*, "stranguria," Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically ; *the being stationary, still standing* ; as in Sunnstede, *solstice*. So Næpon þine heopda ƿeðige, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren*.

Stemp, *stamp*, Leechd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sticee, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid* ; Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stice, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab* ; Quad. xiii. 10. Insticee, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stæþƿƿƿ, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss*, *Lycopodium clavatum*. "Cal- "litrichon," MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Stæþel as *arrow*, may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum*, from Stæþel, *bed* ; *our lady's bed straw*.

Stæpeap, Stæpeop, *straw*, neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδᾶξ. 46.

Suſan, *to moisten, macerate, madefacere*, Συξδ, Hb. xxxv. 3; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Soſoða, Foprogen; cf. Socian in Lexx.; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus*, Lb. II. xv. Da ſopmoetan punde ſuge 7 clæn-riſe, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound*. Aſogen. C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sundcōrn, gen. -er, neut., *Saxifraga granulata*. Sundcōrn, Hb. xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to Leechdoms, vol. I.; see pref. lxxix. The word cōrn itself, as signifying *grain*, assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earth's surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Laen. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx. It appears by a glossary in Anzeiger für Kunde der teutscher Vorzeit. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant funnan cōrn, *Milium solis*, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Supe, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosa*, also *Oxalis*.

Geaceſe rupe, cuckoos sorrel, *Oxalis Acetosella*.

Monner rupe, *Rumex Acetosa*. Lb. I. li.

Supmelfe, *sourish, sour sweet*. Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, rupmelfe apulſep," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48; correct *Malus matiana*, rupmelfe apulſpe; *the crab tree*. "Maciana. i. mala siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, po-mum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melfe is a separate word, "Melarium, melfe apulſe." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-ſe, formed on Mel, *honey*, which therefore appears genuine English, as in Melfoccel, Meldeap, St. Marh. Gl.,

Supmelfe—cont.

not hybrid words; related to Meðu, *meud*, SSpp. art. 511.

Spane pypre, fem., gen. -e. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Spat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat*. 2. *blood*. 3. *hydromel*. Hb. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc.; but in Laen. 111, spa ða spat beoð myrenlicu, *as the sweats are various*, the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut; Isl. Sveiti; Germ. Schweiss; Swedish Svett, masc.

Speſleſe æppel; Lb. I. ii. 12, also 21; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. Ἄλδς ἀμυωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) ῥο ἀ, φύλλον ῥο γ', πεπέρεως ῥο δ', ποιήσας ξηρὸν ὑπάλειψε καὶ ποιεῖ πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe*, not yet found, whence Spaðil and Speðung, *a swathing*, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Berpeðan, id. I. i. 2; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Spiſan, Spregan, præt. speoſ, ſpogen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate*. Read Spiſende, Lb. II. xxiii. Sette hine ſylſne onſean þone (so) ſpreſendan ſylſ, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire*. Ealle ða fullneſſa ðær ðýſtean oþne ðe me ær-ðurþſpeoſh on ſeſ aſlýmede, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me*. þ nænig biſceop oþer biſceopſeipe onſpeoſe, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese*. Cf. Inſpeoſenný, *invasion*, Beda, 507.

Spyle, masc., gen. -er, *a swelling*. Hb. ix. 3. On mýceſpe ſpýle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error; see 616, 38.

Spýppan, præt. Speopþ, p. part. Spopþen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. "Spýppþ limat," Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. "Aþroþþen expolitus," *id.* p. 142 a. Spopþen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Aþgeþpeopþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Gerppþ, gen. -er, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3. Spipman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alveari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. "Coaluissent, suopmaðun." Gl. C. read suopmaðun for speopmaðon?

Spopan, *to swoon*, see gerþopunþ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

T.

-tange, -teuge, -tinge, as a termination occurs in Getenge, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Inþinga, *occasion*, in Geaðopþenge, *adjacent*, in Samþenger, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυγχάειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θυγείν, Tonch.

Teagan, *to prepare, parare*. þ land mið to teagenne: Ða þ land ða gecead pær. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land*; so when the land was prepared. præt. teobe, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Tapu, Teapo, neut., gen. -or; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes tapan, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone teap, Laen. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seamas mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calc all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Týppan rop peallum, Gen. xi. 3. Gepopht or tigelan. 7 of eopðtýppepan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles, thin bricks*, such as the Romans made, and bitumen.

Telþra, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne snedðan telgran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. 7 teah, p.p. togen, *draw, ducere*. The translation of getogen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but ða gepunedon ða þyangar on micelum ðæle ontozene 7 onliðode; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Tetpa, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Tetep, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæfð tetep on his hehoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se tetep butan rape he ofepgæð ealne ðone hehoman, *ibid.*, "Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus occupat." So Sc. 46 a. The gll., Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlv. 6, exxii.

Týfe, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Týk, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. lx. contents.

Týpðelu, Týpðlu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, trattles in Suffolk. See Moor Gl.; further. Tridlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Togetteð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Top beþete, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torþenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú ar því at vinno menn ero miök torfengnir í heraði, oc allir villia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, "It were tor for" to telle al here atyr riche," William and Werwolf, fol. 21; "It were toor for" to telle trenli al þe soþe," *id.* fol. 75, with the notes.

Τοῖδ, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlviii. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Laen.

Τοῖνιγε, *blear eyed*, with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad lippitudinem oclorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour*. A compound of τυπαν, and εαγε.

Τοῖδ, *tooth, dens*, makes dat. sing. τοῖε, Lb. III. iv., but τεῖ, Exod xxi. 24, and nom. pl. τεῖ, Lb. III. iv., but τοῖας, Gδ. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. τεῖδ, Lb. I. vi. 5.

Τοῖζαρ, *a tooth pick*. Lb. I. ii. 22. ²Γαρ is not a weapon originally, but αἶχμή, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. See ζαπα, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.

Τρυγ, neut., *a trough*, Lb. III. xlviii. Τρυη, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A. D. 770. Biddenbe aney lýtley τρυγεγ, O.T. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat*.

Τυλγε, *root of tongue*, Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglossitis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, ἑδραῖος, στερεός. Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. ὀχύρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἑδραῖωμα.

Τυνγιῖνυργυτ, fem., gen. -e, *white hellebore*? *Veratrum album*, for it seems probable enough, that Τυνγιῖνυργυτ, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

Τρυεβε, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1; III. x., xiii., xxxix.

Τρινιητ, *downy*; from Τριν *byssus*, Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Þ.

Þærc, masc., gen. -eþ, *wark, pain*. Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain*. Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xlv. 1. Also Þæorce, Þæorc, Þræc.

Þærc—cont,

See Pref. vol. I. p. xevi. Not to be confounded with Þæorce, *work*, neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xlv. 1, for *sidewark*, is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for þide is feminine.

Þærcan, *be in pain*. Lb. III. xviii.

Þæτερbolla, masc., gen. -an, *dropsy, dropsical humour*, ὕδρωψ ὕδρεος, Lb. I. xxxix. ἰδερχή παρέγχυσις, Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.

Þæτερρυτ, fem., gen. in -c, *waterwort, Callitriche verna*. In Hb. xlviii. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water starwort.

Þætla, masc., gen. -an, *a cloth*. Lb. II. xxii.

Þarian, *wave, iactare*. Lb. III. xviii.

Þah, in pahmela, Lb. II. lii. *finc*, ohg. Wahi, mhg. Waeke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus*, künstlich, fem. schön.

Þealpyrc, fem., gen. -e, *wealwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus*, Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.

Þeap, masc., *bowel*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as þþep = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter*, a waterskin, Paris Psalter, l's. exviii. 83.

Þeap, masc., pl. þeaprias, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity*; varus. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.

Þeapꝥ-, Þeaphþræde, gen. -an, fem. ?, *a wide spread warty eruption*, Hb. ii. 18, "ulcus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.

Þece, *weak, debilis*, Lb. II. lii. 1; Þace, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Sc. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

Ῥγῆμ—*cont.*

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "delled," whence the translation "earth "worm" seemed justified.

Smoeḡapḡpm, *see* letter S.

Deapḡpm, *dew worm*, in Lb. I. 1., infests the feet.

Renḡpm, Ren-, *ringed worm*, a kind of *belly worm*. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. *Πρώτον τοῖνον ἡμᾶς εἶδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τριττόν εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἐλμίνθων εἶδος, ἐν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πᾶν καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκάριδας, δεύτερον δὲ τοῦτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν.* Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxxv. *See* Lb. I. xlviii. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earth-worm is *Angeltruce*.

Ῥγῆμῤῥῖ, *wormwort*, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. *Wilde Prick madame*. (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is American.

Ῥγῆμ, gen. -e, fem., *recovery*, *valetudo in melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu iḡ hæc bærn cymen aḡæned to ḡḡpe ḡeḡeum ebrea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries*. The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

Ῥγῆμῥῖ, fem., gen. -e, *a preparation of worts*. Quad. iv. 5.

Ῥῖmæḡeḡ ḡḡῖ, ḡḡmæḡeḡ ḡḡῖ, "Wilt-" "mars wort." Lb. I. ii. 13. "Britta-" "nica Vihtmeres vyrt vel heaven hin-" "dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be *spoonwort*, *scurvey grass*, *Cochlearia Anglica*. *See* ðæpen hyðele.

Ῥῖde- Ῥῖðorunde, gen. -an, fem. ?, *withy-wind*, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

Ῥῖðis, masc., gen. ḡḡðieḡ, *a withy, a willow, salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

Ῥḡḡeḡḡa and þa ḡḡḡeḡḡan, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrius, does not exhibit the word.

Ῥḡætte, gen. -eḡ, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Laen. 12, 29. *Warrantia ḡḡeḡ*, gl. *Leechd.* vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . parance . i . protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior" "warence," Gl. M. The Galium tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the Madder, thus Vermiculus, properly the cochineal insect used to get a red dye, transfers its name to Madder, *Rubia tinctorum*, and Madder gives its appellations to the Galiums its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . "warence . anglice madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Ῥḡðubend, -bind, gen. -es, masc. ?, *wood-bind*. Hb. clxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the caper plant, and modern usage; which, besides convolvulus, applies the name also to the honeysuckle.

Ῥḡðu cepulle, *wood chervil*, *cow parsley*, *Anthriscus silvestris*. Cepulle being an English adaptation of *Cerfolium*, Χαῖρέφυλλον (*Columella*), and ḡḡðu being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the *Cherophyllum silvestre*, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* Nemnich agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. wood chervil is made to be *Asparagus agrestis*, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. *Asparagus* in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

Ῥḡðu leetḡe, masc., *wood lettuce*, *wild sleepwort*, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

Ƴuðu leetpne—*cont.*

Lactuca sylvatica. Masc. G.D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, *L. sativa*, is not a native of this country. “*Lactuca*, “letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et “*campestris*,” Also “*Lactuca agrestis*, “*rostrum porcinum*. mylk thistell.” MS. Harl. 3388. “*Lactuca sylvatica* idem “wild letys, bis erbe has leuys like to a “thystell, and they ben scharpe ⁊ ken ⁊ “hit has a floure of purpure colour, ⁊ “hit groys in feldes ⁊ in whet,” MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purpure was in early times an exact repetition of *purpureus*, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of *Lactuca scariola* is yellow. *Lactuca sylvatica* has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed *Suge þhufel*, that is, sow thistle. “*Scarola . endina . txⁿna* (?) *lactuca agrestis*,” Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed *Branca vrsina*, to which there is resemblance.

Ƴuðu þore, þpore, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus*. In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is *astula regia*, that is *hastula regia*, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an *asfodelaeous* plant, with a vast number of bulbs, “*lxxx. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis*,” “*Plinius*, xxi. 68; and though it has “transferred its name to the daffodil, “yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-“nareissus*, is its equivalent. The *Asphodelus* is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. “*Asphodellus*, wode houe” (so), MS. Harl. 3388. “*Astula regia*. i. “wode rove,” MS. Rawl. C. 607. “*Has-“tyea regia*. i. woderofe.” MS. Bodl. 536.

Ƴuðu þore—*cont.*

“*Affodillus vude hofe*,” (so), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Laen. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for *hastula regia* is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand “*woodrofe*.” “*Rubea* “*minor woodroff*,” MS. Bodl. 178.

Ƴuðupore, gen. -an, fem., *wild rose*, *dog-rose*, *hedgerose*, *rosa canina*. Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

Ƴuðu peaxe, gen. -an, fem? *wood wax*, *wood waxen*, *Genista tinctoria*. Lb. I. xlvii. 2; III. xxx.

Ƴulþes camb, masc., gen. -es, “*wolfs-“comb*,” *wild teazle*, *Dipsacus silvestris*. In Hb. cliii. translates *χαμαιλέων*, which in clvi. is turned by *pulþer tærl*; as the teasing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent *χαμαιέλαια* was misunderstood by our interpreter. However *χαμαιλέων* is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the *Carlina acaulis*, see *εοροφροστυ*, Masc. Laen. 3.

Ƴulhan, *wipe with wool*, *lana detergere*, Quad. vii. 4.

Ƴundel? *a wound*, pl. *pundela*, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. Ƴundelan, DD. 417, xxiii.

Ƴurme?, fem.?, gen. -an, *woad*, *Isatis tinctoria*. Somn. in Lex. has a gloss, “*Intum*,” which is *woad*. Lb. II. lxxv. 4.

Ƴurme being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermillion; and representing the vermiculi or cochineal insects.

þ.

þeapþ, þeopþ, *wanting in something*, *ἐνδεής*, *cui quid opus est*, as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, *poor*. 2, *unleavened*, of bread. 3, *skimmed*, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

ƿeapm, *gut*, pl. -mar, *guts, intestina*. But þ smælƿeapme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ƿyððe ærner hine mð hindeƿeƿeðe fecæƿe on ƿæt fmælƿeapme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Almer stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut*. Gl. R. has both fmælƿeapmar and smæle ƿeapmar, 74.

ƿeƿeþorn, ƿeƿanþorn, masc., gen. -er, "tufty thorn," *buckthorn, Rhamnus catharticus* and *R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. ƿeƿeþorn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

ƿegian for ƿigan, *press, pierce*, by contraction ƿyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. ƿupƿte ƿeƿeƿeðe, C.E., p. 92. line 17. Laen. 114.

ƿelma, masc., gen. by analogy in -an; Lb. I. xxxv. Forþþylman in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscure*. Forþou þe ƿeortƿu ne beoð ƿorþþylmode *vel* ƿorþƿeene to þe : 7 mht ƿpa ƿpa dæg bið onhlteð. Quia tenebræ non obscurantur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne ƿeapþ he hopian no · þýrtum ƿorþþylmeð · þ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διὰ τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ καίειν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Ilb. clxxxi. 2, last words. ƿelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Ilb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxi.

ƿeoh hƿeopra, masc., *knecap, Loricæ*, Gl. Harl., *genusculum*. So "Whirl boean, the round bone of the knec, the patella," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebræ.

ƿeop, *the dry disease*, fem., gen. -e. See ƿeopaðl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if ƿæpe be correct.

ƿeopaðl, fem., *the dry disease or wasting away*. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signifi-

ƿeopaðl—*cont.*

cation was assigned by Somner, whose words are "ƿeop, ƿeope, morbus qui-
dam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone.
" an inflammation, a blistering heat of
" the blood or a swelling against nature
" being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. ƿeop seems to have for its kindred words þyr *dry*, þyrƿ *thirst*, that is, *dryness*, the German dorre, *dry*, and a large number of other words, for which see Spoon and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürresucht (*dry sickness*) *atrophy, meagreness, consumption*, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be *Tabes*, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species *ἀτροφία, atrophy, καχεξία, corrupt habit of body*, and *φθίσις, consumption*. ƿeopaðl appearing in the feet, Lb. xlvii., is *Tabes in pedibus*, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus : "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter
" tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam ac-
" cidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas
" aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur,
" vel aliquæ corporis partes intumes-
" cant." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

ƿeopƿyr, ƿyopƿyr, fem., gen. -e, *ploughman's spikenard, Inula conyza*, formerly called *C. squarrosa*, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkrant; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Laen. 40.

ƿymel, *a thumbstall*. Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, *a thumbstall*; Dutch, Duymelince, *teymen sive munimen pollicis, theca pollicis*

pymel—*cont.*

(Kilian). pymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb*.

þýn, præf. þyðe, p. part. þyð; *squeeze, press, stab*. Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þyðan of dictionaries has no existence. Gefýn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Gefýð, id. p. 162, line 167. See Aþýn. It is a contraction of þigan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

þinan, *grow moist*; the intransitive to þænan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

þuþe þuþel, masc., gen. -les; "tufted thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus*, Bot. Also þuþuþel, Germ. Dandistel, Lb. III. viii.

þunorclappe, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, " þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On *consolida media*, see Fuchsins, p. 386.

þunorþryr, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

þunþange, -þenge, gen. -an, neut. as þenge, *temple, timpus*. Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

þunþange—*cont.*

Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Gefloþ þa mið anum býtle buzan hir þunþengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, buzan is not for bezen, but rather begeonð. ÆG. 12, line 16.

þænnan, *make to dwindle, minuire*, it appears IIb. ii. 7, compared with Dýnan, IIb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire*. Tilðen hir læcar 7 ðone ryle mið jealrum 7 mið beþenum geþænnan poðon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis emollire*. Done ungeþæpan rýle mið ðyge 7 ðpenðe, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat*.

3. *Irrigate*. For þam gif þæt ætere hi ne geþpænde, ðonne ðrugeðe hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her, the earth, she would have got dry, etc.* Ða aþrugeðan heortan geðpænan mið ðæm flogendan yðon hir lape, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arentia doctrinae fluentis irrigare*. Donne þio miððheoþnef ðær lapeoþer geðpæneð 7 gelecð ða hreoft ðær gehæpeneð, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat*. Cf. þænan. þpepan, *turn*. See geþpepan.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

ACHILLES, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.

ÆLFRED, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.

BALD, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

CHIRON, Hb. xxxvi.

CILD, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

COLUMBA, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.

DUN, a leech, Lb. p. 292.

ELIAS or HELIAS II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see Le Quien, *Oriens Christianus*, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist *Acta Sanctorum* for May 12, p. xxxix.

FORNET, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (*Skaldskaparmal*, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik): his name occurs in the elder Edda (*Hrafnagldr*, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (*Snorra Edda*, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik); and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).

GARMUND, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. See William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also *Acta Sanctorum*, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (*Sax. Chron.* 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.

HOMEROS, Hb. xlix., lxvi.

LELELOTH invoked, Lb. p. 140.

LONGINUS, the soldier who pierced the Saviours side, Vol. I. p. 393.

MERCURIUS, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.

ON, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. See Glossary in *Anapypm*.

OXA, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.

PÆON, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.

PATRON invoked, Lb. p. 140.

PLINIUS, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.

TELEPHUS, Hb. xc.

TIECON, Lb. p. 140.

VLINEX, Hb. lxxiii.

WITMÆR, Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[2508.—1000.—1/65.]

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

* * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c.; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, New Edition. 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2. folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- * * * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURLE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland. and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS. 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fep. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price 10s. 6d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price 10s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By F. S. THOMAS, Esq.* 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price 40s.*

In the Press.

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1864.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

Vol. VII.—1634-1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1864.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Vol. V.—1665-1666.

Vol. VI.—1666-1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts),—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580-1590.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.—1559-1560.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—1667-1668.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. II.

In Progress.

- CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.
10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq. 1858.
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1860.
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.
14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.
16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449-1298). *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.
17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.
19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861-1863.
22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.
23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.
24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.
25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.
26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts) ; Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862.
27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.
28. THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSHINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBAN'S. Vol. I., 1272-1381. Vol. II., 1381-1422. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
29. CHRONICON ABBATLE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.
30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
 32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.
 33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863.
 34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.
 35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864-1865.
 36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864.
 37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.
 38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864.
 39. RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
 40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, BY JOHN DE WAYRIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
-

In the Press.

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A.,
Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language.
Edited by the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University
of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating
to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British
Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE
REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C.
HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation.
Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's
College, Cambridge.
- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO
HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited
by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's
College, Cambridge.
- ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN
OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office.
Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D.,
Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ
Church, Oxford.
- ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL
LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF
HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. ANSTEY,
M.A.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited
by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice,
Ireland.
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM
ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR,
M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and
Librarian of the University, Cambridge.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by*
J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's
College, London.
- HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ.
Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre cor-
respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

- HISTORIA MINOR MATTHEI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.
- ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrar of the University, Cambridge.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIERSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—Vol. III., THE CHRONICLES OF RISHANGER, TROKELOWE, BLANEFORD, AND OTHERS. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

- CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.
- WILLIELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

January 1865.

JUN 9	'72
REC'D JUN 9	1972
INTERLIBRARY LOANS	
NOV 0 4	1991
REC'D OCT 30	1991
SERIALS	AUG 8 1996
REC'D AUG 21	1998
14021485	(300's)
GAYLORD	PRINTED IN U.S.A.

PRINTED IN U.S.A.



3 1970 00848 5945

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 984 034 9

UC IRVINE LIBRARIES



31970008485945